

# Lectures on Lie Groups

Dragan Miličić



# Contents

Chapter 1. Basic differential geometry	1
1. Differentiable manifolds	1
2. Quotients	4
3. Foliations	11
4. Integration on manifolds	19
Chapter 2. Lie groups	23
1. Lie groups	23
2. Lie algebra of a Lie group	43
3. Haar measures on Lie groups	72
Chapter 3. Compact Lie groups	77
1. Compact Lie groups	77
Chapter 4. Basic Lie algebra theory	97
1. Solvable, nilpotent and semisimple Lie algebras	97
2. Lie algebras and field extensions	104
3. Cartan's criterion	109
4. Semisimple Lie algebras	113
5. Cartan subalgebras	124
Chapter 5. Structure of semisimple Lie algebras	137
1. Root systems	137
2. Root system of a semisimple Lie algebra	142



# Basic differential geometry

## 1. Differentiable manifolds

**1.1. Differentiable manifolds and differentiable maps.** Let  $M$  be a topological space. A *chart* on  $M$  is a triple  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  consisting of an open subset  $U \subset M$ , an integer  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  and a homeomorphism  $\varphi$  of  $U$  onto an open set in  $\mathbb{R}^p$ . The open set  $U$  is called the *domain* of the chart  $c$ , and the integer  $p$  is the *dimension* of the chart  $c$ .

The charts  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  and  $c' = (U', \varphi', p')$  on  $M$  are *compatible* if either  $U \cap U' = \emptyset$  or  $U \cap U' \neq \emptyset$  and  $\varphi' \circ \varphi^{-1} : \varphi(U \cap U') \rightarrow \varphi'(U \cap U')$  is a  $C^\infty$ -diffeomorphism.

A family  $\mathcal{A}$  of charts on  $M$  is an *atlas* of  $M$  if the domains of charts form a covering of  $M$  and all any two charts in  $\mathcal{A}$  are compatible.

Atlases  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  of  $M$  are *compatible* if their union is an atlas on  $M$ . This is obviously an equivalence relation on the set of all atlases on  $M$ . Each equivalence class of atlases contains the largest element which is equal to the union of all atlases in this class. Such atlas is called *saturated*.

A differentiable manifold  $M$  is a hausdorff topological space with a saturated atlas.

Clearly, a differentiable manifold is a locally compact space. It is also locally connected. Therefore, its connected components are open and closed subsets.

Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold. A chart  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  is a chart *around*  $m \in M$  if  $m \in U$ . We say that it is *centered* at  $m$  if  $\varphi(m) = 0$ .

If  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  and  $c' = (U', \varphi', p')$  are two charts around  $m$ , then  $p = p'$ . Therefore, all charts around  $m$  have the same dimension. Therefore, we call  $p$  the *dimension of  $M$  at the point  $m$*  and denote it by  $\dim_m M$ . The function  $m \mapsto \dim_m M$  is locally constant on  $M$ . Therefore, it is constant on connected components of  $M$ .

If  $\dim_m M = p$  for all  $m \in M$ , we say that  $M$  is an  *$p$ -dimensional* manifold.

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two differentiable manifolds. A continuous map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *differentiable map* if for any two pairs of charts  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  on  $M$  and  $d = (V, \psi, q)$  on  $N$  such that  $F(U) \subset V$ , the mapping

$$\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1} : \varphi(U) \rightarrow \varphi(V)$$

is a  $C^\infty$ -differentiable map. We denote by  $\text{Mor}(M, N)$  the set of all differentiable maps from  $M$  into  $N$ .

If  $N$  is the real line  $\mathbb{R}$  with obvious manifold structure, we call a differentiable map  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  a *differentiable function* on  $M$ . The set of all differentiable functions on  $M$  forms an algebra  $C^\infty(M)$  over  $\mathbb{R}$  with respect to pointwise operations.

Clearly, differentiable manifolds as objects and differentiable maps as morphisms form a category. Isomorphisms in this category are called *diffeomorphisms*.

**1.2. Tangent spaces.** Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $m$  a point in  $M$ . A linear form  $\xi$  on  $C^\infty(M)$  is called a *tangent vector* at  $m$  if it satisfies

$$\xi(fg) = \xi(f)g(m) + f(m)\xi(g)$$

for any  $f, g \in C^\infty(M)$ . Clearly, all tangent vectors at  $m$  form a linear space which we denote by  $T_m(M)$  and call the *tangent space* to  $M$  at  $m$ .

Let  $m \in M$  and  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  a chart centered at  $m$ . Then, for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , we can define the linear form

$$\partial_i(f) = \frac{\partial(f \circ \varphi^{-1})}{\partial x_i}(0).$$

Clearly,  $\partial_i$  are tangent vectors in  $T_m(M)$ .

1.2.1. LEMMA. *The vectors  $\partial_1, \partial_2, \dots, \partial_p$  for a basis of the linear space  $T_m(M)$ . In particular,  $\dim T_m(M) = \dim_m M$ .*

Let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a morphism of differentiable manifolds. Let  $m \in M$ . Then, for any  $\xi \in T_m(M)$ , the linear form  $T_m(F)\xi : g \mapsto \xi(g \circ F)$  for  $g \in C^\infty(N)$ , is a tangent vector in  $T_{F(m)}(N)$ . Clearly,  $T_m(F) : T_m(M) \rightarrow T_{F(m)}(N)$  is a linear map. It is called the *differential* of  $F$  at  $m$ .

The rank  $\text{rank}_m F$  of a morphism  $F : M \rightarrow N$  at  $m$  is the rank of the linear map  $T_m(F)$ .

1.2.2. LEMMA. *The function  $m \mapsto \text{rank}_m F$  is lower semicontinuous on  $M$ .*

**1.3. Local diffeomorphisms, immersions, submersions and subimmersions.** Let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a morphism of differentiable manifolds. The map  $F$  is a *local diffeomorphism* at  $m$  if there is an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $m$  such that  $F(U)$  is an open set in  $N$  and  $F : U \rightarrow F(U)$  is a diffeomorphism.

1.3.1. THEOREM. *Let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a morphism of differentiable manifolds. Let  $m \in M$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $F$  is a local diffeomorphism at  $m$ ;
- (ii)  $T_m(F) : T_m(M) \rightarrow T_{F(m)}(N)$  is an isomorphism.

A morphism  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is an *immersion* at  $m$  if  $T_m(F) : T_m(M) \rightarrow T_{F(m)}(N)$  is injective. A morphism  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *submersion* at  $m$  if  $T_m(F) : T_m(M) \rightarrow T_{F(m)}(N)$  is surjective.

If  $F$  is an immersion at  $m$ ,  $\text{rank}_m F = \dim_m M$ , and by 1.2.2, this condition holds in an open neighborhood of  $m$ . Therefore,  $F$  is an immersion in a neighborhood of  $m$ .

Analogously, if  $F$  is a submersion at  $m$ ,  $\text{rank}_m F = \dim_{F(m)} N$ , and by 1.2.2, this condition holds in an open neighborhood of  $m$ . Therefore,  $F$  is a submersion in a neighborhood of  $m$ .

A morphism  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *subimmersion* at  $m$  if there exists a neighborhood  $U$  of  $m$  such that the rank of  $F$  is constant on  $U$ . By the above discussion, immersions and submersions at  $m$  are subimmersions at  $p$ .

A differentiable map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *local diffeomorphism* if it is a local diffeomorphism at each point of  $M$ . A differentiable map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is an *immersion* if it is an immersion at each point of  $M$ . A differentiable map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *submersion* if it is a submersion at each point of  $M$ . A differentiable map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a *subimmersion* if it is a subimmersion at each point of  $M$ . The rank of a subimmersion is constant on connected components of  $M$ .

1.3.2. THEOREM. Let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a subimmersion at  $p \in M$ . Assume that  $\text{rank}_m F = r$ . Then there exists charts  $c = (U, \varphi, m)$  and  $d = (V, \psi, n)$  centered at  $p$  and  $F(p)$  respectively, such that  $F(U) \subset V$  and

$$(\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1})(x_1, \dots, x_n) = (x_1, \dots, x_r, 0, \dots, 0)$$

for any  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \varphi(U)$ .

1.3.3. COROLLARY. Let  $i : M \rightarrow N$  be an immersion. Let  $F : P \rightarrow M$  be a continuous map. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- (i)  $F$  is differentiable;
- (ii)  $i \circ F$  is differentiable.

1.3.4. COROLLARY. Let  $p : M \rightarrow N$  be a surjective submersion. Let  $F : N \rightarrow P$  be a map. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- (i)  $F$  is differentiable;
- (ii)  $F \circ p$  is differentiable.

1.3.5. COROLLARY. A submersion  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is an open map.

**1.4. Submanifolds.** Let  $N$  be a subset of a differentiable manifold  $M$ . Assume that any point  $n \in N$  has an open neighborhood  $U$  in  $M$  and a chart  $(U, \varphi, p)$  centered at  $n$  such that  $\varphi(N \cap U) = \varphi(U) \cap \mathbb{R}^q \times \{0\}$ . If we equip  $N$  with the induced topology and define its atlas consisting of charts on open sets  $N \cap U$  given by the maps  $\varphi : N \cap U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$ ,  $N$  becomes a differentiable manifold. With this differentiable structure, the natural inclusion  $i : N \rightarrow M$  is an immersion. The manifold  $N$  is called a *submanifold* of  $M$ .

1.4.1. LEMMA. A submanifold  $N$  of a manifold  $M$  is locally closed.

1.4.2. LEMMA. Let  $f : M \rightarrow N$  be an injective immersion. If  $f$  is a homeomorphism of  $M$  onto  $f(M) \subset N$ ,  $f(M)$  is a submanifold in  $N$  and  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is a diffeomorphism.

Let  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is a differentiable map. Denote by  $\Gamma_f$  the *graph* of  $f$ , i.e., the subset  $\{(m, f(m)) \in M \times N \mid m \in M\}$ . Then,  $\alpha : m \mapsto (m, f(m))$  is a continuous bijection of  $M$  onto  $\Gamma_f$ . The inverse of  $\alpha$  is the restriction of the canonical projection  $p : M \times N \rightarrow M$  to the graph  $\Gamma_f$ . Therefore,  $\alpha : M \rightarrow \Gamma_f$  is a homeomorphism. On the other hand, the differential of  $\alpha$  is given by  $T_m(\alpha)(\xi) = (\xi, T_m(f)(\xi))$  for any  $\xi \in T_m(M)$ , hence  $\alpha$  is an immersion. By 1.4.2, we get the following result.

1.4.3. LEMMA. Let  $f : M \rightarrow N$  be a differentiable map. Then the graph  $\Gamma_f$  of  $f$  is a closed submanifold of  $M \times N$ .

1.4.4. LEMMA. Let  $M$  and  $N$  be differentiable manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$  a differentiable map. Assume that  $F$  is a subimmersion. Then, for any  $n \in N$ ,  $F^{-1}(n)$  is a closed submanifold of  $M$  and

$$T_m(F^{-1}(n)) = \ker T_m(F).$$

for any  $m \in F^{-1}(n)$ .

In the case of submersions we have a stronger result.

1.4.5. LEMMA. Let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a submersion and  $P$  a submanifold of  $N$ . Then  $F^{-1}(P)$  is a submanifold of  $M$  and the restriction  $f|_{F^{-1}(P)} : F^{-1}(P) \rightarrow P$  is a submersion. For any  $m \in F^{-1}(P)$  we also have

$$T_m(F^{-1}(P)) = T_m(F)^{-1}(T_{F(m)}(P)).$$

**1.5. Products and fibered products.** Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two topological spaces and  $c = (U, \varphi, p)$  and  $d = (V, \psi, q)$  two charts on  $M$ , resp.  $N$ . Then  $(U \times V, \varphi \times \psi, p + q)$  is a chart on the product space  $M \times N$ . We denote this chart by  $c \times d$ .

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two differentiable manifolds with atlases  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ . Then  $\{c \times d \mid c \in \mathcal{A}, d \in \mathcal{B}\}$  is an atlas on  $M \times N$ . The corresponding saturated atlas defines a structure of differentiable manifold on  $M \times N$ . This manifold is called the *product manifold*  $M \times N$  of  $M$  and  $N$ .

Clearly  $\dim_{(m,n)}(M \times N) = \dim_m M + \dim_n N$  for any  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$ .

The canonical projections to  $pr_1 : M \times N \rightarrow M$  and  $pr_2 : M \times N \rightarrow N$  are submersions. Moreover,

$$(T_{(m,n)}(pr_1), T_{(m,n)}(pr_2)) : T_{(m,n)}(M \times N) \rightarrow T_m(M) \times T_n(N)$$

is an isomorphism of linear spaces for any  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$ .

Let  $M, N$  and  $P$  be differentiable manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow P$  and  $G : N \rightarrow P$  differentiable maps. Then we put

$$M \times_P N = \{(m, n) \in M \times N \mid f(m) = g(n)\}.$$

This set is called the *fibered product* of  $M$  and  $N$  with respect to maps  $F$  and  $G$ .

**1.5.1. LEMMA.** *If  $F : M \rightarrow P$  and  $G : N \rightarrow P$  are submersions, the fibered product  $M \times_P N$  is a closed submanifold of  $M \times N$ .*

*The projections  $p : M \times_P N \rightarrow M$  and  $q : M \times_P N \rightarrow N$  are submersions. For any  $(m, n) \in M \times_P N$ ,*

$$T_{(m,n)}(M \times_P N) = \{(X, Y) \in T_{(m,n)}(M \times N) \mid T_m(F)(X) = T_n(G)(Y)\}.$$

**PROOF.** Since  $F$  and  $G$  are submersions, the product map  $F \times G : M \times N \rightarrow P \times P$  is also a submersion. Since the diagonal  $\Delta$  is a closed submanifold in  $P \times P$ , from 1.4.5 we conclude that the fiber product  $M \times_P N = (F \times G)^{-1}(\Delta)$  is a closed submanifold of  $M \times N$ . Moreover, we have

$$T_{(m,n)}(M \times_P N) = \{(X, Y) \in T_{(m,n)}(M \times N) \mid T_m(F)(X) = T_n(G)(Y)\}.$$

Assume that  $(m, n) \in M \times_P N$ . Then  $p = f(m) = g(n)$ . Let  $X \in T_m(M)$ . Then, since  $G$  is a submersion, there exists  $Y \in T_n(N)$  such that  $T_n(G)(Y) = T_m(F)(X)$ . Therefore,  $(X, Y) \in T_{(m,n)}(M \times_P N)$ . It follows that  $p : M \times_P N \rightarrow M$  is a submersion. Analogously,  $q : M \times_P N \rightarrow N$  is also a submersion.  $\square$

## 2. Quotients

**2.1. Quotient manifolds.** Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $R \subset M \times M$  an equivalence relation on  $M$ . Let  $M/R$  be the set of equivalence classes of  $M$  with respect to  $R$  and  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  the corresponding natural projection which attaches to any  $m \in M$  its equivalence class  $p(m)$  in  $M/R$ .

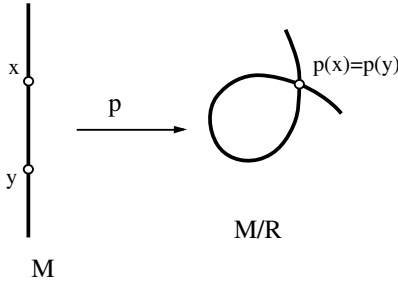
We define on  $M/R$  the quotient topology, i.e., we declare  $U \subset M/R$  open if and only if  $p^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $M$ . Then  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a continuous map, and for any continuous map  $F : M \rightarrow N$ , constant on the equivalence classes of  $R$ , there exists a unique continuous map  $\bar{F} : M/R \rightarrow N$  such that  $F = \bar{F} \circ p$ . Therefore,



we have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 M & \xrightarrow{F} & N \\
 p \downarrow & \nearrow \bar{F} & \\
 M/R & & 
 \end{array}$$

In general,  $M/R$  is not a manifold. For example, assume that  $M = (0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}$ , and  $R$  the union of the diagonal in  $(0, 1) \times (0, 1)$  and  $\{(x, y), (y, x)\}$  for  $x, y \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x \neq y$ . Then  $M/R$  is obtained from  $M$  by identifying  $x$  and  $y$ . Clearly this topological space doesn't allow a manifold structure.



Assume that  $M/R$  has a differentiable structure such that  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion. Since  $p$  is continuous, for any open set  $U$  in  $M/R$ ,  $p^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $M$ . Moreover,  $p$  is an open map by 1.3.5. Hence, for any subset  $U \in M/R$  such that  $p^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $M$ , the set  $U = p(p^{-1}(U))$  is open in  $M/R$ . Therefore, a subset  $U$  in  $M/R$  is open if and only if  $p^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $M$ , i.e., the topology on  $M/R$  is the quotient topology. Moreover, by 1.3.4, if the map  $F$  from  $M$  into a differentiable manifold  $N$  is differentiable, the map  $\bar{F} : M/R \rightarrow N$  is also differentiable.

We claim that such differentiable structure is unique. Assume the contrary and denote  $(M/R)_1$  and  $(M/R)_2$  two manifolds with these properties. Then, by the above remark, the identity maps  $(M/R)_1 \rightarrow (M/R)_2$  and  $(M/R)_2 \rightarrow (M/R)_1$  are differentiable. Therefore, the identity map is a diffeomorphism of  $(M/R)_1$  and  $(M/R)_2$ , i.e., the differentiable structures on  $M/R$  are identical.

Therefore, we say that  $M/R$  is the *quotient manifold* of  $M$  with respect to  $R$  if it allows a differentiable structure such that  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion. In this case, the equivalence relation is called *regular*.

If the quotient manifold  $M/R$  exists, since  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion, it is also an open map.

**2.1.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $R$  an equivalence relation on  $M$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i) *the relation  $R$  is regular;*
- (ii)  *$R$  is closed submanifold of  $M \times M$  and the restrictions  $p_1, p_2 : R \rightarrow M$  of the natural projections  $pr_1, pr_2 : M \times M \rightarrow M$  are submersions.*

The proof of this theorem follows from a long sequence of reductions. First we remark that it is enough to check the submersion condition in (ii) on only one map  $p_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ . Let  $s : M \times M \rightarrow M \times M$  be given by  $s(m, n) = (n, m)$  for  $m, n \in M$ . Then,  $s(R) = R$  since  $R$  is symmetric. Since  $R$  is a closed submanifold

and  $s : M \times M \longrightarrow M \times M$  a diffeomorphism,  $s : R \longrightarrow R$  is also a diffeomorphism. Moreover,  $pr_1 = pr_2 \circ s$  and  $pr_2 = pr_1 \circ s$ , immediately implies that  $p_1$  is a submersion if and only if  $p_2$  is a submersion.

We first establish that (i) implies (ii). It is enough to remark that  $R = M \times_M R$   $M$  with respect to the projections  $p : M \longrightarrow M/R$ . Then, by 1.5.1 we see that  $R$  is regular, i.e., it is a closed submanifold of  $M \times M$  and  $p_1, p_2 : R \longrightarrow M$  are submersions.

Now we want to prove the converse implication, i.e., that (ii) implies (i). This part is considerably harder. Assume that (ii) holds, i.e.,  $R$  is a closed submanifold in  $M \times M$  and  $p_1, p_2 : R \longrightarrow M$  are submersions. We first observe the following fact.

2.1.2. LEMMA. *The map  $p : M \longrightarrow M/R$  is open.*

PROOF. Let  $U \subset M$  be open. Then

$$\begin{aligned} p^{-1}(p(U)) &= \{m \in M \mid p(m) \in p(U)\} \\ &= \{m \in M \mid (m, n) \in R, n \in U\} = pr_1(R \cap (M \times U)) = p_1(R \cap (M \times U)). \end{aligned}$$

Clearly,  $M \times U$  is open in  $M \times M$ , hence  $R \cap (M \times U)$  is open in  $R$ . Since  $p_1 : R \longrightarrow M$  is a submersion, it is an open map. Hence  $p_1(R \cap (M \times U))$  is an open set in  $M$ . By the above formula it follows that  $p^{-1}(p(U))$  is an open set in  $M$ . Therefore,  $p(U)$  is open in  $M/R$ .  $\square$

Moreover, we have the following fact.

2.1.3. LEMMA. *The quotient topology on  $M/R$  is hausdorff.*

PROOF. Let  $x = p(m)$  and  $y = p(n)$ ,  $x \neq y$ . Then,  $(m, n) \notin R$ . Since  $R$  is closed in  $M \times M$ , there exist open neighborhoods  $U$  and  $V$  of  $m$  and  $n$  in  $M$  respectively, such that  $U \times V$  is disjoint from  $R$ . Clearly, by 2.1.2,  $p(U)$  and  $p(V)$  are open neighborhoods of  $x$  and  $y$  respectively. Assume that  $p(U) \cap p(V) \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists  $r \in M$  such that  $p(r) \in p(U) \cap p(V)$ . It follows that we can find  $u \in U$  and  $v \in V$  such that  $p(u) = p(r) = p(v)$ . Therefore,  $(u, v) \in R$ , contrary to our assumption. Hence,  $p(U)$  and  $p(V)$  must be disjoint. Therefore,  $M/R$  is hausdorff.  $\square$

Now we are going to reduce the proof to a “local situation”.

Let  $U$  be an open set in  $M$ . Since  $p$  is an open map,  $p(U)$  is open in  $M/R$ . Then we put  $R_U = R \cap (U \times U)$ . Clearly,  $R_U$  is an equivalence relation on  $U$ . Let  $p_U : U \longrightarrow U/R_U$  be the corresponding quotient map. Clearly,  $(u, v) \in R_U$  implies  $(u, v) \in R$  and  $p(u) = p(v)$ . Hence, the restriction  $p|_U : U \longrightarrow M/R$  is constant on equivalence classes. This implies that we have a natural continuous map  $i_U : U/R_U \longrightarrow M/R$  such that  $p|_U = i_U \circ p_U$ . Moreover,  $i_U(U/R_U) = p(U)$ . We claim that  $i_U$  is an injection. Assume that  $i_U(x) = i_U(y)$  for some  $x, y \in U/R_U$ . Then  $x = p_U(u)$  and  $y = p_U(v)$  for some  $u, v \in U$ . Therefore,

$$p(u) = i_U(p_U(u)) = i_U(x) = i_U(y) = i_U(p_U(v)) = p(v)$$

and  $(u, v) \in R$ . Hence,  $(u, v) \in R_U$  and  $x = p_U(x) = p_U(y) = y$ . This implies our assertion. Therefore,  $i_U : U/R_U \longrightarrow p(U)$  is a continuous bijection. We claim that it is a homeomorphism. To prove this we have to show that it is open. Let  $V$  be an open subset of  $U/R_U$ . Then  $p_U^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $U$ . On the other hand,

$$p_U^{-1}(V) = p_U^{-1}(i_U^{-1}(i_U(V))) = (p|_U)^{-1}(i_U(V)) = p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U$$

is open in  $M$ . Since  $p$  is open,  $p(p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U)$  is open in  $M/R$ . Clearly,  $p(p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U) \subset i_U(V)$ . On the other hand, if  $y \in i_U(V)$ , it is an equivalence class of an element  $u \in U$ . So,  $u \in p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U$ . Therefore,  $y \in p(p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U)$ . It follows that  $p(p^{-1}(i_U(V)) \cap U) = i_U(V)$ . Therefore,  $i_U(V)$  is open in  $M/R$  and  $i_U$  is an open map. Therefore,  $i_U : U/R_U \rightarrow M/R$  is a homeomorphism of  $U/R_U$  onto the open set  $p(U)$ . To summarize, we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U & \longrightarrow & M \\ p_U \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ U/R_U & \xrightarrow{i_U} & M/R \end{array}$$

where  $i_U$  is a homeomorphism onto the open set  $p(U) \subset M/R$ .

If  $R$  is regular,  $M/R$  has a structure of a differentiable manifold and  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion. Since  $U/R_U$  is an open in  $M/R$ , it inherits a natural differentiable structure, and from the above diagram we see that  $p_U$  is a submersion. Therefore,  $R_U$  is also regular.

Assume now that only (ii) holds for  $M$ . Then  $R_U$  is a closed submanifold of  $U \times U$  and open submanifold of  $R$ . Therefore, the restrictions  $p_i|_{R_U} : R_U \rightarrow U$  are submersions. It follows that  $R_U$  satisfies the conditions of (ii).

We say that the subset  $U$  in  $M$  is *saturated* if it is a union of equivalence classes, i.e., if  $p^{-1}(p(U)) = U$ .

First we reduce the proof of the implication to the case local with respect to  $M/R$ .

2.1.4. LEMMA. *Let  $(U_i \mid i \in I)$  be an open cover of  $M$  consisting of saturated sets. Assume that all  $R_{U_i}$ ,  $i \in I$ , are regular. Then  $R$  is regular.*

PROOF. We proved that  $M/R$  is hausdorff. By the above discussion, for any  $j \in I$ , the maps  $i_{U_j} : U_j/R_{U_j} \rightarrow M/R$  are homeomorphisms of manifolds  $U_j/R_{U_j}$  onto open sets  $p(U_j)$  in  $M/R$ . Clearly,  $(p(U_j) \mid j \in I)$  is an open cover of  $M/R$ . Therefore, to construct a differentiable structure on  $M/R$ , it is enough to show that for any pair  $(j, k) \in J \times J$ , the differentiable structures on the open set  $p(U_j) \cap p(U_k)$  induced by differentiable structures on  $p(U_j)$  and  $p(U_k)$  respectively, agree. Since  $U_j$  and  $U_k$  are saturated,  $U_j \cap U_k$  is also saturated, and  $p(U_j \cap U_k) = p(U_j) \cap p(U_k)$ . From the above discussion we see that differentiable structures on  $p(U_j)$  and  $p(U_k)$  induce the quotient differentiable structure on  $p(U_j \cap U_k)$  for the quotient of  $U_j \cap U_k$  with respect to  $R_{U_j \cap U_k}$ . By the uniqueness of the quotient manifold structure, it follows that these induced structures agree. Therefore, by gluing these structures we get a differentiable structure on  $M/R$ . Since  $p_{U_j} : U_j \rightarrow U_j/R_{U_j}$  are submersions for all  $j \in I$ , we conclude that  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion. Therefore,  $R$  is regular.  $\square$

The next result will be used to reduce the proof to the saturated case.

2.1.5. LEMMA. *Let  $U$  be an open subset of  $M$  such that  $p^{-1}(p(U)) = M$ . If  $R_U$  is regular, then  $R$  is also regular.*

PROOF. As we already remarked,  $i_U : U/R_U \rightarrow M/R$  is a homeomorphism onto the open set  $p(U)$ . By our assumption,  $p(U) = M/R$ , so  $i_U : U/R_U \rightarrow M/R$  is a homeomorphism. Therefore, we can transfer the differentiable structure from  $U/R_U$  to  $M/R$ .

It remains to show that  $p$  is a submersion. Consider the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (U \times M) \cap R & \xrightarrow{p_2} & M \\ p_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ U & \xrightarrow{p_U} & U/R_U = M/R \end{array} .$$

It is clearly commutative. Since  $p_i : R \rightarrow M$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , are submersions, their restrictions to the open submanifold  $(U \times M) \cap R$  are also submersions. By our assumption,  $p_U : U \rightarrow U/R_U$  is also a submersion. Therefore,  $p \circ p_2|_{(U \times M) \cap R} = p_U \circ p_1|_{(U \times M) \cap R} : (U \times M) \cap R \rightarrow M$  is a submersion. By our assumption,  $p_2|_{(U \times M) \cap R} : (U \times M) \cap R \rightarrow M$  is also surjective. Therefore,  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is differentiable. Moreover, since  $p \circ p_2|_{(U \times M) \cap R}$  is a submersion, it also follows that  $p$  is a submersion for the differentiable structure on  $M/R$ .  $\square$

Now we can reduce the proof to a situation local in  $M$ .

2.1.6. LEMMA. *Let  $(U_i \mid i \in I)$  be an open cover of  $M$  such that  $R_{U_i}$  are regular for all  $i \in I$ . Then  $R$  is regular.*

PROOF. Since  $p$  is open by 2.1.2, we see that  $p(U_i)$  are all open. Therefore,  $V_i = p^{-1}(p(U_i))$ ,  $i \in I$ , are open sets in  $M$ . They are clearly saturated. Moreover, since  $U_i \subset V_i$  for  $i \in I$ ,  $(V_i \mid i \in I)$  is an open cover of  $M$ . Since  $R_{V_i}$  satisfy the conditions of (ii) and  $R_{U_i}$  are regular, by 2.1.5, we see that  $R_{V_i}$  are regular for  $i \in I$ . Therefore, by 2.1.4, we conclude that  $R$  is regular.  $\square$

It remains to treat the local case. Assume, for a moment, that  $R$  is regular. Let  $m_0 \in M$ . Then  $N = p^{-1}(p(m_0))$  is the equivalence class of  $m_0$ , and it is a closed submanifold of  $M$  by 1.4.5. Also, the tangent space  $T_{m_0}(N)$  to  $N$  at  $m_0$  is equal to  $\ker T_{m_0}(p) : T_{m_0}(M) \rightarrow T_{p(m_0)}(M/R)$ . On the other hand, since  $R = M \times_M R$ , by 1.5.1, we see that

$$T_{m_0 \ m_0}(R) = \{(X, Y) \in T_{m_0}(M) \times T_{m_0}(M) \mid T_{m_0}(p)(X) = T_{m_0}(p)(Y)\}.$$

Therefore, we have

$$T_{m_0}(N) = \{X \in T_{m_0}(M) \mid (X, 0) \in T_{(m_0 \ m_0)}(R)\}.$$

This explains the construction in the next lemma.

2.1.7. LEMMA. *Let  $m_0 \in M$ . Then there exists an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $m_0$  in  $M$ , a submanifold  $W$  of  $U$  containing  $m_0$ , and a differentiable map  $r : U \rightarrow W$  such that for any  $m \in U$  the point  $r(m)$  is the unique point in  $W$  equivalent to  $m$ .*

PROOF. Let

$$E = \{X \in T_{m_0}(M) \mid (X, 0) \in T_{(m_0 \ m_0)}(R)\}.$$

Let  $F$  be a direct complement of the linear subspace  $E$  in  $T_{m_0}(M)$ . Denote by  $W'$  a submanifold of  $M$  such that  $m_0 \in W'$  and  $F = T_{m_0}(W')$ . Put  $\Sigma = (W' \times M) \cap R$ . Since  $p_1 : R \rightarrow M$  is a submersion, by 1.4.5 we see that  $\Sigma = p_1^{-1}(W')$  is a submanifold of  $R$ . Moreover, we have

$$\begin{aligned} T_{(m_0 \ m_0)}(\Sigma) &= \{(X, Y) \in T_{(m_0 \ m_0)}(R) \mid X \in T_{m_0}(W')\} \\ &= \{(X, Y) \in T_{(m_0 \ m_0)}(R) \mid X \in F\}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\phi = p_2|_{\Sigma}$ , then  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow M$  is a differentiable map. In addition, we have

$$\ker T_{(m_0, m_0)}(\phi) = \{(X, 0) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(\Sigma)\} = \{(X, 0) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(R) \mid X \in F\}.$$

On the other hand,  $(X, 0) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(R)$  implies that  $X \in E$ , hence for any  $X$  in the above formula we have  $X \in E \cap F = \{0\}$ . Therefore,  $\ker T_{(m_0, m_0)}(\phi) = 0$  and  $\phi$  is an immersion at  $m_0$ .

Let  $Y \in T_{m_0}(M)$ . Then, since  $p_2 : R \rightarrow M$  is a submersion, there exists  $X \in T_{m_0}(M)$  such that  $(X, Y) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(R)$ . Put  $X = X_1 + X_2$ ,  $X_1 \in E$ ,  $X_2 \in F$ . Then, since  $(X_1, 0) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(R)$ , we have

$$(X_2, Y) = (X, Y) - (X_1, 0) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(R).$$

Therefore,  $(X_2, Y) \in T_{(m_0, m_0)}(\Sigma)$  and  $\phi$  is also a submersion at  $(m_0, m_0)$ . It follows that  $\phi$  is a local diffeomorphism at  $(m_0, m_0)$ . Hence, there exist open neighborhoods  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  of  $m_0$  in  $M$  such that  $\phi : \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1) \rightarrow U_2$  is a diffeomorphism. Let  $f : U_2 \rightarrow \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1)$  be the inverse map. Then  $f(m) = (r(m), m)$  for any  $m \in U_2$ , where  $r : U_2 \rightarrow U_1$  is a differentiable map. Since  $\phi : \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1) \rightarrow U_2$  is surjective, we have  $U_2 \subset U_1$ . Let  $m \in U_2 \cap W'$ . Then we have  $(m, m) \in (W' \times M) \cap R = \Sigma$ . Hence, it follows that  $(m, m) \in \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1)$ . Also, since  $m \in U_2$ ,  $(r(m), m) = f(m) \in \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1)$ . Clearly,

$$\phi(m, m) = p_2(m, m) = m = p_2(r(m), m) = \phi(r(m), m)$$

and since  $\phi : \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1) \rightarrow U_2$  is an injection, we conclude that  $r(m) = m$ . Therefore,  $r(m) = m$  for any  $m \in U_2 \cap W'$ .

Finally, since  $r$  is a differentiable map from  $U_2$  into  $W'$ , we can define open sets

$$U = \{m \in U_2 \mid r(m) \in U_2 \cap W'\} \text{ and } W = U \cap W'.$$

We have to check that  $U, W$  and  $r$  satisfy the assertions of the lemma. First we show that  $r(U) \subset W$ . By definition of  $U$ , for  $m \in U$  we have  $r(m) \in U_2 \cap W'$ . Hence  $r(r(m)) = r(m) \in U_2 \cap W'$ . This implies that  $r(m) \in U$ . Hence,  $r(m) \in W$ . Since  $W$  is an open submanifold of  $W'$ ,  $r : U \rightarrow W$  is differentiable.

Let  $m \in U$ . Then  $(r(m), m) = f(m) \in R$ , i.e.,  $r(m)$  is in the same equivalence class as  $m$ . Assume that  $n \in W$  is in the same class as  $m$ . Then

$$(n, m) \in (W \times U) \cap R \subset \Sigma \cap (U \times U)$$

and  $\phi(n, m) = p_2(n, m) = m = \phi(r(m), m)$ . Since  $\phi : \Sigma \cap (U_1 \times U_1) \rightarrow U_2$  is an injection, we see that  $n = r(m)$ . Therefore,  $r(m)$  is the only point in  $W$  equivalent to  $m$ .  $\square$

Now we can complete the proof of the theorem. Let  $m_0 \in M$  and  $(U, W, r)$  the triple satisfying 2.1.7. Let  $i : W \rightarrow U$  be the natural inclusion. Then  $r \circ i = id$ . Therefore,  $T_{m_0}(r) \circ T_{m_0}(i) = 1_{T_{m_0}(W)}$  and  $r$  is a submersion at  $m_0$ . Therefore, there exists an open neighborhood  $V$  of  $m_0$  contained in  $U$  such that  $r : V \rightarrow W$  is a submersion. Let  $W_1 = r(V)$ . Then  $W_1$  is open in  $W$ . We have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{r} & W_1 \\ p_V \downarrow & \nearrow \beta & \\ v/R_V & & \end{array}$$

Clearly,  $\beta$  is a continuous bijection. We claim that  $\beta$  is a homeomorphism. Let  $O$  be an open set in  $V/R_V$ . Then  $p_V^{-1}(O)$  is open in  $V$ . Since  $r$  is a submersion, it is

an open map. Hence,  $r(p_V^{-1}(O)) = \beta(p_V(p_V^{-1}(O))) = \beta(O)$  is open. It follows that  $\beta$  is also an open map, i.e., a homeomorphism. Hence, we can pull the differentiable structure from  $W_1$  to  $V/R_V$ . Under this identification,  $p_V$  corresponds to  $r$ , i.e., it is a submersion. Therefore,  $R_V$  is regular. This shows that any point in  $M$  has an open neighborhood  $V$  such that  $R_V$  is regular. By 2.1.6, it follows that  $R$  is regular. This completes the proof of the theorem.

**2.1.8. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $R$  a regular equivalence relation on  $M$ . Denote by  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  the natural projection of  $M$  onto  $M/R$ . Let  $m \in M$  and  $N$  the equivalence class of  $m$ . Then  $N$  is a closed submanifold of  $M$  and*

$$\dim_m N = \dim_m M - \dim_{p(m)} M/R.$$

**PROOF.** Clearly,  $N = p^{-1}(p(m))$  and the assertion follows from 1.4.5 and the fact that  $p : M \rightarrow M/R$  is a submersion.  $\square$

In particular, if  $M$  is connected,  $M/R$  is also connected and all equivalence classes have the same dimension equal to  $\dim M - \dim M/R$ .

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be differentiable manifolds and  $R_M$  and  $R_N$  regular equivalence relations on  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively. Then we can define an equivalence relation  $R$  on  $M \times N$  by putting  $(m, n) \sim (m', n')$  if and only if  $(m, m') \in R_M$  and  $(n, n') \in R_N$ . Consider the diffeomorphism  $q : M \times M \times N \times N \rightarrow M \times N \times M \times N$  given by  $q(m, m', n, n') = (m, n, m', n')$  for  $m, m' \in M$  and  $n, n' \in N$ . It clearly maps the closed submanifold  $R_M \times R_N$  onto  $R$ . Therefore,  $R$  is a closed submanifold of  $M \times N \times M \times N$ . If we denote by  $p_{M_i} : R_M \rightarrow M$ ,  $p_{N_i} : R_N \rightarrow N$  and  $p_i : R \rightarrow M \times N$  the corresponding projections, we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M \times N & \xrightarrow{q} & R \\ p_{M_i} \times p_{N_i} \downarrow & \swarrow p_i & \\ M \times N & & \end{array}$$

This implies that  $R$  is regular and  $(M \times N)/R$  exists. Moreover, if we denote by  $p_M : M \rightarrow M/R_M$ ,  $p_N : N \rightarrow N/R_N$  and  $p : M \times N \rightarrow (M \times N)/R$ , it is clear that the following diagram is commutative

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M \times N & \xrightarrow{p} & (M \times N)/R \\ p_M \times p_N \downarrow & \swarrow & \\ M/R_M \times N/R_N & & \end{array}$$

where all maps are differentiable and the horizontal maps are also submersions. Since  $(M \times N)/R \rightarrow M/R_M \times N/R_N$  is a bijection, it is also a diffeomorphism. Therefore, we established the following result.

**2.1.9. LEMMA.** *Let  $M$  and  $N$  be differentiable manifolds and  $R_M$  and  $R_N$  regular equivalence relations on  $M$  and  $N$  respectively. Then the equivalence relation*

$$R = \{((m, n), (m', n')) \mid (m, m') \in R_M, (n, n') \in R_N\}$$

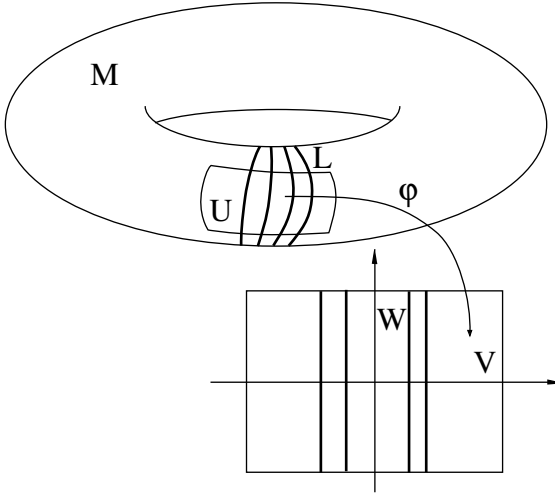
is regular. Moreover, the natural map  $(M \times N)/R \longrightarrow M/R_M \times N/R_N$  is a diffeomorphism.

### 3. Foliations

**3.1. Foliations.** Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold. Let  $i : L \longrightarrow M$  be an immersion of a differentiable manifold  $L$  such that

- (i)  $i$  is a bijection;
- (ii) for any  $m \in M$  there exist a chart  $(U, \varphi, n)$  at  $m$ ; the integers  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $p + q = n$ ; and connected open sets  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^p, W \subset \mathbb{R}^q$  such that
  - (a)  $\varphi(U) = V \times W$ ;
  - (b)  $(\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  is open in  $L$  for any  $v \in V$ ;
  - (c)  $\varphi \circ i : (\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W) \longrightarrow \{v\} \times W$  is a diffeomorphism for any  $v \in V$ .

The pair  $(L, i)$  is called a *foliation* of  $M$ .



Let  $m \in M$ . Then the connected component of  $L$  containing  $i^{-1}(m)$  is called the *leaf* of  $L$  through  $m$ . We denote it by  $L_m$ . The map  $i|_{L_m} : L_m \longrightarrow M$  is an immersion since  $L_m$  is open in  $L$ . In general,  $L_m$  is not a submanifold of  $M$ .

Clearly, the function  $m \longrightarrow \dim L_m$  is locally constant. Therefore, all leaves of  $L$  lying in the same connected component of  $M$  have the same dimension.

Let  $T(M)$  be the tangent bundle of  $M$ . Let  $E$  be a vector subbundle of  $T(M)$ . We say that  $E$  is *involutive* if the submodule of the  $C^\infty(M)$ -module of all vector fields on  $M$  consisting of sections of  $E$  is closed under the Lie bracket  $[X, Y] = X \circ Y - Y \circ X$ , i.e., if for any two differentiable vector fields  $X$  and  $Y$  on  $M$  such that  $X_m, Y_m \in E_m$  for all  $m \in M$ , we have  $[X, Y]_m \in E_m$  for all  $m \in M$ .

**3.1.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $(L, i)$  be a foliation of  $M$ . Then  $T(i)T(L)$  is an involutive subbundle of  $T(M)$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $m \in M$ . Assume that  $s \in L$  such that  $m = i(s)$ . There exists a chart  $c = (U, \varphi, n)$  centered at  $m$  such that  $\varphi(U) = V \times W$  for connected open sets  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^p, W \subset \mathbb{R}^q$  such that  $(\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  is an open set in  $L$ . Denote by  $\partial_j$ ,

$1 \leq j \leq n$ , the vector fields on  $U$  which correspond to the partial derivatives with respect to the  $j$ -th coordinate in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  under the diffeomorphism  $\varphi$ . Then  $T_r(i)T_r(L) \subset T_{i(r)}(M)$  is spanned by vectors  $(\partial_j)_r$ ,  $p+1 \leq j \leq n$ , for any  $r \in i^{-1}(U)$ . Therefore,  $T(i)T(L)$  is a vector subbundle of  $T(M)$ . Moreover, if  $X$  and  $Y$  are two vector fields on  $M$  such that their values are in  $T(i)T(L)$ , we have  $X = \sum_{j=p+1}^n f_j \partial_j$  and  $Y = \sum_{j=p+1}^n g_j \partial_j$  on  $U$ . Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [X, Y] &= \sum_{j, k=p+1}^n [f_j \partial_j, g_k \partial_k] = \sum_{j, k=p+1}^n (f_j \partial_j(g_k) \partial_k - g_k \partial_k(f_j) \partial_j) \\ &= \sum_{j, k=p+1}^n (f_j \partial_j(g_k) - g_k \partial_j(f_k)) \partial_k \end{aligned}$$

and the value of the vector field  $[X, Y]$  is in  $L_r(i)T_r(L)$  for any  $r \in i^{-1}(U)$ .  $\square$

In the next section we are going to prove the converse of this result.

**3.2. Frobenius theorem.** Let  $E$  be an involutive vector subbundle of  $T(M)$ . An *integral manifold* of  $E$  is a pair  $(N, j)$  where

- (i)  $N$  is a differentiable manifold;
- (ii)  $j : N \rightarrow M$  is an injective immersion;
- (iii)  $T_s(j)T_s(N) = E_{j(s)}$  for all  $s \in N$ .

If  $m = j(s)$  we say that  $(N, j)$  is an integral manifold through  $m \in M$ .

The observation 3.1.1 has the following converse.

**3.2.1. THEOREM (Frobenius).** *Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $E$  an involutive vector subbundle of  $T(M)$ . Then there exists a foliation  $(L, i)$  of  $M$  with the following properties:*

- (i)  $(L, i)$  is an integral manifold for  $E$ ;
- (ii) for any integral manifold  $(N, j)$  of  $E$  there exists a unique differentiable map  $J : N \rightarrow L$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} N & \xrightarrow{j} & M \\ & \searrow J & \uparrow i \\ & & L \end{array}$$

commutes and  $J(N)$  is an open submanifold of  $L$ .

**3.2.2. REMARK.** The map  $J : N \rightarrow J(N)$  is a diffeomorphism. First,  $J$  is an injective immersion. In addition, for any  $s \in N$ , we have  $\dim T_{J(s)}(L) = \dim E_{j(s)} = \dim T_s(N)$  since  $L$  and  $N$  are integral manifolds. Hence  $J$  is also a submersion.

This also implies that the pair  $(L, i)$  is unique up to a diffeomorphism. If we have two foliations  $(L, i)$  and  $(L', i')$  which are integral manifolds for  $E$ , then we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} L' & \xrightarrow{i'} & M \\ J \downarrow & \nearrow i & \\ L & & \end{array}$$



where the mapping  $I : L' \longrightarrow L$  is a diffeomorphism.

The pair  $(L, i)$  is the *integral foliation* of  $M$  with respect to  $E$ .

The proof of Frobenius theorem is based on the following local version of the result.

**3.2.3. LEMMA.** *Let  $m \in M$ ,  $n = \dim_m M$  and  $q = \dim E_m$ . Then there exists a chart  $c = (U, \varphi, n)$  centered at  $m$  and connected open sets  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^p$  and  $W \subset \mathbb{R}^q$  such that  $\varphi(U) = V \times W$  and  $(\{v\} \times W, \varphi^{-1}|_{\{v\} \times W})$  is an integral manifold of  $E$  for any  $v \in V$ .*

Since  $\{v\} \times W$  are submanifolds of  $\varphi(U)$ ,  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  are submanifolds of  $M$ .

We postpone the proof of 3.2.3, and show first how it implies the global result.

**3.2.4. LEMMA.** *Let  $(N, j)$  be a connected integral manifold of  $E$  such that  $j(N) \subset U$ . Then there exists  $v \in V$  such that  $j(N) \subset \varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  and  $j(N)$  is an open submanifold of  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $p_1 : V \times W \longrightarrow V$  be the projection to the first factor. Then  $p_1 \circ \varphi \circ N \longrightarrow V$  is a differentiable map and for any  $r \in N$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (T_{(\varphi \circ j)(r)}(p_1) \circ T_{j(r)}(\varphi) \circ T_r(j))(T_r(N)) &= (T_{(\varphi \circ j)(r)}(p_1) \circ T_{j(r)}(\varphi))(E_{j(r)}) \\ &= T_{(\varphi \circ j)(r)}(p_1)(\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^q) = \{0\}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e., the differential of  $p_1 \circ \varphi \circ j$  is equal to 0 and, since  $N$  is connected, this map is constant. It follows that there exists  $v \in V$  such that  $(\varphi \circ j)(N) \subset \{v\} \times W$ .  $\square$

Let

$$\mathcal{B} = \{j(N) \mid (N, j) \text{ is an integral manifold of } E\}.$$

**3.2.5. LEMMA.** *The family  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis of a topology on  $M$  finer than the natural topology of  $M$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  be two elements of  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $O_1 \cap O_2 \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $r \in O_1 \cap O_2$ . We have to show that there exists  $O_3 \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $r \in O_3 \subset O_1 \cap O_2$ .

Let  $(U, \varphi, n)$  be a chart around  $r$  satisfying 3.2.3. Let  $O_1 = j_1(N_1)$  and  $O_2 = j_2(N_2)$  for two integral manifolds  $(N_i, i_i)$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , of  $E$ . Let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be the connected components of  $j_1^{-1}(U)$ , resp.  $j_2^{-1}(U)$ , containing  $j_1^{-1}(r)$ , resp.  $j_2^{-1}(r)$ . Then  $C_1$ , resp.  $C_2$ , are open submanifolds of  $N_1$ , resp.  $N_2$ , and  $(C_1, j|_{C_1})$ , resp.  $(C_2, j|_{C_2})$ , are integral manifolds through  $r$ . By 3.2.4, there exists  $v \in V$  such that  $r \in \varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  and  $j_1(C_1)$  and  $j_2(C_2)$  are open submanifolds of  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  which contain  $r$ . Therefore,  $O_3 = j_1(C_1) \cap j_2(C_2)$  is an open submanifold of  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$ . Hence  $O_3$  is an integral manifold through  $r$  and  $O_3 \in \mathcal{B}$ .

Since we can take  $U$  to be arbitrarily small open set, the topology defined by  $\mathcal{B}$  is finer than the naturally topology of  $M$ .  $\square$

Let  $L$  be the topological space obtained by endowing the set  $M$  with the topology with basis  $\mathcal{B}$ . Let  $i : L \longrightarrow M$  be the natural bijection. By 3.2.5, the map  $i$  is continuous. In particular, the topology of  $L$  is hausdorff.

Let  $l \in L$ . By 3.2.3, there exists a chart  $(U, \varphi, n)$  around  $l$ , and  $v \in V$  such that  $(\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W), i)$  is an integral manifold through  $l$ . By the definition of the topology on  $L$ ,  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  is an open neighborhood of  $l$  in  $L$ . Any open subset of  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  in topology of  $L$  is an open set of  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  as a submanifold

of  $M$ . Therefore,  $i : \varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W) \longrightarrow M$  is a homeomorphism on its image. Clearly,  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  has the natural structure of differentiable submanifold of  $M$ . We can transfer this structure to  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  considered as an open subset of  $L$ . In this way,  $L$  is covered by open subsets with structure of a differentiable manifold. On the intersection of any two of these open sets these differentiable structures agree (since they are induced as differentiable structures of submanifolds of  $M$ ). Therefore, we can glue them together to a differentiable manifold structure on  $L$ . Clearly, for that structure,  $i : L \longrightarrow M$  is an injective immersion. Moreover, it is clear that  $(L, i)$  is an integral manifold for  $E$ . This completes the proof of (i).

Let  $(N, j)$  be an integral manifold of  $E$ . We define  $J = i^{-1} \circ j$ . Clearly,  $J$  is an injection. Let  $r \in N$  and  $l \in L$  such that  $j(r) = i(l)$ . Then, by 3.2.3, there exists a chart  $(U, \varphi, n)$  around  $l$ , and  $v \in V$  such that  $(\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W), i)$  is an integral manifold through  $l$ . Moreover, there exists a connected neighborhood  $O$  of  $r \in N$  such that  $j(O) \subset U$ . By 3.2.4, it follows that  $J(O)$  is an open submanifold in  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$ . Therefore,  $J|_O : O \longrightarrow \varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  is differentiable. It follows that  $J : N \longrightarrow L$  is differentiable. This completes the proof of (ii).

Now we have to establish 3.2.3. We start with the special case where the fibers of  $E$  are one-dimensional. In this case, the involutivity is automatic.

**3.2.6. LEMMA.** *Let  $m \in M$ . Let  $X$  be a vector field on  $M$  such that  $X_m \neq 0$ . Then there exists a chart  $(U, \varphi, n)$  around  $m$  such that  $X_U$  corresponds to  $\partial_1$  under the diffeomorphism  $\varphi$ .*

**PROOF.** Since the assertion is local, we can assume that  $U = \varphi(U) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $m = 0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Also, since  $X_m \neq 0$ , we can assume that  $X(x_1)(0) \neq 0$ . We put

$$F_j(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X(x_j)$$

for  $1 \leq j \leq n$ . Then we can consider the system of first order differential equations

$$\frac{d\varphi_j}{dt} = F_j(\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \dots, \varphi_n)$$

for  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , with the initial conditions

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_1(0, c_2, c_3, \dots, c_n) &= 0 \\ \varphi_2(0, c_2, c_3, \dots, c_n) &= c_2 \\ &\dots \\ \varphi_n(0, c_2, c_3, \dots, c_n) &= c_n \end{aligned}$$

for “small”  $c_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$ . By the existence and uniqueness theorem for systems of first order differential equations, this system has a unique differentiable solutions  $\varphi_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , which depend differentiably on  $t, c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  for  $|t| < \epsilon$  and  $|c_j| < \epsilon$  for  $2 \leq j \leq n$ .

Consider the differentiable map  $\Phi : (-\epsilon, \epsilon)^n \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by

$$\Phi(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) = (\varphi_1(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \varphi_2(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \dots, \varphi_n(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)).$$

Then  $\Phi(0) = 0$ . Moreover, The Jacobian determinant of this map at 0 is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{vmatrix} \partial_1 \varphi_1(0) & \partial_2 \varphi_1(0) & \dots & \partial_n \varphi_1(0) \\ \partial_1 \varphi_2(0) & \partial_2 \varphi_2(0) & \dots & \partial_n \varphi_2(0) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \partial_1 \varphi_n(0) & \partial_2 \varphi_n(0) & \dots & \partial_n \varphi_n(0) \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} F_1(0, 0, \dots, 0) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ F_2(0, 0, \dots, 0) & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ F_n(0, 0, \dots, 0) & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix} = F_1(0, 0, \dots, 0) = X(x_1)(0) \neq 0. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\Phi$  is a local diffeomorphism at 0. By reducing  $\epsilon$  if necessary we can assume that  $\Phi : (-\epsilon, \epsilon)^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is a diffeomorphism onto its image which is contained in  $U$ .

Let  $y = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) \in (-\epsilon, \epsilon)^n$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} T_y(\Phi)((\partial_1)_y)(x_i) &= \partial_1(x_i \circ \Phi)(\Phi(y)) = \partial_1 \varphi_i(\Phi(y)) \\ &= \frac{d\varphi_i}{dt}(\varphi_1(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \varphi_2(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \dots, \varphi_n(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)) \\ &= F_i(\varphi_1(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \varphi_2(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \dots, \varphi_n(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)) = X_{\Phi(y)}(x_i). \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $X$  and  $T(\Phi)\partial_1$  agree on coordinate functions  $x_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Since vector fields are uniquely determined by their action on these functions,  $X = T(\Phi)\partial_1$ .  $\square$

This proves 3.2.3 for vector subbundles such that  $\dim E_m = 1$  for all  $m \in M$ . In this case, the involutivity condition is automatic. To see this, let  $m \in M$ . Then there exists a vector field  $X$  on an open set  $U$  around  $m$  such that  $X_s$  span  $E_s$  for any  $s \in U$ . Therefore, any vector field  $Y$  on  $U$  such that  $Y_s \in E_s$  for all  $s \in U$  is of the form  $Y = fX$  for some  $f \in C^\infty(U)$ . Therefore, if  $Y, Z$  are two such vector fields, we have  $Y = fX$ ,  $Z = gX$  for  $f, g \in C^\infty(U)$ , and

$$[Y, Z] = [fX, gX] = fX(g)X - gX(f)X = (fX(g) - gX(f))X.$$

It follows that  $E$  is involutive.

By 3.2.6, by shrinking  $U$  if necessary, we can assume that there exists a chart  $(U, \varphi, n)$  around  $m$  such that  $\varphi(U) = (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \times V$  where  $V$  is an open connected set in  $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ , and  $X$  corresponds to  $\partial_1$ . In this case  $\varphi^{-1}((-\epsilon, \epsilon) \times \{v\})$  are the integral manifolds for  $E$ .

It remains to prove the induction the proof of 3.2.3. We assume that the assertion holds for all involutive vector subbundles with fibers of dimension  $\leq q-1$ . Assume that  $\dim E_m = q$  for all  $m \in M$ . Since the statement is local, we can assume, without any loss of generality, that  $M$  is an connected open set in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q$  are vector fields on  $M$  such that  $E_s$  is spanned by their values  $X_{1s}, X_{2s}, \dots, X_{qs}$  in  $s \in M$ . Since  $E$  is involutive,

$$[X_i, X_j] = \sum_{k=1}^q c_{ijk} X_k$$

with  $c_{ijk} \in C^\infty(M)$ . By 3.2.6, after shrinking  $M$  if necessary, we can also assume that  $X_1 = \partial_1$ . If we write

$$X_i = \sum_{j=1}^n A_{ij} \partial_j$$

we see that the values of  $Y_1 = X_1$  and

$$Y_i = X_i - A_{i1} \partial_1$$

for  $i = 2, \dots, q$ , also span  $E_s$  at any  $s \in M$ . Therefore, we can assume, after relabeling, that

$$X_1 = \partial_1 \text{ and } X_i = \sum_{j=2}^n A_{ij} \partial_j \text{ for } i = 2, \dots, q.$$

Now, for  $i, j \geq 2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} [X_i, X_j] &= \sum_{k, l=2}^n [A_{ik} \partial_k, A_{jl} \partial_l] = \sum_{k, l=2}^n (A_{ik} \partial_k (A_{jl}) \partial_l - A_{jl} \partial_l (A_{ik}) \partial_k) \\ &= \sum_{k, l=2}^n (A_{ik} \partial_k (A_{jl}) - A_{jk} \partial_k (A_{il})) \partial_l = \sum_{k=2}^n B_{ijk} \partial_k. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$[X_i, X_j] = \sum_{k=1}^n c_{ijk} X_k = c_{ij1} \partial_1 + \sum_{k, l=2}^n c_{ijk} A_{kl} \partial_l,$$

for all  $i, j \geq 2$ . Hence, we conclude that  $c_{ij1} = 0$  for  $i, j \geq 2$ , i.e.,

$$[X_i, X_j] = \sum_{k=2}^n c_{ijk} X_k$$

for  $i, j \geq 2$ . By shrinking  $M$  even more, we can assume that  $M = (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \times N$  where  $N$  is an open subset in  $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ . Clearly,

$$X_i(0, t) = \sum_{j=2}^n A_{ij}(0, t) \partial_j$$

can be considered as a vector field  $Z_i$  on  $N$ . Moreover,  $Z_{2t}, \dots, Z_{qt}$  span a  $(q-1)$ -dimensional subspace  $F_t$  of  $T(N)$  for any  $t \in N$ . Therefore, they define a vector subbundle  $F$  of  $T(N)$ . By the above calculation, this subbundle is involutive. Therefore, by the induction assumption, by shrinking  $N$  we can assume that there exists a coordinate system  $(y_2, \dots, y_n)$  on  $N$  such that the submanifolds given by  $y_{q+1} = c_{q+1}, \dots, y_n = c_n$  for  $|c_i| < \delta$  for  $n-q+1 \leq i \leq n$  are integral submanifolds for  $F$ . Relabeling  $y_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$ , as  $x_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$ , defines a new coordinate system on  $M$  such that

$$X_i = \sum_{j=2}^n A_{ij} \partial_j$$

with

$$A_{ij}(0, t) = 0 \text{ for } q+1 \leq j \leq n,$$

for  $2 \leq i \leq n$ . Now, for  $2 \leq i, j \leq n$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} A_{ij} = X_1(X_i(x_j)) = [X_1, X_j](x_j) = \sum_{k=1}^n c_{1jk} X_k(x_j) = \sum_{k=2}^n c_{1jk} A_{kj}.$$

It follows that, for any  $q+1 \leq j \leq n$ , the functions  $\mathbf{A}_j = (A_{2j}, \dots, A_{nj})$ , satisfy the linear system of first order differential equations

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} A_{ij} = \sum_{k=2}^n c_{1jk} A_{kj}$$

on  $(-\epsilon, \epsilon) \times (-\delta, \delta)^{n-1}$  with the initial conditions

$$A_{ij}(0, t) = 0,$$

for  $2 \leq i \leq n$ . Therefore, by the uniqueness theorem for such systems, it follows that  $A_{ij} = 0$  for  $2 \leq i \leq n$  and  $q+1 \leq j \leq n$ .

Therefore, we finally conclude that  $X_1 = \partial_1$  and  $X_i = \sum_{j=2}^q A_{ij} \partial_j$  for  $2 \leq i \leq q$ . This implies that  $E_s$  is spanned by  $\partial_1, \partial_2, \dots, \partial_q$  for all  $s \in M$ . Hence, the submanifolds given by the equations  $x_{q+1} = c_{q+1}, \dots, x_n = c_n$ , are integral manifolds for  $E$ . This completes the proof of 3.2.3.

**3.3. Separable leaves.** In general, a connected manifold  $M$  can have a foliation with one leave  $L$  such that  $\dim(L) < \dim(M)$ . In this section, we discuss some topological conditions under which this doesn't happen.

A topological space is called *separable* if it has a countable basis of open sets.

We start with some topological preparation.

**3.3.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $M$  be a separable topological space and  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_i \mid i \in I\}$  be an open cover of  $M$ . Then there exists a countable subcover of  $\mathcal{U}$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $\mathcal{V} = \{V_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  be a countable basis of the topology on  $M$ . Every  $U_i$  in  $\mathcal{U}$  is a union of elements in  $\mathcal{V}$ . Therefore, there exists a subfamily  $\mathcal{A}$  of  $\mathcal{V}$  such that  $V \in \mathcal{A}$  implies  $V \subset U_i$  for some  $i \in I$ . Since  $\mathcal{V}$  is a basis of the topology of  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a cover of  $M$ . For each  $V \in \mathcal{A}$ , we can pick  $U_i$  such that  $V \subset U_i$ . In this way we get a subcover of  $\mathcal{U}$  which is countable.  $\square$

**3.3.2. LEMMA.** *Let  $M$  be a connected topological space. Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_i \mid i \in I\}$  be an open cover of  $M$  with the following properties:*

- (i)  $U_i$  are separable for all  $i \in I$ ;
- (ii)  $\{j \in I \mid U_i \cap U_j \neq \emptyset\}$  is countable for each  $i \in I$ .

*Then  $M$  is separable.*

**PROOF.** Let  $i_0 \in I$  be such that  $U_{i_0} \neq \emptyset$ . We say that  $i \in I$  is *accessible* in  $n$  steps from  $i_0$  if there exists a sequence  $(i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n)$ ,  $i = i_n$ , such that  $U_{i_{k-1}} \cap U_{i_k} \neq \emptyset$  for  $k = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

Let  $A_n$  be the set of all indices accessible in  $n$  steps from  $i_0$ . We claim that  $A_n$  are countable. First, the condition (ii) implies that  $A_1$  is countable. Assume that  $A_n$  is countable. If  $j \in A_{n+1}$ , there exists  $i \in A_n$  such that  $U_j \cap U_i \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $A_n$  is countable and (ii) holds we conclude that  $A_{n+1}$  must be countable. Therefore  $\mathcal{A} = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$  is countable.

Let  $U = \bigcup_{i \in \mathcal{A}} U_i$ . Then  $U$  is an open subset of  $M$ . Since it contains  $U_{i_0}$  it must be nonempty. Let  $m \in \bar{U}$ . Then there exists  $i \in I$  such that  $m \in U_i$ . Hence, we have  $U_i \cap U \neq \emptyset$ . It follows that  $U_i \cap U_j \neq \emptyset$  for some  $j \in \mathcal{A}$ . If  $j \in A_n$ , we

see that  $i \in A_{n+1} \subset \mathcal{A}$ . Therefore, we have  $m \in U_i \subset U$ . Hence,  $U$  is also closed. Since  $M$  is connected,  $U$  must be equal to  $M$ .

Therefore,  $M$  is a union of a countable family of separable open subsets  $U_i$ ,  $i \in \mathcal{A}$ . The union of countable bases of topology on all  $U_i$ ,  $i \in \mathcal{A}$ , is a countable basis of topology of  $M$ . Therefore,  $M$  is also separable.  $\square$

**3.3.3. LEMMA.** *Let  $M$  be a locally connected, connected topological space. Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  be an open cover of  $M$  such that each connected component of  $U_n$  is separable. Then  $M$  is separable.*

**PROOF.** Since  $M$  is locally connected, the connected components of  $U_n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , are open in  $M$ . Let  $U_{n\alpha}$ ,  $\alpha \in A_n$ , be the connected components of  $U_n$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{V} = \{U_{n\alpha} \mid \alpha \in A_n, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an open cover of  $M$ .

Let  $A_{n\alpha;m} = \{\beta \in A_m \mid U_{n\alpha} \cap U_{m\beta} \neq \emptyset\}$  for  $\alpha \in A_n$ ,  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$ . We claim that  $A_{n\alpha;m}$  is countable for any  $\alpha \in A_n$ ,  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$ . First we remark that the set  $U_m \cap U_{n\alpha}$  is open in  $U_{n\alpha}$ , and since  $U_{n\alpha}$  is separable,  $U_m \cap U_{n\alpha}$  can have only countably many components. We denote them by  $S_p$ ,  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $S_p$  is connected, it must be contained in a unique connected component  $U_{m\beta(p)}$  of  $U_m$ . Let  $\beta \in A_{n\alpha;m}$ . Then we have  $U_{m\beta} \cap U_{n\alpha} \neq \emptyset$ . If we take  $s \in U_{m\beta} \cap U_{n\alpha}$ , then  $s$  is in one of  $S_p$ . It follows that  $\beta = \beta(p)$ . It follows that  $A_{n\alpha;m}$  is countable. Hence, the cover  $\mathcal{V}$  satisfies the conditions of 3.3.2, and  $M$  is separable.  $\square$

The main result which we want to establish is the following theorem.

**3.3.4. THEOREM.** *Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold such that all of its connected components are separable. Let  $(L, i)$  be a foliation of  $M$ . Then all leaves of  $L$  are separable manifolds.*

**PROOF.** Let  $m \in M$  and  $L_m$  be the leaf passing through  $m$ . We want to prove that  $L_m$  is separable. Since  $L_m$  is connected, it lies in a connected component of  $M$ . Therefore, we can replace  $M$  with this component, i.e., we can assume that  $M$  is connected and separable.

By 3.3.1, there exists a countable family of charts  $c_n = (U_n, \varphi_n)$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , such that  $U_n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , cover  $M$ ;  $\varphi_n(U_n) = V_n \times W_n$ ,  $V_n$  and  $W_n$  are connected and  $(\varphi_n \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W_n)$  are open in  $L$  and  $(\varphi_n \circ i) : (\varphi_n \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W_n) \rightarrow \{v\} \times W_n$  are diffeomorphisms for all  $v \in V_n$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore,  $\{i^{-1}(U_n); n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is a countable cover of  $L$ . In addition, the connected components of  $i^{-1}(U_n)$  are of the form  $(\varphi_n \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W_n)$  for  $v \in V_n$ , hence they are separable. By 3.3.3, the leaf  $L_m$  is separable.  $\square$

**3.3.5. REMARK.** A differentiable manifold has separable connected components if and only if it is paracompact. Therefore, 3.3.4 is equivalent to the statement that any foliation of a paracompact differentiable manifold is paracompact.

This result allows us to use the following observation.

**3.3.6. LEMMA.** *Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $(L, i)$  a foliation with separable leaves. Let  $N$  be a differentiable manifold and  $f : N \rightarrow M$  a differentiable map such that  $f(N)$  is contained in countably many leaves. Then there exists*

a differentiable map  $F : N \longrightarrow L$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} N & \xrightarrow{f} & M \\ F \downarrow & \nearrow i & \\ L & & \end{array}$$

commutes.

PROOF. Let  $p \in N$  and  $(U, \varphi, n)$  a chart centered at  $f(p)$  such that  $\varphi(U) = V \times W$  where  $V$  and  $W$  are connected and such that  $(\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  are open in  $L$  and  $\varphi \circ i : (\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W) \longrightarrow \{v\} \times W$  are diffeomorphisms for all  $v \in V$ . Since the leaves are separable, for a fixed leaf  $L_m$  passing through  $m \in M$ , we have  $(\varphi \circ i)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W) \subset L_m$  for countably many  $v \in V$ . By our assumption,  $f(N)$  intersect only countably many leaves,  $((\varphi \circ f)^{-1}(\{v\} \times W))$  is nonempty for only countably many  $v \in V$ .

Let  $U'$  be a connected neighborhood of  $p$  such that  $f(U') \subset U$ . Denote by  $pr_1 : V \times W \longrightarrow V$  the projection to the first factor. Then  $(pr_1 \circ \varphi \circ f)|_{U'}$  maps  $U'$  onto a countable subset of  $V$ . Therefore, it is a constant map, i.e.,  $(\varphi \circ f)(U') \subset \{v_0\} \times W$  for some  $v_0 \in V$ . This implies that  $F$  is differentiable at  $p$ .  $\square$

**3.3.7. COROLLARY.** *Let  $M$  be a separable, connected differentiable manifold. Let  $(L, i)$  be a foliation of  $M$ . Then either  $L = M$  or  $L$  consists of uncountably many leaves.*

PROOF. Assume that  $L$  consists of countably many leaves. Then the identity map  $id : M \longrightarrow M$  factors through  $L$  by 3.3.6. Therefore,  $i : L \longrightarrow M$  is a diffeomorphism and  $L = M$ .  $\square$

## 4. Integration on manifolds

**4.1. Change of variables formula.** Let  $U$  and  $V$  be an open subset in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\varphi : U \longrightarrow V$  a diffeomorphism of  $U$  on  $V$ . Then  $\varphi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = (\varphi_1(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), \varphi_2(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n))$  with  $\varphi_i : U \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , for all  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in U$ . Let

$$J(\varphi) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x_2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x_n} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x_2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_n}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_n}{\partial x_2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_n}{\partial x_n} \end{vmatrix}$$

be the Jacobian determinant of the mapping  $\varphi$ . Then, since  $\varphi$  is a diffeomorphism,  $J(\varphi)(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \neq 0$  for all  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in U$ .

Let  $f$  be a continuous function with compact support on  $V$ . Then we have the change of variables formula

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_V f(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) dy_1 dy_2 \dots dy_n \\ &= \int_U f(\varphi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) |J(\varphi)(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\omega$  be the differential  $n$ -form with compact support in  $V$ . Then  $\omega$  is given by a formula

$$\omega = f(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) dy_1 \wedge dy_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dy_n$$

for  $(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) \in V$ . On the other hand,

$$\varphi^*(\omega) = f(\varphi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) J(\varphi)(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) dx_1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dx_n$$

for  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in U$ .

#### 4.2. Positive measure associated to a differential form of top degree.

Let  $M$  be a manifold of pure dimension  $n$ . Let  $\omega$  be a differential  $n$ -form on  $M$  with compact support. Let  $c = (U, \varphi, n)$  be a chart on  $M$  such that  $\text{supp } \omega \subset U$ . Let  $d = (V, \psi, n)$  be another chart such that  $\text{supp } \omega \subset V$ . Clearly,  $\text{supp } \omega \subset U \cap V$ . We can consider the differential  $n$ -forms  $(\varphi^{-1})^*(\omega)$  on  $\varphi(U) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $(\psi^{-1})^*(\omega)$  on  $\psi(V) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ . These forms are represented by

$$(\varphi^{-1})^*(\omega) = f_U(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) dx_1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dx_n,$$

for all  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in \varphi(U)$ , and

$$(\psi^{-1})^*(\omega) = f_V(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) dy_1 \wedge dy_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dy_n,$$

for all  $(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) \in \psi(V)$ , respectively. Moreover,  $\alpha = \psi \circ \varphi^{-1} : \varphi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V)$  is a diffeomorphism, and  $\alpha^*((\varphi^{-1})^*(\omega)) = (\psi^{-1})^*(\omega)$ . By the discussion in 4.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\varphi^{-1})^*(\omega) &= \alpha^*((\psi^{-1})^*(\omega)) \\ &= f_V(\alpha(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) J(\alpha)(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) dx_1 \wedge dx_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dx_n \end{aligned}$$

for all  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in \varphi(U)$ . Hence,

$$f_U(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = f_V(\alpha(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) J(\alpha)(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$$

for all  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in \varphi(U)$ .

For any continuous function  $g$  on  $M$ , by the change of variables formula in 4.1, we also see that

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_{\varphi(U)} g(\varphi^{-1}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) |f_U(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n \\ &= \int_{\varphi(U)} g(\varphi^{-1}(x_1, \dots, x_n)) |f_V(\alpha(x_1, \dots, x_n))| |J(\alpha)(x_1, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 \dots dx_n \\ &= \int_{\varphi(U \cap V)} g(\varphi^{-1}(x_1, \dots, x_n)) |f_V(\alpha(x_1, \dots, x_n))| |J(\alpha)(x_1, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 \dots dx_n \\ &= \int_{\psi(U \cap V)} g(\psi^{-1}(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)) |f_V(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)| dy_1 dy_2 \dots dy_n \\ &= \int_{\psi(V)} g(\psi^{-1}(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)) |f_V(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)| dy_1 dy_2 \dots dy_n. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the expression

$$\int_{\varphi(U)} g(\varphi^{-1}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) |f_U(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n$$



is independent of the choice of the chart  $c$  such that  $\text{supp } \omega \in U$ . Hence we can define

$$\int g|\omega| = \int_{\varphi(U)} g(\varphi^{-1}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) |f_U(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)| dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n,$$

for any chart  $c = (U, \varphi, n)$  such that  $\text{supp } \omega \subset U$ . The linear map  $g \mapsto \int g|\omega|$  defines a positive measure on  $M$  with compact support.

Now we want to extend this definition to differential  $n$ -forms on  $M$  with arbitrary compact support. Let  $\omega$  be a differentiable  $N$ -form with support in a compact set  $K$  in  $M$ . Let  $c_i = (U_i, \varphi_i, n)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , be a finite cover of  $K$  by charts. Let  $\alpha_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , be a partition of unity such that

- (i)  $\alpha_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , are positive smooth functions with compact support on  $M$ ;
- (ii)  $\text{supp } \alpha_i \subset U_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq p$ ;
- (iii)  $\sum_{i=1}^p \alpha_i(m) = 1$  for all  $m \in K$ .

Then  $\omega = \sum_{i=1}^p \alpha_i \omega$ . Moreover, the differential  $n$ -forms  $\alpha_i \omega$  are supported in  $U_i$ , hence the measures  $|\alpha_i \omega|$  are well-defined.

We claim that the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^p |\alpha_i \omega|$  is independent of the choice of the cover  $U_i$  and the partition  $\alpha_i$ . Let  $d_j = (V_j, \psi_j, n)$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq q$ , be another open cover of  $K$  by charts on  $M$ . Let  $\beta_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq q$ , be the corresponding partition of unity. Then, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^p |\alpha_i \omega| &= \sum_{i=1}^p \left( \sum_{j=1}^q \beta_j |\alpha_i \omega| \right) = \sum_{j=1}^q \left( \sum_{i=1}^p |\alpha_i \beta_j \omega| \right) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^q \left( \sum_{i=1}^p \alpha_i |\beta_j \omega| \right) = \sum_{j=1}^q |\beta_j \omega|, \end{aligned}$$

and this establishes our claim. Therefore, we can define

$$\int g|\omega| = \sum_{i=1}^p \int g|\alpha_i \omega|$$

for any continuous function  $g$  on  $M$ .

Finally we want to extend the definition to arbitrary differentiable  $n$ -forms on  $M$ . Let  $K$  be a compact set in  $M$  and  $\alpha$  a positive smooth function with compact support on  $M$  such that  $\alpha(m) = 1$  for all  $m \in K$ . Then  $\alpha \omega$  is a differentiable  $n$ -form with compact support on  $M$ . For any continuous function with support in  $K$ , the expression  $\int g|\alpha \omega|$  doesn't depend on the choice of  $\alpha$ . In fact, if  $\beta$  is another positive smooth function on  $M$  which is equal to 1 on  $K$ , we have

$$\int g|\alpha \omega| = \int g\beta|\alpha \omega| = \int g|\alpha \beta \omega| = \int g\alpha|\beta \omega| = \int g|\beta \omega|.$$

Therefore, we can define

$$\int g|\omega| = \int g|\alpha \omega|$$

for any continuous function  $g$  with compact support in  $M$ . Therefore,  $\omega$  defines a positive measure  $|\omega|$  on  $M$ .

From the construction of the positive measure associated to a differentiable  $n$ -form we deduce the following result.

4.2.1. PROPOSITION. *Let  $M$  and  $N$  be differentiable manifolds and  $\varphi : M \rightarrow N$  a diffeomorphism of  $M$  onto  $N$ . Let  $\omega$  be a differentiable  $n$ -form on  $N$ . Then*

$$\int_M (f \circ \varphi) |\varphi^*(\omega)| = \int_N f |\omega|$$

*for any compactly supported continuous function  $f$  on  $N$ .*

# Lie groups

## 1. Lie groups

**1.1. Lie groups.** A set  $G$  is a *Lie group* if

- (i)  $G$  is a differentiable manifold;
- (ii)  $G$  is a group;
- (iii) the map  $\alpha_G : (g, h) \mapsto gh^{-1}$  from the manifold  $G \times G$  into  $G$  is differentiable.

Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Denote by  $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$  the multiplication map  $m(g, h) = gh$ ,  $\iota : G \rightarrow G$  the inversion map  $\iota(g) = g^{-1}$  and by  $i : G \rightarrow G \times G$  the inclusion  $i(g) = (1, g)$ . Then we have  $\alpha_G \circ i = \iota$ , hence the inversion map is differentiable. On the other hand,  $m = \alpha_G \circ (1_G \times \iota)$ , hence the multiplication map is also differentiable.

For  $g \in G$ , we define the *left translation*  $\gamma(g) : G \rightarrow G$  by  $\gamma(g)(h) = gh$  for  $h \in G$ , and the *right translation*  $\delta(g) : G \rightarrow G$  by  $\delta(g)(h) = hg^{-1}$  for  $h \in G$ . Clearly, left and right translations are diffeomorphisms. Therefore, the function  $g \mapsto \dim_g G$  is constant on  $G$ , i.e., the manifold  $G$  is of pure dimension.

Let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional linear space over  $\mathbb{R}$ . Then the group  $GL(V)$  of all linear automorphisms of  $V$  has a natural Lie group structure. It is called the *general linear group* of  $V$ .

A *morphism*  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  of a Lie group  $G$  into a Lie group  $H$  is a group homomorphism which is also a morphism of differentiable manifolds.

Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Define the multiplication  $(g, h) \mapsto g \circ h = hg$ . The set  $G$  with this operation is a group. Moreover, it is a Lie group. We call this Lie group  $G^{opp}$  the *opposite Lie group* of  $G$ . The map  $g \mapsto g^{-1}$  is an isomorphism of  $G$  onto  $G^{opp}$ . Evidently, we have  $(G^{opp})^{opp} = G$ .

Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . If  $H$  is a submanifold of  $G$  we call it a *Lie subgroup* of  $G$ .

Let  $H$  be a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . Then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H \times H & \longrightarrow & G \times G \\ \alpha_H \downarrow & & \downarrow \alpha_G \\ H & \longrightarrow & G \end{array} .$$

Clearly, the map  $\alpha_H : H \times H \rightarrow G$  is differentiable. This in turn implies that  $\alpha_H : H \times H \rightarrow H$  is differentiable and  $H$  is a Lie group.

Clearly, the map  $i : H \rightarrow G$  is a morphism of Lie groups.

By its definition a Lie subgroup is locally closed.

**1.1.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a topological group and  $H$  its locally closed subgroup. Then  $H$  is closed in  $G$ .*

PROOF. Let  $x$  be a point in the closure of  $H$ . Let  $V$  be a symmetric open neighborhood of 1 in  $G$  such that  $V \cap H$  is closed in  $V$ . Then  $xV$  is a neighborhood of  $x$  and since  $x$  is in the closure of  $H$ ,  $xV \cap H$  is nonempty. Let  $y \in xV \cap H$ . Then,  $x \in yV$ . Moreover,  $y(V \cap H) = yV \cap H$  is closed in  $yV$ . Assume that  $x$  is not in  $H$ . Then there exists an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$  in  $yV$  such that  $U \cap H = \emptyset$ . But this clearly contradicts our choice of  $x$ . Hence,  $x \in H$ .  $\square$

Therefore, we have the following obvious consequence.

1.1.2. COROLLARY. *Any Lie subgroup  $H$  of a Lie group  $G$  is closed in  $G$ .*

A (left) differentiable action of  $G$  on a manifold  $M$  is a differentiable map  $\mu : G \times M \rightarrow M$  satisfying

- (i)  $\mu(1_G, m) = m$  for all  $m \in M$ ;
- (ii)  $\mu(g, \mu(h, m)) = \mu(m(g, h), m)$  for all  $g, h \in G$  and  $m \in M$ , i.e., the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G \times G \times M & \xrightarrow{id_G \times \mu} & G \times M \\ m \times id_M \downarrow & & \downarrow \mu \\ G \times M & \xrightarrow{\mu} & G \end{array}$$

is commutative.

Clearly,  $\phi : G \times G \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(g, h) = \gamma(g)h$  and  $\psi(g, h) = \delta(g)h$ ,  $g, h \in G$ , respectively, define differentiable actions of  $G$  on  $G$  by left and right translations respectively.

Let  $\mu : G \times M \rightarrow M$  be a differentiable action of  $G$  on  $M$ . We denote  $\mu(g, m) = g \cdot m$  for  $g \in G$  and  $m \in M$ . For any  $g \in G$  we define the map  $\tau(g) : M \rightarrow M$  by  $\tau(g)(m) = g \cdot m$  for any  $m \in M$ . It is easy to check that  $\tau(gh) = \tau(g)\tau(h)$ . Moreover,  $\tau(g)$  is differentiable. Hence, for any  $g \in G$ ,  $\tau(g)$  is a diffeomorphism of  $M$  with inverse  $\tau(g^{-1})$ .

The set  $\Omega = \{g \cdot m \mid g \in G\}$  is called the  $G$ -orbit of  $m \in M$ . The differentiable map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow M$  given by  $\rho(m)(g) = g \cdot m$  is the orbit map of  $m$ . Its image is the orbit  $\Omega$ .

The action of  $G$  on  $M$  is *transitive* if  $M$  is a  $G$ -orbit.

The set  $G_m = \{g \in G \mid gm = m\} = \rho(m)^{-1}(m)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  which is called the *stabilizer* of  $m$  in  $G$ .

1.1.3. LEMMA. *For any  $m \in M$ , the orbit map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow M$  has constant rank. In particular,  $\rho(m)$  is a subimmersion.*

PROOF. For any  $a, b \in G$  we have

$$(\tau(a) \circ \rho(m))(b) = \tau(a)(b \cdot m) = (ab) \cdot m = \rho(m)(ab) = (\rho(m) \circ \gamma(a))(b),$$

i.e., we have

$$\tau(a) \circ \rho(m) = \rho(m) \circ \gamma(a)$$

for any  $a \in G$ . If we calculate the differential of this map at the identity in  $G$  we get

$$T_m(\tau(a)) \circ T_1(\rho(m)) = T_a(\rho(m)) \circ T_1(\gamma(a))$$

for any  $a \in G$ . Since  $\tau(a)$  and  $\gamma(a)$  are diffeomorphisms, their differentials  $T_m(\tau(a))$  and  $T_1(\gamma(a))$  are isomorphisms of tangent spaces. This implies that  $\text{rank } T_1(\rho(m)) =$

$\text{rank} T_a(\rho(m))$  for any  $a \in G$ . Hence the function  $a \mapsto \text{rank}_a \rho(m)$  is constant on  $G$ .  $\square$

By 1.1.4.4, we have the following consequence.

**1.1.4. PROPOSITION.** *For any  $m \in M$ , the stabilizer  $G_m$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . In addition,  $T_1(G_m) = \ker T_1(\rho(m))$ .*

Let  $G$  and  $H$  be Lie groups and  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  a morphism of Lie groups. Then we can define a differentiable action of  $G$  on  $H$  by  $(g, h) \mapsto \phi(g)h$  for  $g \in G$  and  $h \in H$ . The stabilizer in  $G$  of  $1 \in H$  is the Lie subgroup  $\ker \phi = \{g \in G \mid \phi(g) = 1\}$ . Therefore, we have the following result.

**1.1.5. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  be a morphism of Lie groups. Then:*

- (i) *The kernel  $\ker \phi$  of a morphism  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  of Lie groups is a normal Lie subgroup of  $G$ .*
- (ii)  *$T_1(\ker \phi) = \ker T_1(\phi)$ .*
- (iii) *The map  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  is a subimmersion.*

On the contrary the image of a morphism of Lie groups doesn't have to be a Lie subgroup.

**1.2. Orbit manifolds.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting on a manifold  $M$ . We define an equivalence relation  $R_G$  on  $M$  by

$$R_G = \{(g \cdot m, m) \in M \times M \mid g \in G, m \in M\}.$$

The equivalence classes for this relation are the  $G$ -orbits in  $M$ . The quotient  $M/R_G$  is called the *orbit space* of  $M$  and denoted by  $M/G$ .

The next result is a variant of 2.1.1 for Lie group actions.

**1.2.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i) *the relation  $R_G$  is regular;*
- (ii)  *$R_G$  is a closed submanifold in  $M \times M$ .*

**PROOF.** First, from 2.1.1, it is evident that (i) implies (ii).

To prove that (ii) implies (i), by 2.1.1, we just have to show that  $p_2 : R_G \rightarrow M$  is a submersion.

Define the map  $\theta : G \times M \rightarrow M \times M$  by  $\theta(g, m) = (g \cdot m, m)$  for  $g \in G$  and  $m \in M$ . Clearly,  $\theta$  is differentiable and its image in  $M \times M$  is equal to  $R_G$ . Therefore, we can view  $\theta$  as a differentiable map from  $G \times M$  onto  $R_G$ . Then we have  $p_2 \circ \theta = pr_2 : G \times M \rightarrow M$ . Therefore, this composition is a submersion. Since  $\theta$  is surjective,  $p_2$  must also be a submersion.  $\square$

Therefore, if  $R_G$  is a closed submanifold, the orbit space  $M/G$  has a natural structure of a differentiable manifold and the projection  $p : M \rightarrow M/G$  is a submersion. In this situation, we say that the group action is *regular* and we call  $M/G$  the *orbit manifold* of  $M$ .

For a regular action, all  $G$ -orbits in  $M$  are closed submanifolds of  $M$  by 2.1.8. Let  $\Omega$  be an orbit in  $M$  in this case. By 1.3.3, the induced map  $G \times \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$  is a differentiable action of  $G$  on  $\Omega$ . Moreover, the action of  $G$  on  $\Omega$  is transitive. For any  $g \in G$ , the map  $\tau(g) : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$  is a diffeomorphism. This implies that  $\dim_{g \cdot m} \Omega = \dim_m \Omega$ , for any  $g \in G$ , i.e.,  $m \mapsto \dim_m \Omega$  is constant on  $\Omega$ , and  $\Omega$

is of pure dimension. Moreover, for  $m \in \Omega$ , the orbit map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow \Omega$  is a surjective subimmersion by 1.1.3.

In addition, the map  $\theta : G \times M \rightarrow R_G$  is a differentiable surjection. Fix  $m \in M$  and let  $\Omega$  denote its orbit. We denote by  $j_m : G \rightarrow G \times M$  the differentiable map  $j_m(g) = (g, m)$  for  $g \in G$ . Clearly,  $j_m$  is a diffeomorphism of  $G$  onto the closed submanifold  $G \times \{m\}$  of  $G \times M$ . Analogously, we denote by  $k_m : \Omega \rightarrow M \times M$  the differentiable map given by  $k_m(n) = (n, m)$  for  $n \in \Omega$ . Clearly,  $k_m$  is a diffeomorphism of  $\Omega$  onto the closed submanifold  $\Omega \times \{m\}$ . Since  $\Omega \times \{m\} = R_G \cap (M \times \{m\})$ , we can view it as a closed submanifold of  $R_G$ . It follows that we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho(m)} & \Omega \\ j_m \downarrow & & \downarrow k_m \\ G \times M & \xrightarrow{\theta} & M \times M \end{array}$$

We say that a regular differentiable action of a Lie group  $G$  on  $M$  is *free* if the map  $\theta : G \times M \rightarrow R_G$  is a diffeomorphism.

The above diagram immediately implies that if the action of  $G$  is free, all orbit maps are diffeomorphisms of  $G$  onto the orbits. In addition, the stabilizers  $G_m$  for  $m \in M$  are trivial. In §1.4 we are going to study free actions in more detail.

**1.3. Coset spaces and quotient Lie groups.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  be a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\mu_\ell : H \times G \rightarrow G$  given by  $\mu_\ell(h, g) = \gamma(h)(g) = hg$  for  $h \in H$  and  $g \in G$ , defines a differentiable left action of  $H$  on  $G$ . The corresponding map  $\theta_\ell : H \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  is given by  $\theta_\ell(h, g) = (hg, g)$ . This map is the restriction to  $H \times G$  of the map  $\alpha_\ell : G \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  defined by  $\alpha_\ell(h, g) = (hg, g)$  for  $g, h \in G$ . This map is clearly differentiable, and its inverse is the map  $\beta : G \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  given by  $\beta_\ell(h, g) = (hg^{-1}, g)$  for  $g, h \in G$ . Therefore,  $\alpha_\ell$  is a diffeomorphism. This implies that its restriction  $\theta_\ell$  to  $H \times G$  is a diffeomorphism on the image  $R_G$ . Therefore,  $R_G$  is a closed submanifold of  $G \times G$ , and this action of  $H$  on  $G$  is regular and free. The quotient manifold is denoted by  $H \backslash G$  and called the *right coset manifold* of  $G$  with respect to  $H$ .

Analogously,  $\mu_r : H \times G \rightarrow G$  given by  $\mu_r(h, g) = \delta(h)(g) = gh^{-1}$  for  $h \in H$  and  $g \in G$ , defines a differentiable left action of  $H$  on  $G$ . The corresponding map  $\theta : H \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  is given by  $\theta_r(h, g) = (gh^{-1}, g)$ . This map is the restriction to  $H \times G$  of the map  $\alpha_r : G \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  defined by  $\alpha_r(h, g) = (gh^{-1}, g)$  for  $g, h \in G$ . This map is clearly differentiable, and its inverse is the map  $\beta_r : G \times G \rightarrow G \times G$  given by  $\beta_r(h, g) = (gh, g)$  for  $g, h \in G$ . Therefore,  $\alpha_r$  is a diffeomorphism. This implies that its restriction  $\theta_r$  to  $H \times G$  is a diffeomorphism on the image  $R_G$ . Therefore,  $R_G$  is a closed submanifold of  $G \times G$ , and this action of  $H$  on  $G$  is regular and free. The quotient manifold is denoted by  $G/H$  and called the *left coset manifold* of  $G$  with respect to  $H$ .

Since  $G$  acts differentiably on  $G$  by right translations, we have a differentiable map  $G \times G \xrightarrow{m} G \xrightarrow{p} H \backslash G$ . This map is constant on right cosets in the first factor. By the above discussion it induces a differentiable map  $\mu_{Hr} : G \times H \backslash G \rightarrow H \backslash G$ . It is easy to check that this map is a differentiable action of  $G$  on  $H \backslash G$ .

Analogously, we see that  $G$  acts differentiably on the left coset manifold  $G/H$ .

If  $N$  is a normal Lie subgroup of  $G$ , from the uniqueness of the quotient it follows that  $G/N = N \backslash G$  as differentiable manifolds. Moreover, the map  $G \times G \rightarrow G/N$  given by  $(g, h) \rightarrow p(gh^{-1}) = p(g)p(h)^{-1}$  factors through  $G/N \times G/N$ . This proves that  $G/N$  is a Lie group. We call it the *quotient Lie group*  $G/N$  of  $G$  with respect to the normal Lie subgroup  $N$ .

Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Let  $m \in M$  and  $G_m$  the stabilizer of  $m$  in  $G$ . Then the orbit map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow M$  is constant on left  $G_m$ -cosets. Therefore, it factors through the left coset manifold  $G/G_m$ , i.e., we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho(m)} & M \\ p \downarrow & \nearrow o(m) & \\ G/G_m & & \end{array}$$

Since  $\rho(m)$  is a has constant rank by 1.1.3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank}_g \rho(m) &= \text{rank}_1 \rho(m) = \dim \text{im } T_1(\rho(m)) = \dim T_1(G) - \dim \ker T_1(\rho(m)) \\ &= \dim T_1(G) - \dim T_1(G_m) = \dim G - \dim G_m = \dim G/G_m. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, since  $p$  is a submersion we have  $\text{rank}_{p(g)} o(m) = \text{rank}_g \rho(m) = \dim G/G_m$ . Since  $p$  is surjective, this in turn implies that  $o(m)$  is also a subimmersion. On the other hand,  $o(m)$  is injective, therefore it has to be an immersion.

1.3.1. LEMMA. *The map  $o(m) : G/G_m \rightarrow M$  is an injective immersion.*

In particular, if  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  a morphism of Lie groups, we have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\phi} & H \\ p \downarrow & \nearrow \Phi & \\ G/\ker \phi & & \end{array}$$

of Lie groups and their morphisms. The morphism  $\Phi$  is an immersion. Therefore, any Lie group morphism can be factored into a composition of two Lie group morphisms, one of which is a surjective submersion and the other is an injective immersion.

**1.4. Free actions.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Assume that the action is regular. Therefore the quotient manifold  $M/G$  exists, and the natural projection  $p : M \rightarrow M/G$  is a submersion. Let  $U$  be an open set in  $M/G$ . A differentiable map  $s : U \rightarrow M$  is called a *local section* if  $p \circ s = id_U$ . Since  $p$  is a submersion, each point  $u \in M/G$  has an open neighborhood  $U$  and a local section  $s$  on  $U$ .

Let  $U \subset M/G$  be an open set and  $s : U \rightarrow M$  a local section. We define a differentiable map  $\psi = \mu \circ (id_G \times s) : G \times U \rightarrow M$ . Clearly, if we denote by  $p_2 : G \times U \rightarrow U$  the projection to the second coordinate, we have

$$p(\psi(g, u)) = p(\mu(g, s(u))) = p(g \cdot s(u)) = p(s(u)) = u = p_2(g, u)$$

for any  $g \in G$  and  $U$ , i.e., the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G \times U & \xrightarrow{\psi} & M \\ p_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ U & \longrightarrow & M/G \end{array}$$

is commutative.

Clearly, the open subset  $p^{-1}(U)$  of  $M$  is saturated and  $s(U) \subset p^{-1}(U)$ . Let  $m \in p^{-1}(U)$ . Then  $p(m)$  corresponds to the orbit  $\Omega$  of  $m$ . Moreover,  $p(s(p(m))) = p(m)$  and  $s(p(m))$  is also in  $\Omega$ . This implies that  $m = g \cdot s(p(m)) = \psi(g, p(m))$  for some  $g \in G$ , and the map  $\psi$  is a differentiable surjection of  $G \times U$  onto  $p^{-1}(U)$ .

Let  $m = s(u)$  for  $u \in U$  and  $g \in G$ . Denote by  $\Omega$  the  $G$ -orbit through  $m$ . Then  $T_m(p) \circ T_u(s) = 1_{T_u(M/G)}$ . Therefore,  $T_u(s) : T_u(M/G) \rightarrow T_m(M)$  is a linear injection,  $T_m(p)$  is a linear surjection,  $\ker T_m(p) \cap \text{im } T_u(s) = \{0\}$  and  $T_m(M) = \ker T_m(p) \oplus \text{im } T_u(s)$ . By 1.1.4.4, we have  $\ker T_m(p) = T_m(\Omega)$ . Hence, we have  $T_m(M) = T_m(\Omega) \oplus \text{im } T_u(s)$ .

Now we want to calculate the differential  $T_{(g \ u)}(\psi) : T_{(g \ u)}(G \times U) \rightarrow T_{g \cdot m}(M)$ . Let  $i_u : G \rightarrow G \times \{u\}$  and  $i_g : U \rightarrow \{g\} \times U$ . First, we have

$$(\psi \circ i_u)(h) = h \cdot m = \tau(g)(g^{-1} \cdot h \cdot m) = (\tau(g) \circ \rho(m))(g^{-1}h) = (\tau(g) \circ \rho(m) \circ \gamma(g^{-1}))(h),$$

for any  $h \in G$ . So, by taking the differentials

$$T_g(\psi \circ i_u) = T_m(\tau(g)) \circ T_1(\rho(m)) \circ T_g(\gamma(g^{-1})).$$

Second, we have

$$(\psi \circ i_g)(v) = g \cdot s(v) = (\tau(g) \circ s)(v)$$

so, by taking differentials we have

$$T_u(\psi \circ i_g) = T_m(\tau(g)) \circ T_u(s).$$

Since  $T_{(g \ u)}(G \times U) = T_g(G) \oplus T_u(M/G)$ , we have the formula

$$\begin{aligned} T_{(g \ u)}(\psi)(X, Y) &= T_m(\tau(g))(T_1(\rho(m))(T_g(\gamma(g^{-1}))(X))) + T_m(\tau(g))(T_u(s)(Y)) \\ &= T_m(\tau(g)) \left( T_1(\rho(m))(T_g(\gamma(g^{-1}))(X)) + T_u(s)(Y) \right) \end{aligned}$$

for  $X \in T_g(G)$  and  $Y \in T_u(M/G)$ . Since  $\tau(g)$  is a diffeomorphism,  $T_m(\tau(g)) : T_m(M) \rightarrow T_{g \cdot m}(M)$  is a linear isomorphism. Moreover, since  $\gamma(g)$  is a diffeomorphism,  $T_g(\gamma(g^{-1})) : T_g(G) \rightarrow T_1(G)$  is a linear isomorphism. Hence,  $T_{(g \ u)}(\psi)$  is surjective if and only if

$$\text{im } T_1(\rho(m)) + \text{im } T_u(s) = T_m(M).$$

Clearly,  $\text{im } T_1(\rho(m)) \subset T_m(\Omega)$  and as we already remarked  $T_m(\Omega) \oplus \text{im } T_u(s) = T_m(M)$ . Hence,  $T_{(g \ u)}(\psi)$  is surjective if and only if  $T_1(\rho(m)) : T_1(G) \rightarrow T_m(\Omega)$  is surjective.

Therefore,  $\psi$  is a surjective submersion of  $G \times U$  onto  $p^{-1}(U)$  if and only if all orbit maps  $\rho(m)$  are submersions of  $G$  onto the orbits of  $m \in s(U)$ . Since

$$\rho(h \cdot m) = \rho(m) \circ \delta(h^{-1})$$

and  $\delta(h^{-1})$  is a diffeomorphism, we see that  $\rho(h \cdot m)$ ,  $h \in G$ , are subimmersions of the same rank. Therefore, the above condition is equivalent to all maps  $\rho(m)$



being submersions of  $G$  onto orbits of  $m \in p^{-1}(U)$ . By 1.3.1, this is equivalent to all maps  $o(m)$  being diffeomorphisms of  $G/G_m$  onto orbits of  $m \in p^{-1}(U)$ .

Let  $M$  be a manifold. Consider the action of  $G$  on  $G \times M$  given by  $\mu_M(g, (h, m)) = (gh, m)$  for any  $g, h \in G$  and  $m \in M$ . This is clearly a differentiable action and  $R_G = \{(g, m, h, m) \in G \times M \times G \times M\}$ . Therefore,  $R_G$  is a closed submanifold of  $G \times M \times G \times M$  and this action is regular. Moreover, the corresponding map  $\theta_M : G \times G \times M \rightarrow G \times M \times G \times M$  is given by the formula  $\theta_M(g, h, m) = (gh, m, h, m)$  for  $g, h \in G$  and  $m \in M$ , hence it is a diffeomorphism of  $G \times G \times M$  onto  $R_G$  and the action of  $G$  on  $G \times M$  is free.

Now we want to give a natural characterization of free actions and show that they locally look like the free action from the above example.

1.4.1. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Assume that the action is regular. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i) *the action of  $G$  is free;*
- (ii) *all orbit maps  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow \Omega, m \in M$ , are diffeomorphisms;*
- (iii) *for any point  $u \in M/G$  there exists an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $u$  in  $M/G$  and a local section  $s : U \rightarrow M$  such that the map  $\psi : G \times U \rightarrow M$  is a diffeomorphism of  $G \times U$  onto the open submanifold  $p^{-1}(U)$  of  $M$ .*

PROOF. We already established that if the action of  $G$  is free, all orbit maps are diffeomorphisms. Hence, (i) implies (ii). If (ii) holds, by the above discussion, we see that  $\psi$  is a surjective submersion. On the other hand,

$$\dim_{(g, u)}(G \times U) = \dim G + \dim_u(M/G) = \dim \Omega + \dim_u(M/G) = \dim_{g \cdot m} M,$$

so  $T_{(g, u)}(\psi)$  is also injective. Therefore,  $\psi$  is a local diffeomorphism. On the other hand, if  $\psi(g, u) = \psi(h, v)$ , we have  $u = p(\psi(g, u)) = p(\psi(h, v)) = v$ . Moreover,  $g \cdot u = h \cdot u$  implies that  $g = h$ , since the orbit maps are diffeomorphisms. It follows that  $\psi$  is a bijection. Since it is a local diffeomorphism, it must be a diffeomorphism. Therefore, (iii) holds.

It remains to show that (iii) implies (i). First assume that we have an open set  $U$  in  $M/G$  and a local section  $s$  on  $U$  such that  $\psi : G \times U \rightarrow p^{-1}(U)$  is a diffeomorphism. Then,  $p^{-1}(U)$  is  $G$ -invariant and we can consider the  $G$ -action induced on  $p^{-1}(U)$ . Clearly, this action of  $G$  is differentiable. If we consider the action of  $G$  onto  $G \times U$  from the previous example, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G \times G \times U & \xrightarrow{\mu_U} & G \times U \\ id_G \times \psi \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi \\ G \times p^{-1}(U) & \xrightarrow{\mu} & p^{-1}(U) \end{array}$$

is commutative, since

$$\psi(\mu_U(g, (h, u))) = \psi(gh, u) = gh \cdot s(u) = \mu(g, \psi(h, s(u)))$$

for all  $g, h \in G$  and  $u \in U$ . This implies that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G \times G \times U & \xrightarrow{\theta_U} & G \times U \times G \times U \\ id_G \times \psi \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi \times \psi \\ G \times p^{-1}(U) & \xrightarrow{\theta} & p^{-1}(U) \times p^{-1}(U) \end{array}$$

is commutative and the vertical arrows are diffeomorphisms. The diffeomorphism  $\psi \times \psi$  maps the graph of the equivalence relation on  $G \times U$  onto the graph of the equivalence relation on  $p^{-1}(U)$ . Since the action on  $G \times U$  is free, the action on  $p^{-1}(U)$  is also free. Therefore, the restriction of  $\theta$  to  $G \times p^{-1}(U)$  is a diffeomorphism onto  $R_G \cap (p^{-1}(U) \times p^{-1}(U))$ .

Therefore (iii) implies that  $\theta$  is a local diffeomorphism of  $G \times M$  onto  $R_G$ . In addition, the orbit maps are diffeomorphisms.

It remains to show that  $\theta : G \times M \rightarrow M \times M$  is an injection. Assume that  $\theta(g, m) = \theta(h, n)$  for  $g, h \in G$  and  $m, n \in M$ . Then we have  $(g \cdot m, m) = (h \cdot n, n)$ , i.e.,  $m = n$  and  $g \cdot m = h \cdot m$ . Since the orbit maps are bijections, this implies that  $g = h$ .  $\square$

**1.5. Lie groups with countably many components.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group. The connected component  $G_0$  of  $G$  containing the identity is called the *identity component* of  $G$ . Clearly,  $G_0$  is an open and closed subset of  $G$ . For any  $g \in G_0$  the right translation  $\delta(g)$  permutes connected components of  $G$ . Moreover, it maps the  $g$  into 1, hence it maps  $G_0$  onto itself. It follows that  $G_0$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ .

Moreover, the map  $\text{Int}(g) : G \rightarrow G$  is a Lie group automorphism of  $G$ . Therefore, it also permutes the connected components of  $G$ . In particular it maps  $G_0$  onto itself. This implies that  $G_0$  is a normal Lie subgroup of  $G$ . The quotient Lie group  $G/G_0$  is discrete and its cardinality is equal to the number of connected components of  $G$ .

1.5.1. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. For any neighborhood  $U$  of the identity 1 in  $G$ , we have*

$$G = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U^n.$$

PROOF. Let  $V$  be a symmetric neighborhood of identity contained in  $U$ . Let  $H = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} V^n$ . If  $g \in V^n$  and  $h \in V^m$ , it follows that  $gh \in V^{n+m} \subset H$ . Therefore,  $H$  is closed under multiplication. In addition, if  $g \in V^n$ , we see that  $g^{-1} \in V^n$  since  $V$  is symmetric, i.e.,  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $V \subset H$ ,  $H$  is a neighborhood of the identity in  $G$ . Since  $H$  is a subgroup, it follows that  $H$  is a neighborhood of any of its points, i.e.,  $H$  is open in  $G$ . This implies that the complement of  $H$  in  $G$  is a union of  $H$ -cosets, which are also open in  $G$ . Therefore,  $H$  is also closed in  $G$ . Since  $G$  is connected,  $H = G$ .  $\square$

This result has the following consequence.

1.5.2. COROLLARY. *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. Then  $G$  is separable.*

PROOF. Let  $U$  be a neighborhood of 1 which is domain of a chart. Then,  $U$  contains a countable dense set  $C$ . By continuity of multiplication, it follows that  $C^n$  is dense in  $U^n$  for any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . Therefore, by 1.5.1,  $D = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} C^n$  is dense in  $G$ . In addition,  $D$  is a countable set. Therefore, there exists a countable dense set  $D$  in  $G$ .

Let  $(U_n; n \in \mathbb{Z}_+)$ , be a fundamental system of neighborhoods of 1 in  $G$ . Without any loss of generality we can assume that  $U_n$  are symmetric. We claim that  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_n d \mid m \in \mathbb{Z}_+, d \in D\}$  is a basis of the topology on  $G$ . Let  $V$  be an open set in  $G$  and  $g \in V$ . Then there exists  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $U_n^2 g \subset V$ . Since  $D$  is dense in

$G$ , there exists  $d \in D$  such that  $d \in U_n g$ . Since  $U_n$  is symmetric, this implies that  $g \in U_n d$ . Moreover, we have

$$U_n d \subset U_n^2 g \subset V.$$

Therefore,  $V$  is a union of open sets from  $\mathcal{U}$ . □

A locally compact space is *countable at infinity* if it is a union of countably many compact subsets.

1.5.3. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $G$  is countable at infinity;
- (ii)  $G$  has countably many connected components.

PROOF. (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) Let  $K$  be a compact set in  $G$ . Since it is covered by the disjoint union of connected components of  $G$ , it can intersect only finitely many connected components of  $G$ . Therefore, if  $G$  is countable at infinity, it can must have countably many components.

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) Let  $g_i, i \in I$ , be a set of representatives of connected components in  $G$ . Then  $G = \bigcup_{i \in I} g_i G_0$ . Let  $K$  be a connected compact neighborhood of the identity in  $G$ . Then  $K \subset G_0$  and by 1.5.1, we have  $G_0 = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K^n$ . Moreover,  $K^n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , are all compact. It follows that

$$G = \bigcup_{i \in I} \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} g_i K^n.$$

Therefore, if  $I$  is countable,  $G$  is countable at infinity. □

A topological space  $X$  is a *Baire space* if the intersection of any countable family of open, dense subsets of  $X$  is dense in  $X$ .

1.5.4. LEMMA (Category theorem). *Any locally compact space  $X$  is a Baire space.*

PROOF. Let  $U_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , be a countable family of open, dense subsets of  $X$ . Let  $V = V_1$  be a nonempty open set in  $X$  with compact closure. Then  $V_1 \cap U_1$  is a nonempty open set in  $X$ . Therefore, we can pick a nonempty open set with compact closure  $V_2 \subset \bar{V}_2 \subset V_1 \cap U_1$ . Then  $V_2 \cap U_2$  is a nonempty open subset of  $X$ . Continuing this procedure, we can construct a sequence  $V_n$  of nonempty open subsets of  $X$  with compact closure such that  $V_{n+1} \subset \bar{V}_{n+1} \subset V_n \cap U_n$ . Therefore,  $\bar{V}_{n+1} \subset \bar{V}_n$  for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , i.e.,  $\bar{V}_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , is a decreasing family of compact sets. Therefore,  $W = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \bar{V}_n \neq \emptyset$ . On the other hand,  $W \subset \bar{V}_{n+1} \subset U_n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence the intersection of all  $U_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , with  $V$  is not empty. □

1.5.5. PROPOSITION. *Let  $G$  be a locally compact group countable at infinity acting continuously on a Baire space  $M$ . Assume that the action of  $G$  on  $M$  is transitive. Then the orbit map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow M$  is open for any  $m \in M$ .*

PROOF. Let  $U$  be a neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . We claim that  $\rho(m)(U)$  is a neighborhood of  $m$  in  $M$ .

Let  $V$  be a symmetric compact neighborhood of 1 in  $G$  such that  $V^2 \subset U$ . Clearly,  $(gV; g \in G)$ , is a cover of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is countable at infinity, this cover has a countable subcover  $(g_n V; n \in \mathbb{N})$ , i.e.,  $G = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} g_n V$ . Therefore,  $M$  is equal to

the union of compact sets  $(g_n V) \cdot m$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $U_n = M - (g_n V) \cdot m$  for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $U_n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , are open in  $M$ . Moreover, we have

$$\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} (M - (g_n V) \cdot m) = M - \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (g_n V) \cdot m = \emptyset.$$

Therefore, by 1.5.4, at least one  $U_n$  cannot be dense in  $M$ . Hence  $M - V \cdot m = \tau(g_n^{-1})(M - (g_n V) \cdot m)$  is not dense in  $M$ . It follows that  $V \cdot m$  has a nonempty interior. Assume that  $g \cdot m$ ,  $g \in V$ , is an interior point of  $V$ . Then  $(g^{-1} V) \cdot m$  is a neighborhood of  $m$ . Therefore,

$$(g^{-1} V) \cdot m \subset V^2 \cdot m \subset U \cdot m = \rho(m)(U)$$

is a neighborhood of  $m \in M$ . This establishes our claim.

Assume now that  $U$  is an arbitrary open set in  $G$ . Let  $g \in U$ . Then  $g^{-1} U$  is a neighborhood of  $1 \in G$ . Hence, by the claim,  $g^{-1} \cdot \rho(m)(U) = \rho(m)(g^{-1} U)$  is a neighborhood of  $m \in M$ . This implies that  $\rho(m)(U)$  is a neighborhood of  $g \cdot m$ . Therefore,  $\rho(m)(U)$  is a neighborhood of any of its points, i.e., it is an open set.  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a Lie group acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . If the action is transitive, the orbit map  $\rho(m) : G \rightarrow M$  is a surjective subimmersion. If  $G$  has countably many connected components, it is countable at infinity by 1.5.3. Therefore, by 1.5.5,  $\rho(m)$  is an open map. By 1.1.3.2, it has to be a submersion. As we remarked before, it factors through a differentiable map  $o(m) : G/G_m \rightarrow M$ . Clearly, in our situation, the map  $o(m)$  is a bijective submersion. By 1.3.1, it is also an immersion. Therefore, we have the following result.

**1.5.6. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group with countably many connected components acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Assume that the action of  $G$  on  $M$  is transitive. Then the orbit map induces a diffeomorphism  $o(m) : G/G_m \rightarrow M$ .*

This has the following direct consequences.

**1.5.7. COROLLARY.** *Let  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  be a surjective Lie group morphism. If  $G$  has countably many connected components the induced homomorphism  $\Phi : G/\ker \phi \rightarrow H$  is an isomorphism.*

**1.5.8. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group with countably many connected components acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . Assume that the action is regular. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i) *all stabilizers  $G_m$ ,  $m \in M$ , are trivial;*
- (ii) *the action of  $G$  on  $M$  is free.*

Another consequence of the argument in the proof of 1.5.5 is the following observation.

**1.5.9. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a locally compact group countable at infinity acting continuously on a Baire space  $M$ . Assume that  $G$  has countably many orbits in  $M$ . Then there exists an open orbit in  $M$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $m_i$ ,  $i \in I$ , be a family of representatives of all  $G$ -orbits in  $M$ . Let  $V$  be a compact neighborhood of  $1 \in G$ . Then, as in the proof of 1.5.5, there exists a sequence  $(g_n; n \in \mathbb{N})$  such that  $G = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} g_n V$ . Therefore, we have

$$M = \bigcup_{i \in I} \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (g_n V) \cdot m_i.$$

If we define  $U_{i\ n} = M - (g_n V) \cdot m_i$ ,  $i \in I, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , the sets  $U_{i\ n}$  are open sets in  $M$ . In addition,

$$\bigcap_{i \in I} \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} U_{i\ n} = M - \bigcup_{i \in I} \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (g_n V) \cdot m_i = \emptyset.$$

Since  $I$  is countable, by 1.5.4, at least one  $U_{i\ n}$  cannot be dense in  $M$ . Therefore, that  $g_n V \cdot m_i$  has a nonempty interior. This implies that the orbit  $G \cdot m_i$  has nonempty interior. Let  $m$  be an interior point of  $G \cdot m_i$ . Then, for any  $g \in G$ ,  $g \cdot m$  is another interior point of  $G \cdot m_i$ . Therefore, all points in  $G \cdot m_i$  are interior, i.e., the orbit  $G \cdot m_i$  is open in  $M$ .  $\square$

This has the following consequence.

**1.5.10. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group with countably many components acting differentiably on a manifold  $M$ . If  $G$  acts on  $M$  with countably many orbits, all orbits are submanifolds in  $M$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $\Omega$  be an orbit in  $M$ . Since  $\Omega$  is  $G$ -invariant, its closure  $\bar{\Omega}$  is  $G$ -invariant. Therefore  $\bar{\Omega}$  is a union of countably many orbits. Moreover, it is a locally compact space. Hence, by 1.5.4, it is a Baire space. If we apply 1.5.9 to the action of  $G$  on  $\bar{\Omega}$ , we conclude that  $\bar{\Omega}$  contains an orbit  $\Omega'$  which is open in  $\bar{\Omega}$ . Since  $\Omega$  is dense in  $\bar{\Omega}$ , we must have  $\Omega' = \Omega$ . Therefore,  $\Omega$  is open in  $\bar{\Omega}$ . Therefore, there exists an open set  $U$  in  $M$  such that  $\bar{\Omega} \cap U = \Omega$ , i.e.,  $\Omega$  is closed in  $U$ . Therefore, the orbit  $\Omega$  is locally closed in  $M$ . In particular,  $\Omega$  is a locally compact space with the induced topology. Let  $m \in \Omega$ . Using again 1.5.4 and 1.5.5 we see that the map  $o(m) : G/G_m \rightarrow \Omega$  is a homeomorphism. By 1.3.1,  $\Omega$  is the image of an immersion  $o(m) : G/G_m \rightarrow M$ . Therefore, by 1.1.4.2,  $\Omega$  is a submanifold of  $M$ .  $\square$

**1.6. Universal covering Lie group.** Let  $X$  be a connected manifold with base point  $x_0$ . A *covering* of  $(X, x_0)$  is a triple consisting of a connected manifold  $Y$  with a base point  $y_0$  and a projection  $q : Y \rightarrow X$  such that

- (i)  $q$  is a surjective local diffeomorphism;
- (ii)  $q(y_0) = x_0$ ;
- (iii) for any  $x \in X$  there exists a connected neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$  such that  $q^{-1}(U)$  induces a diffeomorphism of every connected component of  $q^{-1}(U)$  onto  $U$ .

The map  $q$  is called the *covering projection* of  $Y$  onto  $X$ .

A cover  $(\tilde{X}, p, \tilde{x}_0)$  of  $(X, x_0)$  is called a *universal covering* if for any other covering  $(Y, q, y_0)$  of  $(X, x_0)$  there exists a unique differentiable map  $r : \tilde{X} \rightarrow Y$  such that  $(\tilde{X}, r, \tilde{x}_0)$  is a covering of  $(Y, y_0)$  and the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{X} & \xrightarrow{r} & Y \\ p \downarrow & \searrow q & \\ X & & \end{array}$$

is commutative.

Clearly, the universal covering is unique up to an isomorphism.

Any connected manifold  $X$  with base point  $x_0$  has a universal cover  $\tilde{X}$  and  $\pi_1(\tilde{X}, \tilde{x}_0)$  is trivial, i.e.,  $\tilde{X}$  is simply connected.

1.6.1. LEMMA. Let  $(X, x_0)$  be a connected manifold and  $(Y, p, y_0)$  its covering. Let  $(Z, z_0)$  be a connected and simply connected manifold, and  $F : Z \rightarrow X$  a differentiable map such that  $F(z_0) = x_0$ . Then there exists a unique differentiable map  $F' : Z \rightarrow Y$  such that

- (i)  $F'(z_0) = y_0$ ;
- (ii) the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z & \xrightarrow{F'} & Y \\ & \searrow F & \downarrow p \\ & & X \end{array}$$

is commutative.

Let  $(Y, q, y_0)$  be a covering space of  $(X, x_0)$ . A diffeomorphism  $\phi : Y \rightarrow Y$  is called a *deck transformation* if  $q \circ \phi = q$ .

Let  $(\tilde{X}, \tilde{x}_0)$  be the universal covering space of  $(X, x_0)$ . Then any loop  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  such that  $\gamma(0) = \gamma(1) = x_0$  can be lifted to the unique curve  $\tilde{\gamma} : [0, 1] \rightarrow \tilde{X}$  such that

- (i)  $\tilde{\gamma}(0) = \tilde{x}_0$ ;
- (ii)  $p \circ \tilde{\gamma} = \gamma$ .

The end point  $\tilde{\gamma}(1)$  of  $\tilde{\gamma}$  is in  $p^{-1}(x_0)$ . This map induces a bijection of  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  onto  $p^{-1}(x_0)$ . On the other hand, for any  $x \in p^{-1}(x_0)$  there exists a unique deck transformation of  $\tilde{X}$  which maps  $\tilde{x}_0$  into  $x$ . In this way, we construct a map from the fundamental group  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  onto the group of deck transformations of  $\tilde{X}$ . This map is a group isomorphism. Therefore,  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  acts on  $\tilde{X}$  and  $X$  is the quotient of  $\tilde{X}$  with respect to this action.

Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. Denote by  $(\tilde{G}, p, \tilde{1})$  the universal covering space of  $(G, 1)$ . Then  $\tilde{G} \times \tilde{G}$  is connected and simply connected. Therefore, the mapping  $m \circ (p \times p) : \tilde{G} \times \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$  has a lifting  $\tilde{m} : \tilde{G} \times \tilde{G} \rightarrow \tilde{G}$  such that  $\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{1}) = \tilde{1}$ .

We claim that  $\tilde{G}$  with the multiplication defined by  $\tilde{m}$  is a group. First, we have

$$\begin{aligned} p \circ (\tilde{m} \circ (id_{\tilde{G}} \times \tilde{m})) &= m \circ (p \times p) \circ (id_{\tilde{G}} \times \tilde{m}) \\ &= m \circ (p \times p \circ \tilde{m}) = m \circ (p \times m \circ (p \times p)) = m \circ (id_G \times m) \circ (p \times p \times p) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} p \circ (\tilde{m} \circ (\tilde{m} \times id_{\tilde{G}})) &= m \circ (p \times p) \circ (\tilde{m} \times id_{\tilde{G}}) \\ &= m \circ (p \circ \tilde{m} \times p) = m \circ ((m \circ (p \times p)) \times p) = m \circ (m \times id_G) \circ (p \times p \times p). \end{aligned}$$

Since the multiplication on  $G$  is associative, it follows that  $\tilde{m} \circ (id_{\tilde{G}} \times \tilde{m})$  and  $\tilde{m} \circ (\tilde{m} \times id_{\tilde{G}})$  are the lifts of the same map from  $\tilde{G} \times \tilde{G} \times \tilde{G}$  into  $G$ . Since both maps map  $(\tilde{1}, \tilde{1}, \tilde{1})$  into  $\tilde{1}$ , it follows that they are identical, i.e., the operation  $\tilde{m}$  is associative.

Also, we have

$$p(\tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{1})) = m(p(\tilde{g}), 1) = p(\tilde{g})$$

for any  $g \in G$ , hence  $\tilde{g} \mapsto \tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{1})$  is the lifting of  $p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$ . Since  $\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{1}) = \tilde{1}$ , this map is the identity on  $\tilde{G}$ , i.e.,  $\tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{1}) = \tilde{g}$  for all  $\tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}$ .

Analogously, we have

$$p(\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{g})) = m(1, p(\tilde{g})) = p(\tilde{g})$$

for any  $g \in G$ , hence  $\tilde{g} \mapsto \tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{g})$  is the lifting of  $p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$ . Since  $\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{1}) = \tilde{1}$ , this map is the identity on  $\tilde{G}$ , i.e.,  $\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{g}) = \tilde{g}$  for all  $\tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}$ .

It follows that  $\tilde{1}$  is the identity in  $\tilde{G}$ .

Let  $\tilde{\iota} : \tilde{G} \rightarrow \tilde{G}$  be the lifting of the map  $\iota \circ p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$  such that  $\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{1}) = \tilde{1}$ .

Then we have

$$p(\tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}))) = m(p(\tilde{g}), p(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}))) = m(p(\tilde{g}), p(\tilde{g})^{-1}) = 1.$$

Therefore,  $\tilde{g} \mapsto \tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}))$  is the lifting of the constant map of  $\tilde{G}$  into 1. Since  $(\tilde{m}(\tilde{1}, \tilde{\iota}(\tilde{1}))) = \tilde{1}$ , we conclude that this map is constant and its value is equal to  $\tilde{1}$ . Therefore, we have

$$\tilde{m}(\tilde{g}, \tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g})) = \tilde{1}$$

for all  $\tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}$ .

Analogously, we have

$$p(\tilde{m}(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}), \tilde{g})) = m(p(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g})), p(\tilde{g})) = m(p(\tilde{g})^{-1}, p(\tilde{g})) = 1.$$

Therefore,  $\tilde{g} \mapsto \tilde{m}(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}), \tilde{g})$  is the lifting of the constant map of  $\tilde{G}$  into  $1 \in G$ . Since  $(\tilde{m}(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{1}), \tilde{1})) = \tilde{1}$ , we conclude that this map is constant and its value is equal to  $\tilde{1}$ . Therefore, we have

$$\tilde{m}(\tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g}), \tilde{g}) = \tilde{1}$$

for all  $\tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}$ .

This implies that any element  $\tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}$  has an inverse  $\tilde{g}^{-1} = \tilde{\iota}(\tilde{g})$ . Therefore,  $\tilde{G}$  is a group. Moreover, since  $\tilde{m}$  and  $\tilde{\iota}$  are differentiable maps,  $\tilde{G}$  is a Lie group. It is called the *universal covering Lie group* of  $G$ .

By the construction we have  $m \circ (p \times p) = p \circ \tilde{m}$ , i.e.,  $p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$  is a Lie group homomorphism. Let  $D = \ker p$ . Then  $D$  is a normal Lie subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ . Since  $p$  is a covering projection,  $D$  is also discrete.

For any  $d \in D$ ,  $\gamma(d) : \tilde{G} \rightarrow \tilde{G}$  is a deck transformation which moves  $\tilde{1}$  into  $d$ . Therefore  $d \mapsto \gamma(d)$  defines an isomorphism of  $D$  with the group of all deck transformations of  $\tilde{G}$ . Composing this with the isomorphism of the fundamental group  $\pi_1(G, 1)$  with the group of all deck transformations we see that

$$\pi_1(G, 1) \cong \ker p.$$

1.6.2. LEMMA. *Let  $D$  be a discrete subgroup of a Lie group  $G$ . Then  $D$  is a closed subgroup.*

PROOF. Clearly,  $D$  is locally closed. Hence, by 1.1.1,  $D$  is closed in  $G$ .  $\square$

1.6.3. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $D$  its discrete normal subgroup. Then  $D$  is a central subgroup.*

PROOF. Let  $d \in D$ . Then  $\alpha : g \mapsto gdg^{-1}$  is a continuous map from  $G$  into  $G$  and the image of  $\alpha$  is contained in  $D$ . Therefore, the map  $\alpha : G \rightarrow D$  is continuous. Since  $G$  is connected, and  $D$  discrete it must be a constant map. Therefore,  $gdg^{-1} = \alpha(g) = \alpha(1) = g$  for any  $g \in G$ . It follows that  $gd = dg$  for any  $g \in G$ , and  $d$  is in the center of  $G$ .  $\square$

In particular, the kernel  $\ker p$  of the covering projection  $p : \tilde{G} \longrightarrow G$  is a discrete central subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ . From the above discussion, we conclude that the following result holds.

1.6.4. PROPOSITION. *The fundamental group  $\pi_1(G, 1)$  is abelian.*

Let  $(Y, q, y_0)$  be another covering of  $(G, 1)$ . Then there exists a covering map  $r : \tilde{G} \longrightarrow Y$  such that  $p = q \circ r$  and  $r(\tilde{1}) = y_0$ . All deck transformations of  $\tilde{G}$  corresponding to the covering  $r : \tilde{G} \longrightarrow Y$  are also deck transformations for  $p : \tilde{G} \longrightarrow G$ . Therefore they correspond to a subgroup  $C$  of  $D$ . Since  $D$  is a central subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ ,  $C$  is also a central subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ . It follows that  $r$  is constant on  $C$ -cosets in  $\tilde{G}$  and induces a quotient map  $\tilde{G}/C \longrightarrow Y$ . This map is a diffeomorphism, hence  $Y$  has a Lie group structure for which  $y_0$  is the identity. This proves the following statement which describes all covering spaces of a connected Lie group.

1.6.5. THEOREM. *Any covering of  $(G, 1)$  has a unique Lie group structure such that the base point is the identity element and the covering projection is a morphism of Lie groups.*

On the other hand, we have the following characterization of covering projections.

1.6.6. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a Lie group homomorphism of connected Lie groups. Then  $\varphi$  is a covering projection if and only if  $T_1(\varphi) : T_1(G) \longrightarrow T_1(H)$  is a linear isomorphism.*

PROOF. If  $\varphi$  is a covering projection, it is a local diffeomorphism and the assertion is obvious.

If  $T_1(\varphi) : T_1(G) \longrightarrow T_1(H)$  is a linear isomorphism,  $\varphi$  is a local diffeomorphism at 1. By 1.1.5,  $\varphi$  has constant rank, i.e., it is a local diffeomorphism. In particular, it is open and the image contains a neighborhood of identity in  $H$ . Since the image is a subgroup, by 1.5.1 it is equal to  $H$ . Therefore,  $\varphi$  is surjective. Moreover,  $T_1(\ker \varphi) = \{0\}$  by 1.1.5, i.e.,  $D = \ker \varphi$  is discrete. By 1.6.3,  $D$  is a discrete central subgroup. It follows that  $\varphi$  induces an isomorphism of  $G/D$  onto  $H$ . Therefore,  $H$  is evenly covered by  $G$  because of 1.4.1.  $\square$

Let  $G$  and  $H$  be connected Lie groups and  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a Lie group homomorphism. Assume that  $G$  is simply connected. Then there exists a unique lifting  $\tilde{\varphi} : G \longrightarrow \tilde{H}$  such that  $\tilde{\varphi}(1) = \tilde{1}$ . Since, we have

$$p \circ \tilde{m} \circ (\tilde{\varphi} \times \tilde{\varphi}) = m \circ (p \times p) \circ (\tilde{\varphi} \times \tilde{\varphi}) = m \circ ((p \circ \tilde{\varphi}) \times (p \circ \tilde{\varphi})) = m \circ (\varphi \times \varphi) = \varphi \circ m = p \circ \tilde{\varphi} \circ m$$

the maps  $\tilde{m} \circ (\tilde{\varphi} \times \tilde{\varphi})$  and  $\tilde{\varphi} \circ m$  are the lifts of the same map. They agree on  $(1, 1)$  in  $G \times G$ , hence they are identical. This implies that  $\tilde{\varphi} : G \longrightarrow \tilde{H}$  is a Lie group homomorphism.

Therefore, we have the following result.

1.6.7. LEMMA. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a Lie group homomorphism of a simply connected, connected Lie group  $G$  into a connected Lie group  $H$ . Let  $\tilde{H}$  be the universal covering Lie group of  $H$  and  $p : \tilde{H} \longrightarrow H$  the covering projection. Then there exists a unique Lie group homomorphism  $\tilde{\varphi} : G \longrightarrow \tilde{H}$  such that  $p \circ \tilde{\varphi} = \varphi$ .*



In addition, if  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is a Lie group morphism of connected Lie groups, there exists a unique Lie group homomorphism  $\tilde{\varphi} : \tilde{G} \rightarrow \tilde{H}$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{G} & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} & \tilde{H} \\ p_G \downarrow & & \downarrow p_H \\ G & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & H \end{array}$$

where the vertical arrows are covering projections, is commutative.

**1.7. A categorical interpretation.** Let  $\mathcal{L}ie$  be the category of Lie groups. Denote by  $Conn\mathcal{L}ie$  its full subcategory of connected Lie groups. If  $G$  is a Lie group, its identity component  $G_0$  is a connected Lie group. Moreover, if  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is a Lie group morphism,  $\varphi(G_0) \subset H_0$ . Therefore, the restriction  $\varphi_0$  of  $\varphi$  to  $G_0$  is a morphism  $\varphi_0 : G_0 \rightarrow H_0$ . It is easy to check that this defines a functor from the category  $\mathcal{L}ie$  into the category  $Conn\mathcal{L}ie$ . In addition, we have

$$\text{Hom}(G, H) = \text{Hom}(G, H_0)$$

for any connected Lie group  $G$  and arbitrary Lie group  $H$ . Therefore, taking the identity component is the right adjoint to the forgetful functor  $\text{For} : Conn\mathcal{L}ie \rightarrow \mathcal{L}ie$ .

Let  $SimplyConn\mathcal{L}ie$  be the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{L}ie$  consisting of simply connected connected Lie groups. It follows from the above discussion that  $\sim$  is a functor from  $Conn\mathcal{L}ie$  into  $SimplyConn\mathcal{L}ie$ . By 1.6.7, the universal covering functor  $\sim$  is the right adjoint to the forgetful functor  $\text{For} : SimplyConn\mathcal{L}ie \rightarrow Conn\mathcal{L}ie$ .

It follows that the composition of the identity component functor and the universal covering functor is the right adjoint to the forgetful functor from the category  $SimplyConn\mathcal{L}ie$  into  $\mathcal{L}ie$ .

In the next section we are going to show that  $SimplyConn\mathcal{L}ie$  is equivalent to a category with purely algebraic objects.

**1.8. Some examples.** Let  $M$  be a manifold with an differentiable map  $m : M \times M \rightarrow M$  which defines an associative multiplication operation on  $M$ . Assume that this operation has the identity 1.

Let  $G$  be the set of all invertible elements in  $M$ . Then,  $G$  is a group.

**1.8.1. LEMMA.** *The group  $G$  is an open submanifold of  $M$ . With this manifold structure,  $G$  is a Lie group.*

**PROOF.** Consider the map  $\phi : M \times M \rightarrow M \times M$  defined by  $\phi(a, b) = (a, m(a, b))$  for  $m, n \in M$ . Then  $T_{1,1}(\phi)(X, Y) = (X, X+Y)$  for any  $X, Y \in T_1(M)$ . Therefore,  $\phi$  is a local diffeomorphism at 1. Therefore, there exists neighborhoods  $U$  and  $V$  of  $(1, 1) \in M \times M$  such that  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  is a diffeomorphism. Let  $\psi : V \rightarrow U$  be the inverse map. Then  $\psi(a, m(a, b)) = (a, b)$  for all  $(a, b) \in U$ . Hence, if we shrink  $V$  to be of the form  $W \times W$  for some open neighborhood  $W$  of 1 in  $M$ , we have  $\psi(a, b) = (a, \alpha(a, b))$  for some differentiable function  $\alpha : W \times W \rightarrow M$  and  $a, b \in W$ . In particular, if we put  $\iota(a) = \alpha(a, 1)$ , we have

$$(a, m(a, \iota(a))) = \phi(a, \iota(a)) = \phi(a, \alpha(a, 1)) = (a, 1)$$

for  $a \in W$ . Therefore, all elements in  $W$  have a left inverse.

Analogously, by considering the opposite multiplication  $m^\circ(a, b) = m(b, a)$  for  $a, b \in M$ , we conclude that there exists an open neighborhoods  $W'$  where all elements have a right inverse. Therefore, elements of  $O = W \cap W'$  have left and right inverses. Let  $a \in O$ ,  $b$  a left inverse and  $c$  a right inverse. Then

$$b = b(ac) = (ba)c = c,$$

i.e., any left inverse is equal to the right inverse  $c$ . This implies that the left and right inverses are equal and unique. In particular the elements of  $W$  are invertible.

It follows that  $W \subset G$ . Let  $g \in G$ . Then the left multiplication  $\gamma(g) : M \rightarrow M$  by  $g$  is a diffeomorphism. Therefore,  $g \cdot W \subset G$  is an open neighborhood of  $g$ . It follows that  $G$  is an open submanifold of  $M$ .

Since the map  $g \rightarrow g^{-1}$  is given by  $\iota$  on  $W$ , it is differentiable on  $W$ . If  $h \in g \cdot W$ , we have  $h^{-1} = (g(g^{-1}h))^{-1} = (g^{-1}h)^{-1}g^{-1} = \iota(g^{-1}h)g^{-1}$ , and this implies that the inversion is differentiable at  $g$ . It follows that  $G$  is a Lie group.  $\square$

In particular, this implies that checking the differentiability of the inversion map in a Lie group is redundant. If  $G$  is a manifold and a group and the multiplication map  $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$  is differentiable, then  $G$  is automatically a Lie group.

Let  $A$  be a finite dimensional associative algebra over  $\mathbb{R}$  with identity. Then the group  $G$  of invertible elements in  $A$  is an open submanifold of  $A$  and with induced structure it is a Lie group. The tangent space  $T_1(G)$  can be identified with  $A$ .

In particular, if  $A$  is the algebra  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  of all linear endomorphisms of a linear space  $V$ , this group is the group  $\text{GL}(V)$ . If  $V = \mathbb{R}^n$ , the algebra  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  is the algebra  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$  of  $n \times n$  real matrices and the corresponding group is the *real general linear group*  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Its dimension is equal to  $n^2$ .

Let  $\det : \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^*$  be the determinant map. Then it defines a Lie group homomorphism of  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  into  $\mathbb{R}^*$ . Its kernel is the *real special linear group*  $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ .

The tangent space at  $I \in M_n(\mathbb{R})$  can be identified with  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ . To calculate the differential of  $\det$  at  $I$ , consider the function

$$t \mapsto \det(I + tT) = 1 + t \text{tr}(T) + t^2(\dots)$$

for arbitrary  $T \in M_n(\mathbb{R})$ . Since  $T$  is the tangent vector to the curve  $t \mapsto I + tT$  at  $t = 0$ , we see that the differential of  $\det$  is the linear form  $\text{tr} : M_n(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

It follows that the tangent space to  $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  at  $I$  is equal to the subspace of all traceless matrices in  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ .

Therefore, the dimension of  $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  is equal to  $n^2 - 1$ .

Let  $A$  be a finite dimensional associative algebra over  $\mathbb{R}$  with identity. An *involution*  $\tau$  on  $A$  is a linear map  $a \mapsto a^\tau$  such that

- (i)  $(a^\tau)^\tau = a$  for any  $a \in A$ ;
- (ii)  $(ab)^\tau = b^\tau a^\tau$  for all  $a, b \in A$ .

Clearly,  $\tau$  is a linear isomorphism of  $A$  and

$$1^\tau = 1^\tau(1^\tau)^\tau = (1^\tau 1)^\tau = (1^\tau)^\tau = 1.$$

Let  $G$  be the Lie group of all regular elements in  $A$ . Let

$$H = \{g \in G \mid gg^\tau = g^\tau g = 1\}.$$

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

1.8.2. LEMMA. *The group  $H$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ .*

*The tangent space  $T_1(H)$  can be identified with the linear subspace  $\{a \in A \mid a = -a^\tau\}$ .*

PROOF. The tangent space to  $G$  at 1 can be identified with  $A$ , by attaching to  $a \in A$  the tangent vector at 1 to the line  $\mathbb{R} \ni t \mapsto 1 + ta$ . Let  $\Psi : A \rightarrow A$  be the map  $\Psi(a) = aa^\tau$ . Then

$$\Psi(1 + ta) = (1 + ta)(1 + ta)^\tau = (1 + ta)(1 + ta^\tau) = 1 + t(a + a^\tau) + t^2aa^\tau$$

for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore,  $T_1(\Psi)(a) = a + a^\tau$ .

Let  $S = \{a \in A \mid a = a^\tau\}$ . then  $S$  is a linear subspace of  $A$  and therefore a submanifold. The image of  $\Psi$  is in  $S$ . Therefore,  $\Psi : A \rightarrow S$  is differentiable. Moreover, by the above calculation,  $\Psi$  is a submersion at 1. Hence, there exists an open neighborhood  $U$  of 1 in  $G$  such that the restriction  $\Psi : U \rightarrow S$  is a submersion. By 1.1.4.4,  $H \cap U = U \cap \Psi^{-1}(1)$  is a submanifold of  $G$ . This implies that  $\gamma(h)(H \cap U) = H \cap h \cdot U$  is a submanifold of  $G$  for any  $h \in H$ . Therefore,  $H$  is a submanifold of  $G$  and a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . In addition,  $T_1(H) = \ker T_1(\Psi) = \{a \in A \mid a = -a^\tau\}$ .  $\square$

Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional real linear space and  $\varphi : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  a symmetric (resp. skewsymmetric) nondegenerate bilinear form. Then for any  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  there exists a unique  $T^* \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  such that

$$\varphi(Tv, w) = \varphi(v, T^*w) \text{ for all } v, w \in V.$$

The mapping  $T \mapsto T^*$  is an involution on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . The Lie group

$$G = \{T \in \text{GL}(V) \mid TT^* = T^*T = 1\}$$

is called the *orthogonal* (resp. *symplectic*) group of  $\varphi$ .

For example, if  $V = \mathbb{R}^{p+q}$  and

$$\varphi(v, w) = \sum_{i=1}^p v_i w_i - \sum_{i=p+1}^{p+q} v_i w_i,$$

then the corresponding orthogonal group is denoted by  $O(p, q)$ . It is a Lie subgroup of  $\text{GL}(p+q, \mathbb{R})$ .

Then  $\det : O(p, q) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^*$  is a Lie group homomorphism. Its kernel is the *special orthogonal group*  $SO(p, q)$  which is also a Lie subgroup of the special linear group  $\text{SL}(p+q, \mathbb{R})$ .

If  $V = \mathbb{R}^{2n}$  and

$$\varphi(v, w) = \sum_{i=1}^n (v_i w_{n+i} - v_{n+i} w_i),$$

then the corresponding symplectic group is denoted by  $\text{Sp}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . It is a Lie subgroup of  $\text{GL}(2n, \mathbb{R})$ .

Consider now the Lie subgroup  $O(n) = O(n, 0)$  of  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . For any  $T \in O(n)$ , its matrix entries are in  $[-1, 1]$ . Therefore,  $O(n)$  is a bounded closed submanifold of  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ . It follows that  $O(n)$  is a compact Lie group.

Clearly, for a matrix  $T \in O(n)$ ,  $T^*$  is its transpose. Therefore,  $\det(T) = \det(T^*)$  and

$$1 = \det(I) = \det(TT^*) = \det(T) \det(T^*) = (\det(T))^2$$

i.e.,  $\det(T) = \pm 1$ . It follows that the homomorphism  $\det$  maps  $O(n)$  onto the subgroup  $\{\pm 1\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^*$ . Therefore,  $SO(n)$  is a normal Lie subgroup of  $O(n)$  of index 2. In particular,  $SO(n)$  is open in  $O(n)$ .

The group  $O(n)$  preserves the euclidean distance in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Moreover, it acts transitively on the unit sphere  $S^{n-1} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2 = 1\}$ . Let  $e = (1, 0, \dots, 0) \in S^{n-1}$ . Consider the orbit map  $\rho(e) : GL(n, \mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by  $T \longrightarrow T \cdot e$ . Since we have

$$(I + tT)e = e + tTe$$

we see that the differential  $T_I(\rho(e)) : GL(n, \mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is given by  $T_I(\rho(e))(S) = Se$  for any matrix  $S$ . The restriction  $\rho_1(e) : O(n) \longrightarrow S^{n-1}$  of  $\rho(e)$  to  $O(n)$  is the orbit map of  $e$  for the action of  $O(n)$ . Its differential at  $I$  is the restriction of  $T_I(\rho(e))$  to  $T_I(O(n))$  which is equal to the space of all  $n \times n$  skewsymmetric matrices. Therefore, we have  $\text{im } T_I(\rho_1(e)) = \{(0, x_2, \dots, x_n) \mid x_i \in \mathbb{R}\} \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ . This is clearly the tangent space to the sphere  $S^{n-1}$  at  $e$ , hence  $\rho_1(e)$  is a submersion. Therefore, its restriction to  $SO(n)$  is also a submersion. It follows that the orbit of  $e$  under  $SO(n)$  is open in  $S^{n-1}$ . Since  $SO(n)$  is compact, that orbit is also compact and closed. Since  $S^{n-1}$  is connected, this must be the only orbit, i.e.,  $SO(n)$  acts transitively on  $S^{n-1}$ . The stabilizer of  $e$  in  $SO(n)$  is the group

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & T \end{pmatrix} \mid T \in SO(n-1) \right\}.$$

which is isomorphic to  $SO(n-1)$ . Therefore, by 1.3.1, the orbit map induces a diffeomorphism of  $SO(n)/SO(n-1)$  with  $S^{n-1}$ .

The dimension of  $SO(n)$  is equal to the dimension of its tangent space at  $I$ . Therefore, by 1.8.2, it is equal to the dimension of the space of all real skewsymmetric  $n \times n$  matrices, i.e., we have

$$\dim SO(n) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}.$$

1.8.3. LEMMA. *The group  $SO(n)$  is a connected compact Lie group. The group  $O(n)$  has two connected components.*

We need to prove the first statement only. It is a consequence of the following lemma.

1.8.4. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  its Lie subgroup. Assume that  $H$  and  $G/H$  are connected. Then  $G$  is a connected Lie group.*

PROOF. Let  $e$  be the identity coset in  $G/H$ . Then the orbit map  $\rho(e) : G \longrightarrow G/H$  is a submersion. Let  $G_0$  be the identity component of  $G$ . Then, the restriction of  $\rho(e)$  to  $G_0$  is also a submersion. It follows that the orbit of  $e$  under  $G_0$  is open. Therefore, all orbits of  $G_0$  in  $G/H$  are open. Since  $G/H$  is connected, it follows that  $G_0$  acts transitively on  $G/H$ . Let  $T \in G$ . Then there exists  $S \in G_0$  such that  $Te = Se$ . It follows that  $S^{-1}Te = e$  and  $S^{-1}T$  is in the stabilizer of  $e$ , i.e., in  $H$ . Since  $H$  is connected, it follows that  $S^{-1}T \in G_0$  and  $T \in G_0$ . Therefore,  $G = G_0$ .  $\square$

Now we prove 1.8.3 by induction in  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $n = 1$ ,  $SO(1) = \{1\}$  and the statement is obvious. Hence we can assume that  $SO(n-1)$  is connected. As we remarked above,  $SO(n)/SO(n-1)$  is diffeomorphic to  $S^{n-1}$ . Hence, the assertion follows from 1.8.4.

Consider now  $V = \mathbb{C}^n$ . The algebra of complex linear transformations on  $V$  can be identified with the algebra  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$  of  $n \times n$  complex matrices. It can be viewed as a real algebra with identity. The corresponding group of regular elements is the group  $\mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C})$  of regular matrices in  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . It is called the *complex general linear group*. Clearly, it is an open submanifold of  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$  and also a Lie group. Its tangent space at  $I$  can be identified with  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . Therefore the dimension of  $\mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C})$  is equal to  $2n^2$ .

The determinant  $\det : \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^*$  is again a Lie group homomorphism. Its kernel is the *complex special linear group*  $\mathrm{SL}(n, \mathbb{C})$ . As before, we can calculate its differential which is the complex linear form  $\mathrm{tr} : M_n(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ . Therefore, the tangent space to  $\mathrm{SL}(n, \mathbb{C})$  at  $I$  can be identified with the space of traceless matrices in  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . It follows that the dimension of  $\mathrm{SL}(n, \mathbb{C})$  is equal to  $2n^2 - 2$ .

Let  $V = \mathbb{C}^{p+q}$  and

$$\varphi(v, w) = \sum_{i=1}^p v_i \bar{w}_i - \sum_{i=p+1}^{p+q} v_i \bar{w}_i$$

for  $v, w \in V$ . This form is linear in the first variable and antilinear in the second, but if we forget the complex structure, it is bilinear. Therefore, the above discussion applies again. If  $T \mapsto T^*$  is the corresponding involution on  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ , the group  $H = \{T \in \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \mid TT^* = T^*T = 1\}$ , is called the *unitary group* with respect to  $\varphi$  and denoted by  $\mathrm{U}(p, q)$ .

If  $V = \mathbb{C}^n$ , we put  $\mathrm{U}(n) = \mathrm{U}(n, 0)$ . In this case  $T^*$  is the hermitian adjoint of the matrix  $T$ . The absolute values of all matrix entries of  $T \in \mathrm{U}(n)$  are  $\leq 1$ . Therefore,  $\mathrm{U}(n)$  is a bounded closed submanifold of  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . It follows that  $\mathrm{U}(n)$  is a compact Lie group. In addition, we have

$$1 = \det(TT^*) = \det(T) \det(T)^* = |\det(T)|^2$$

for  $T \in \mathrm{U}(n)$ , i.e.  $\det$  is a Lie group homomorphism of  $\mathrm{U}(n)$  into the multiplicative group of complex numbers of absolute value 1. The kernel of this homomorphism is the *special unitary group*  $\mathrm{SU}(n)$ .

By 1.8.2, the tangent space to  $\mathrm{U}(n)$  at  $I$  is equal to the space of all skewadjoint matrices in  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . Therefore, we have

$$\dim \mathrm{U}(n) = n^2.$$

The tangent space to  $\mathrm{SU}(n)$  at  $I$  is the kernel of the linear map induced by  $\mathrm{tr}$ , i.e., the space of all traceless skewadjoint matrices in  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ . Therefore, we have

$$\dim \mathrm{SU}(n) = n^2 - 1.$$

The group  $\mathrm{U}(n)$  preserves the euclidean distance in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Moreover, it acts transitively on the unit sphere  $S^{2n-1} = \{z \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2 = 1\}$ . Let  $e = (1, 0, \dots, 0) \in S^{2n-1}$ . Consider the orbit map  $\rho(e) : \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$  given by  $T \mapsto T \cdot e$ . Since we have

$$(I + tT)e = e + tTe$$

we see that the differential  $T_I(\rho(e)) : \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$  is given by  $T_I(\rho(e))(S) = Se$  for any matrix  $S$ . The restriction  $\rho_1(e) : \mathrm{SU}(n) \rightarrow S^{2n-1}$  of  $\rho(e)$  to  $\mathrm{SU}(n)$  is the orbit map of  $e$  for the action of  $\mathrm{SU}(n)$ . Its differential at  $I$  is the restriction of  $T_I(\rho(e))$  to  $T_I(\mathrm{SU}(n))$  which is equal to the space of all  $n \times n$  traceless skewadjoint matrices. Therefore, we have  $\mathrm{im} T_I(\rho_1(e)) = \{(iy_1, z_2, \dots, z_n) \mid y_1 \in \mathbb{R}, z_i \in \mathbb{C}\} \subset$

$\mathbb{C}^n$ . This is clearly the tangent space to the sphere  $S^{2n-1}$  at  $e$ , hence  $\rho_1(e)$  is a submersion. It follows that the orbit of  $e$  under  $SU(n)$  is open in  $S^{2n-1}$ . Since  $SU(n)$  is compact, that orbit is also compact and therefore closed. Since  $S^{2n-1}$  is connected, that is the only orbit, i.e.,  $SU(n)$  acts transitively on  $S^{2n-1}$ . The stabilizer of  $e$  in  $SU(n)$  is the group

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & T \end{pmatrix} \mid T \in SU(n-1) \right\}.$$

which is isomorphic to  $SU(n-1)$ . Therefore, by 1.3.1, the orbit map induces a diffeomorphism of  $SU(n)/SU(n-1)$  with  $S^{2n-1}$ .

1.8.5. LEMMA. *The group  $SU(n)$  is a connected compact Lie group.*

PROOF. This follows immediately from the above discussion and 1.8.4 as in the proof of 1.8.3.  $\square$

On the other hand,  $U(n)/SU(n)$  is isomorphic to the multiplicative group of complex numbers of absolute value 1. Hence, applying 1.8.4 again, we conclude that the following result holds.

1.8.6. COROLLARY. *The group  $U(n)$  is a connected compact Lie group.*

Now we want to discuss some low dimensional examples. Let  $T \in SL(2, \mathbb{C})$  be given by the matrix

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix},$$

with  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta \in \mathbb{C}$  satisfying  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = 1$ , then its inverse is

$$T^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta & -\beta \\ -\gamma & \alpha \end{pmatrix}.$$

If  $T \in SU(2)$ , then we must also have

$$T^{-1} = T^* = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\alpha} & \bar{\gamma} \\ \bar{\beta} & \bar{\delta} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore,  $\delta = \bar{\alpha}$  and  $\gamma = -\bar{\beta}$ . It follows that

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ -\bar{\beta} & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix},$$

with  $|\alpha|^2 + |\beta|^2 = 1$ . Therefore,  $SU(2)$  is diffeomorphic to a three dimensional unit sphere  $S^3$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . In particular,  $SU(2)$  is simply connected.

We identify  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with the space  $\mathcal{H}$  of traceless selfadjoint  $2 \times 2$  matrices via the map:

$$H : (x, y, z) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} x & y + iz \\ y - iz & -x \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\det H(x, y, z) = -(x^2 + y^2 + z^2),$$

i.e., it is the negative of the square of the distance from the origin to the point  $(x, y, z)$ . Clearly, for any  $T \in SU(2)$  and  $S \in \mathcal{H}$ , the matrix  $TST^* = TST^{-1}$  satisfies

$$(TST^*)^* = TS^*T^* = TST^* \text{ and } \operatorname{tr}(TST^*) = \operatorname{tr}(ST^*T) = \operatorname{tr}(S) = 0,$$

i.e., is again selfadjoint and traceless. Therefore, the map  $\psi(T) : S \mapsto TST^*$  is a representation of  $SU(2)$  on the real linear space  $\mathcal{H}$ . Clearly,  $\det(TST^*) = \det(S)$ , Hence, if we identify  $\mathcal{H}$  with  $\mathbb{R}^3$  using  $H$ , we see that the action of  $SU(2)$  on  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is by orthogonal matrices. Therefore, we constructed a continuous homomorphism  $\psi$  of  $SU(2)$  in the group of  $O(3)$ . Since  $SU(2)$  is connected, this is a homomorphism of  $SU(2)$  into  $SO(3)$ .

Since we have

$$TH(x, y, z)T^* = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ -\bar{\beta} & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x & y + iz \\ y - iz & -x \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\alpha} & \beta \\ \bar{\beta} & \alpha \end{pmatrix} = \\ \begin{pmatrix} (|\alpha|^2 - |\beta|^2)x + 2 \operatorname{Re}(\alpha\bar{\beta})y - 2 \operatorname{Im}(\alpha\bar{\beta})z & -2\alpha\beta x + (\alpha^2 - \beta^2)y + i(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)z \\ -2\bar{\alpha}\bar{\beta}x + (\bar{\alpha}^2 - \bar{\beta}^2)y - i(\bar{\alpha}^2 + \bar{\beta}^2)z & -(|\alpha|^2 - |\beta|^2)x - 2 \operatorname{Re}(\bar{\alpha}\beta)y + 2 \operatorname{Im}(\bar{\alpha}\beta)z \end{pmatrix},$$

we see that

$$\psi(T) = \begin{pmatrix} |\alpha|^2 - |\beta|^2 & 2 \operatorname{Re}(\alpha\bar{\beta}) & -2 \operatorname{Im}(\alpha\bar{\beta}) \\ -2 \operatorname{Re}(\alpha\beta) & \operatorname{Re}(\alpha^2 - \beta^2) & -\operatorname{Im}(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) \\ -2 \operatorname{Im}(\alpha\beta) & \operatorname{Im}(\alpha^2 - \beta^2) & \operatorname{Re}(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $T$  be in the kernel of  $\psi$ . Then  $(1, 1)$  coefficient of  $\psi(T)$  has to be equal to 1, i.e.,  $|\alpha|^2 - |\beta|^2 = 1$ . Since  $|\alpha|^2 + |\beta|^2 = 1$ , we see that  $|\alpha| = 1$  and  $\beta = 0$ . Now, from the  $(2, 3)$  coefficient we see that  $\operatorname{Im}(\alpha^2) = 0$  and from the  $(2, 2)$  coefficient we see that  $\operatorname{Re}(\alpha^2) = 1$ . It follows that  $\alpha^2 = 1$  and  $\alpha = \pm 1$ . Hence, the kernel of  $\psi$  consists of matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Therefore, the differential of  $\psi$  is injective. Since  $SU(2)$  and  $SO(3)$  are three-dimensional, it follows that the differential of  $\psi$  is an isomorphism of tangent spaces at the identity. Since both groups are connected, it must be a covering projection by 1.6.6.

1.8.7. LEMMA. *The fundamental group of  $SO(3)$  is  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ . Its universal covering group is  $SU(2)$ .*

## 2. Lie algebra of a Lie group

**2.1. Lie algebras.** A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  over a field  $k$  of characteristic 0 is a linear space over  $k$  with a bilinear operation  $(x, y) \mapsto [x, y]$  such that

- (i)  $[x, x] = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ ;
- (ii) (Jacobi identity)  $[x, [y, z]] + [y, [z, x]] + [z, [x, y]] = 0$  for all  $x, y, z \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

The operation  $(x, y) \mapsto [x, y]$  is called the commutator. The condition (i) implies that

$$0 = [x + y, x + y] = [x, x] + [x, y] + [y, x] + [y, y] = [x, y] + [y, x]$$

i.e.

$$[x, y] = -[y, x]$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

A  $k$ -linear map  $\varphi$  between Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  is a *morphism of Lie algebras* if

$$\varphi([x, y]) = [\varphi(x), \varphi(y)] \text{ for all } x, y \in \mathfrak{a}.$$

Lie algebras over  $k$  and morphisms of Lie algebras for the category of Lie algebras.

If  $A$  is an associative algebra, we can define  $[S, T] = ST - TS$  for all  $S, T \in A$ . By direct calculation one can check that  $A$  with this commutator becomes a Lie

algebra. This defines a functor from the category of associative algebras into the category of Lie algebras.

In particular, if  $V$  is a linear space over  $k$  and  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  the algebra of all linear transformations on  $V$ , the commutator defines on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  a structure of a Lie algebra. This Lie algebra is denoted by  $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ .

A Lie algebra homomorphism  $\psi : \mathfrak{a} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{gl}(V)$  is called a *representation* of  $\mathfrak{a}$  on  $V$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a Lie algebra. For  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$  we denote by  $\text{ad}(x)$  the linear transformation on  $\mathfrak{a}$  defined by  $\text{ad}(x)(y) = [x, y]$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

2.1.1. LEMMA. *ad is a representation of  $\mathfrak{a}$  on  $\mathfrak{a}$ .*

PROOF. Let  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Then, by the Jacobi identity, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ad}([x, y])(z) &= [[x, y], z] = -[z, [x, y]] = [x, [y, z]] + [y, [z, x]] \\ &= \text{ad}(x)(\text{ad}(y)(z)) - \text{ad}(y)(\text{ad}(x)(z)) = [\text{ad}(x), \text{ad}(y)](z) \end{aligned}$$

for any  $z \in \mathfrak{a}$ . □

This representation is called the *adjoint representation* of  $\mathfrak{a}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{b}$  be a linear subspace of  $\mathfrak{a}$ . If  $x, y \in \mathfrak{b}$  imply that  $[x, y] \in \mathfrak{b}$ , the restriction of the commutator to  $\mathfrak{b}$  defines a structure of Lie algebra on  $\mathfrak{b}$ . The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{b}$  is called the *Lie subalgebra* of  $\mathfrak{a}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{b}$  be such that  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{b}$  imply that  $[x, y] \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Then the Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{b}$  is an *ideal* in  $\mathfrak{a}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{b}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ . Let  $x, x' \in \mathfrak{a}$  be two representatives of the same coset modulo  $\mathfrak{b}$ . Also, let  $y, y' \in \mathfrak{a}$  be two representatives of the same coset modulo  $\mathfrak{b}$ . Then

$$[x, y] - [x', y'] = [x - x', y] + [x', y - y'] \in \mathfrak{b},$$

i.e.,  $[x, y]$  and  $[x', y']$  are in the same coset modulo  $\mathfrak{b}$ . Therefore,

$$(x + \mathfrak{b}, y + \mathfrak{b}) \longmapsto [x, y] + \mathfrak{b}$$

is a well defined bilinear operation on  $\mathfrak{a}/\mathfrak{b}$ . Clearly,  $\mathfrak{a}/\mathfrak{b}$  is a Lie algebra with that operation. It is called the *quotient Lie algebra*  $\mathfrak{a}/\mathfrak{b}$  of  $\mathfrak{a}$  modulo the ideal  $\mathfrak{b}$ .

2.1.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\varphi : \mathfrak{a} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{b}$  be a morphism of Lie algebras. Then:*

- (i) *The kernel  $\ker \varphi$  of  $\varphi$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ .*
- (ii) *The image  $\text{im } \varphi$  of  $\varphi$  is a Lie subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{b}$ .*

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  be two Lie algebras. Then the linear space  $\mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{b}$  with the commutator

$$[(x, y), (x', y')] = ([x, x'], [y, y'])$$

for  $x, x' \in \mathfrak{a}$  and  $y, y' \in \mathfrak{b}$  is a Lie algebra – the *product*  $\mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{b}$  of Lie algebras  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a Lie algebra. The *center*  $\mathfrak{c}$  of  $\mathfrak{a}$  is

$$\mathfrak{c} = \{x \in \mathfrak{a} \mid [x, y] = 0 \text{ for all } y \in \mathfrak{a}\}.$$

Clearly,  $\mathfrak{c}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ .

A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  is *abelian* if  $[x, y] = 0$  for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a Lie algebra. We denote by  $\mathfrak{a}^{opp}$  the *opposite Lie algebra* of  $\mathfrak{a}$ . It is the same linear space with the commutator  $(x, y) \longmapsto [x, y]^o = -[x, y]$ . Clearly,  $\mathfrak{a}^{opp}$  is



a Lie algebra. Moreover,  $x \mapsto -x$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathfrak{a}$  with  $\mathfrak{a}^{opp}$ . Evidently, we have  $(\mathfrak{a}^{opp})^{opp} = \mathfrak{a}$ .

If  $\dim \mathfrak{a} = 1$ ,  $\mathfrak{a}$  has to be abelian.

If  $\dim \mathfrak{a} = 2$ , we can pick a basis  $(v_1, v_2)$  of  $\mathfrak{a}$  and see that  $[x, y]$  is proportional to  $[v_1, v_2]$  for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Therefore, we can assume that  $[x, y]$  is proportional to  $e_1$  for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . If  $\mathfrak{a}$  is not abelian, there exists  $e_2$  such that  $[e_1, e_2] = e_1$ . Therefore, we conclude that up to a linear isomorphism there exists a unique nonabelian two dimensional Lie algebra over  $k$ .

Finally, we quote the following fundamental theorem of Ado (which will be proven later) which says that every finite-dimensional Lie algebra has a faithful finite-dimensional representation.

**2.1.3. THEOREM (Ado).** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a finite-dimensional Lie algebra over  $k$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is isomorphic to a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$  for some finite-dimensional linear space  $V$  over  $k$ .*

**2.2. Lie algebra of a Lie group.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Let  $T_1(G)$  be the tangent space to  $G$  at the identity 1. If  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is a morphism of Lie groups,  $T_1(\varphi)$  is a linear map from  $T_1(G)$  into  $T_1(H)$ . Therefore, in this way we get a functor from the category of Lie groups into the category of finite-dimensional linear spaces over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

We want to show that these objects have additional structure which carries additional information about Lie groups.

For any  $g \in G$ ,  $\text{Int}(g) : G \rightarrow G$  given by  $\text{Int}(g)(h) = ghg^{-1}$  is an automorphism of  $G$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g) = T_1(\text{Int}(g))$  is a linear automorphism of  $T_1(G)$ .

**2.2.1. LEMMA.** *The map  $\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow GL(T_1(G))$  is a Lie group homomorphism.*

**PROOF.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ad}(gg') &= T_1(\text{Int}(gg')) = T_1(\text{Int}(g) \circ \text{Int}(g')) \\ &= T_1(\text{Int}(g)) \circ T_1(\text{Int}(g')) = \text{Ad}(g) \circ \text{Ad}(g') \end{aligned}$$

for all  $g, g' \in G$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}$  is a group homomorphism. Clearly, it is also differentiable.  $\square$

Let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a Lie group morphism. Then we have

$$\varphi(\text{Int}(g)(g')) = \varphi(gg'g^{-1}) = \varphi(g)\varphi(g')\varphi(g)^{-1} = \text{Int}(\varphi(g))(\varphi(g'))$$

for  $g, g' \in G$ . By differentiation at  $1 \in G$  we get

$$T_1(\varphi) \circ T_1(\text{Int}(g)) = T_1(\text{Int}(\varphi(g)) \circ T_1(\varphi))$$

i.e.,

$$T_1(\varphi) \circ \text{Ad}_G(g) = \text{Ad}_H(\varphi(g)) \circ T_1(\varphi)$$

for any  $g \in G$ . Hence  $T_1(\varphi)$  intertwines the group actions.

By differentiating the Lie group homomorphism  $\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow GL(T_1(G))$  we get a linear map  $T_1(\text{Ad}) : T_1(G) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(T_1(G))$ . This map defines a bilinear map

$$(\xi, \eta) \mapsto [\xi, \eta] = (T_1(\text{Ad})(\xi))(\eta)$$

from  $T_1(G) \times T_1(G) \rightarrow T_1(G)$ . We can view it as a bilinear operation on  $T_1(G)$ . We shall prove that  $T_1(G)$  with this operation is a Lie algebra.

We start first with a special case. Let  $G = \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Then, we can identify  $T_1(G)$  with the space  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ . For small  $t$ , the line  $t \mapsto I + tT$  lies in  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Moreover,

$$\text{Int}(S)(I + tT) = S(I + tT)S^{-1} = I + tSTS^{-1}$$

and we have

$$\text{Ad}(S)(T) = STS^{-1}$$

for any  $T \in M_n(\mathbb{R})$  and  $S \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ . Moreover, for small  $t$  we have

$$(I + tS)^{-1} = I - tS + t^2(\dots),$$

for any  $S \in M_n(\mathbb{R})$ , what yields to

$$\text{Ad}(I + tS)(T) = (I + tS)T(I + tS)^{-1} = T + t(ST - TS) + t^2(\dots),$$

for small  $t$ . It follows that

$$T_1(\text{Ad}(S))(T) = ST - TS = [S, T]$$

and the above bilinear operation is the natural commutator on  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ . Therefore,  $T_1(\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R}))$  is a Lie algebra.

Now we want to prove this for an arbitrary Lie group. This requires some preparation.

Consider first the multiplication map  $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$ . Its differential  $T_{(1,1)}(m) : T_1(G) \times T_1(G) \rightarrow T_1(G)$  at  $(1, 1)$  is equal to

$$T_{(1,1)}(m)(\xi, \eta) = \xi + \eta$$

for all  $\xi, \eta \in T_1(G)$ .

Since we have  $m(g, \iota(g)) = 1$ , it follows that

$$0 = T_{(1,1)}(m) \circ (I_{T_1(G)} \times T_1(\iota)) \circ T_1(\Delta) = I_{T_1(G)} + T_1(\iota),$$

where  $\Delta : G \rightarrow G \times G$  is the diagonal map. Hence, we have

$$T_1(\iota) = -I_{T_1(G)}.$$

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two differentiable manifolds,  $p \in M$  and  $q \in N$ . Let  $X \in T_p(M)$  and  $Y \in T_q(N)$ . For  $f \in C^\infty(M \times N)$  we denote by

$$f_X : n \mapsto X(f(\cdot, n)) \text{ and } f^Y : m \mapsto Y(f(m, \cdot))$$

are smooth functions on  $C^\infty(N)$  and  $C^\infty(M)$  respectively. In addition,  $Y(f_X) = X(f^Y)$ .

Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $\xi, \eta \in T_1(G)$ . Put

$$(\xi * \eta)(f) = \xi((f \circ m)^\eta) = \eta((f \circ m)_\xi)$$

for any  $f \in C^\infty(G)$ . Then  $\xi * \eta$  is a linear form on the real linear space  $C^\infty(G)$ . It is called the *convolution* of  $\xi$  and  $\eta$ .

**2.2.2. LEMMA.** For  $\xi, \eta \in T_1(G)$  we have

$$[\xi, \eta] = \xi * \eta - \eta * \xi.$$

**PROOF.** Fix  $\xi, \eta \in T_1(G)$ . Let  $f \in C^\infty(G)$ . Then can consider the function  $\omega : g \mapsto (\text{Ad}(g)\eta)(f)$ . The differential of  $\omega$  at 1 satisfies

$$d\omega_1(\xi) = (T_1(\text{Ad})(\xi)\eta)(f) = [\xi, \eta](f).$$

On the other hand,

$$\omega(g) = (\text{Ad}(g)\eta)(f) = (T_1(\text{Int}(g))\eta)(f) = \eta(f \circ \text{Int}(g))$$

for all  $g \in G$ . Therefore, if we put

$$F(g, h) = (f \circ \text{Int}(g))(h) = f(ghg^{-1})$$

for all  $g, h \in G$ , it follows that

$$\omega(g) = \eta(f \circ \text{Int}(g)) = \eta(F(g, \cdot)) = F^\eta(g)$$

and

$$d\omega_1(\xi) = \xi(F^\eta) = \eta(F_\xi).$$

On the other hand, if we define  $\mu : G \times G \times G \longrightarrow G$  as  $\mu(g, g', h) = ghg'$  for  $g, g', h \in G$ , we have

$$F(g, h) = (f \circ \mu)(g, g^{-1}, h) = (f \circ \mu)(g, \iota(g), h)$$

for  $g, h \in G$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} F_\xi(h) &= \xi((f \circ \mu)(\cdot, 1, h)) + \xi((f \circ \mu)(1, \iota(\cdot), h)) \\ &= \xi((f \circ m)(\cdot, h)) - \xi((f \circ m)(h, \cdot)) = (f \circ m)_\xi(h) - (f \circ m)^\xi(h), \end{aligned}$$

what finally leads to

$$d\omega_1(\xi) = \eta((f \circ m)_\xi) - \eta((f \circ m)^\xi) = (\xi * \eta)(f) - (\eta * \xi)(f).$$

□

In particular, the bilinear operation  $(\xi, \eta) \longmapsto [\xi, \eta]$  on  $T_1(G)$  is anticommutative.

The algebra  $\text{End}(C^\infty(G))$  is an associative algebra with identity. Therefore, with the commutator  $[A, B] = A \circ B - B \circ A$  it is a real Lie algebra.

A *vector field*  $X$  on  $G$  is an element of  $\text{End}(C^\infty(G))$  which is also a *derivation* of  $C^\infty(G)$ , i.e., it satisfies

$$X(\varphi\psi) = \varphi X(\psi) + X(\varphi)\psi$$

for all  $\varphi, \psi \in C^\infty(G)$ .

We claim that the linear space  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  of all vector fields on  $G$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\text{End}(C^\infty(G))$ . Let  $X, Y \in \mathcal{T}(G)$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} [X, Y](\varphi\psi) &= X(Y(\varphi\psi)) - Y(X(\varphi\psi)) \\ &= X(\varphi Y(\psi)) + X(Y(\varphi)\psi) - Y(\varphi X(\psi)) - Y(X(\varphi)\psi) = X(\varphi)Y(\psi) + \varphi X(Y(\psi)) \\ &\quad + X(Y(\varphi))\psi + Y(\varphi)X(\psi) - Y(\varphi)X(\psi) - \varphi Y(X(\psi)) - X(\varphi)Y(\psi) \\ &= \varphi X(Y(\psi)) - \varphi Y(X(\psi)) + X(Y(\varphi))\psi - Y(X(\varphi))\psi = \varphi[X, Y](\psi) - [X, Y](\varphi)\psi \end{aligned}$$

for all  $\varphi, \psi \in C^\infty(G)$ . Therefore,  $[X, Y]$  is a vector field on  $G$ . It follows that  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\text{End}(C^\infty(G))$ .

Let  $X$  be a vector field on  $G$ . Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $f \longmapsto X(f)(g)$  is a tangent vector  $X_g$  in  $T_g(G)$  which we call the value of  $X$  at  $g$ .

The vector field  $X$  is *left-invariant* if  $X_{gh} = T_h(\gamma(g))X_h$  for any  $g, h \in G$ . This implies that for any  $f \in C^\infty(G)$ , we have

$$X(f)(gh) = X(f \circ \gamma(g))(h)$$

for all  $g, h \in G$ , i.e.,

$$X(f) \circ \gamma(g) = X(f \circ \gamma(g))$$

for all  $g \in G$ . It is clear that the last property of  $X$  is equivalent to the left-invariance.

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two left-invariant vector fields on  $G$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} [X, Y](f \circ \gamma(g)) &= X(Y(f \circ \gamma(g))) - Y(X(f \circ \gamma(g))) \\ &= X(Y(f) \circ \gamma(g)) - Y(X(f) \circ \gamma(g)) = X(Y(f)) \circ \gamma(g) - Y(X(f)) \circ \gamma(g) \\ &= [X, Y](f) \circ \gamma(g) \end{aligned}$$

for all  $g \in G$ , i.e., the vector field  $[X, Y]$  is also left-invariant.

Therefore, left-invariant vector fields form a Lie subalgebra  $\mathcal{L}(G)$  of  $\mathcal{T}(G)$ .

2.2.3. LEMMA. *The map  $X \mapsto X_1$  is a linear isomorphism of  $\mathcal{L}(G)$  onto  $T_1(G)$ .*

PROOF. If  $X$  is left-invariant,  $X_g = T_1(\gamma(g))X_1$  for any  $g \in G$ , i.e., the map  $X \mapsto X_1$  is injective.

On the other hand, for any  $\xi \in T_1(G)$ , the map  $f \mapsto \xi(f \circ \gamma(\cdot))$  is a left-invariant vector field on  $G$ .  $\square$

Let  $\xi, \eta \in T_1(G)$ . Then, by 2.2.3, there exist left invariant vector fields  $X$  and  $Y$  on  $G$  such that  $X_1 = \xi$  and  $Y_1 = \eta$ .

2.2.4. LEMMA. *We have*

$$[X, Y]_1 = [\xi, \eta].$$

PROOF. To prove this, it is enough to establish that

$$(\xi * \eta)(f) = \xi(Y(f))$$

for any  $f \in C^\infty(G)$ . Since  $Y$  is left-invariant, we have

$$Y(f)(g) = Y_g(f) = \eta(f \circ \gamma(g)) = \eta((f \circ m)(g, \cdot)) = (f \circ m)^\eta(g)$$

for any  $g \in G$ . Therefore, we have

$$\xi(Y(f)) = \xi((f \circ m)^\eta) = (\xi * \eta)(f)$$

for any  $f \in C^\infty(G)$ .  $\square$

Therefore, we see that the linear isomorphism  $\mathcal{L}(G)$  onto  $T_1(G)$  also preserves the commutators, i.e.,  $T_1(G)$  is a Lie algebra. Moreover,  $X \mapsto X_1$  is an isomorphism of the Lie algebra  $\mathcal{L}(G)$  onto  $T_1(G)$ .

The Lie algebra  $T_1(G)$  with the commutator  $(\xi, \eta) \mapsto [\xi, \eta]$  is called the *Lie algebra of the Lie group  $G$*  and denoted by  $L(G)$ .

Moreover, from the definition of the commutator we see that the following relation holds

$$T_1(\text{Ad}) = \text{ad}.$$

Let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a Lie group morphism. As we already remarked, we have

$$T_1(\varphi) \circ \text{Ad}_G(g) = \text{Ad}_H(\varphi(g)) \circ T_1(\varphi)$$

for any  $g \in G$ . This implies that for any  $\eta \in T_1(G)$  we have

$$T_1(\varphi)(\text{Ad}_G(g)\eta) = \text{Ad}_H(\varphi(g))(T_1(\varphi)(\eta))$$

by taking the differential of this map at  $1 \in G$  and evaluating it on  $\xi \in T_1(G)$ , we get

$$T_1(\varphi)([\xi, \eta]) = [T_1(\varphi)(\xi), T_1(\varphi)(\eta)].$$

Therefore,  $T_1(\varphi) : L(G) \longrightarrow L(H)$  is a morphism of Lie algebras. We denote it by  $L(\varphi)$ .

It is easy to check that in this way we define a functor  $L$  from the category of Lie groups into the category of Lie algebras.

Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $G^{opp}$  the opposite Lie group. Then the map  $\iota : g \longmapsto g^{-1}$  is an isomorphism from  $G$  onto  $G^{opp}$ . As we remarked already,  $L(\iota) = -1_{L(G)}$  and it defines an isomorphism of  $L(G)$  onto  $L(G^{opp})$ . Therefore, we have  $L(G^{opp}) = L(G)^{opp}$ .

We say that a vector field  $X$  on  $G$  is *right-invariant* if

$$X(f \circ \delta(g)) = X(f) \circ \delta(g)$$

for all  $f \in C^\infty(G)$  and  $g \in G$ .

Let  $\gamma^o(g)$  be the left translation by  $g \in G^{opp}$ . Then

$$\gamma^o(g)(h) = g \circ h = hg = \delta(g^{-1})(h).$$

for any  $h \in G$ . Therefore, a right-invariant vector field on  $G$  is a left-invariant vector field on  $G^{opp}$ . This in turn implies that all right-invariant vector fields on  $G$  form a Lie algebra which we denote by  $\mathcal{R}(G)$ . Moreover,  $X \longmapsto X_1$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{R}(G)$  onto  $L(G)^{opp}$ . Therefore, for two right-invariant vector fields  $X$  and  $Y$  on  $G$  such that  $\xi = X_1$  and  $\eta = Y_1$ , we have

$$[\xi, \eta] = -[X, Y]_1.$$

This gives an interpretation of the commutator in  $L(G)$  in terms of right-invariant vector fields.

The above formula implies the following result.

2.2.5. LEMMA.

$$L(\text{Ad}) = \text{ad}.$$

Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $g \in G$ . Then  $\text{Int}(g)$  is an automorphism of  $G$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g) = L(\text{Int}(g))$  is an automorphism of  $L(G)$ . Therefore, the adjoint representation  $\text{Ad} : G \longrightarrow \text{GL}(L(G))$  is a homomorphism of  $G$  into the group  $\text{Aut}(L(G))$  of automorphisms of  $L(G)$ .

Let  $H$  be a Lie subgroup of a Lie group  $G$ . Then the natural inclusion  $i : H \longrightarrow G$  is a Lie group morphism. Therefore, the natural inclusion  $L(i) : L(H) \longrightarrow L(G)$  is a Lie algebra morphism, i.e., we can view  $L(H)$  as a Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ .

2.2.6. LEMMA. *Let  $H$  be a normal Lie subgroup of a Lie group  $G$ . Then  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ .*

PROOF. For any  $g \in G$  we have  $\text{Int}(g)(H) = H$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g)(L(H)) = L(H)$  for any  $g \in G$ . By differentiation, from 2.2.5 we conclude that  $\text{ad}(\xi)(L(H)) \subset L(H)$  for any  $\xi \in L(G)$ .  $\square$

2.2.7. LEMMA. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a morphism of Lie groups. Then  $L(\ker \varphi) = \ker L(\varphi)$ .*

PROOF. This is just a reformulation of 1.1.5.(ii).  $\square$

2.2.8. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  its normal Lie subgroup. Denote by  $p : G \longrightarrow G/H$  the canonical projection. Then  $L(p) : L(G) \longrightarrow L(G/H)$  induces an isomorphism of  $L(G)/L(H)$  with  $L(G/H)$ .*

PROOF. By 2.2.6,  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ . Since the canonical projection  $p$  is a submersion,  $L(p)$  is surjective. Moreover, by 2.2.7, we have  $\ker L(p) = L(H)$ .  $\square$

2.2.9. LEMMA. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a morphism of connected Lie groups. Then the following statements are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\varphi$  is a covering projection;
- (ii)  $L(\varphi) : L(G) \longrightarrow L(H)$  is an isomorphism of Lie algebras.

PROOF. This follows immediately from 1.6.6.  $\square$

2.2.10. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a morphism of Lie groups. Let  $K$  be a Lie subgroup of  $H$ . Then,  $\varphi^{-1}(K)$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and*

$$L(\varphi^{-1}(K)) = L(\varphi)^{-1}(L(K)).$$

PROOF. Let  $H/K$  be the left coset space of  $H$ . Let  $p : H \longrightarrow H/K$  be the quotient projection. Then,  $K$  is equal to the fiber over the identity coset in  $H/K$ . Hence, since  $p$  is a submersion, by 1.1.4.4,  $L(K) = \ker T_1(p)$ .

The group  $H$  acts differentiably on  $H/K$ . Therefore, the composition of this action with  $\varphi$  defines a differentiable action of  $G$  on  $H/K$ . The stabilizer at the  $K$ -coset of 1 is equal to  $\varphi^{-1}(K)$ . Therefore, by 1.1.4,  $\varphi^{-1}(K)$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and

$$L(\varphi^{-1}(K)) = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid T_1(p \circ \varphi)(\xi) = 0\} = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid T_1(\varphi)(\xi) \in L(K)\}.$$

$\square$

Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two Lie groups. Then  $G \times H$  is a Lie group.

2.2.11. LEMMA.  $L(G \times H) = L(G) \times L(H)$ .

Let  $\Delta$  be the diagonal in  $G \times G$ . Then  $\Delta$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G \times G$ . Clearly, the map  $\alpha : g \longmapsto (g, g)$  is an isomorphism of  $G$  onto  $\Delta$ . Let  $H$  and  $H'$  be two Lie subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $H \times H'$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G \times G$ . Moreover,  $\alpha^{-1}(H \times H') = H \cap H'$ . Therefore, by 2.2.10, we have the following result.

2.2.12. LEMMA. *Let  $H$  and  $H'$  be two Lie subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $H \cap H'$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ .*

2.2.13. LEMMA. *Let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  and  $\psi : G \longrightarrow H$  be two Lie group morphisms. Then*

$$K = \{g \in G \mid \varphi(g) = \psi(g)\}$$

*is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and*

$$L(K) = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid L(\varphi)(\xi) = L(\psi)(\xi)\}.$$

PROOF. We consider the Lie group morphism  $\Phi : G \longrightarrow H \times H$  given by  $\Phi(g) = (\varphi(g), \psi(g))$  for all  $g \in G$ . Clearly,  $L(\Phi) : L(G) \longrightarrow L(H) \times L(H)$  is given by  $L(\Phi)(\xi) = (L(\varphi)(\xi), L(\psi)(\xi))$  for  $\xi \in L(G)$ . The Lie algebra of the diagonal  $\Delta$  in  $H \times H$  is the diagonal in  $L(H) \times L(H)$ . Therefore, by 2.2.10,

$$K = \Phi^{-1}(\Delta)$$

is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and its Lie algebra is equal to

$$L(\Phi)^{-1}(L(\Delta)) = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid L(\varphi)(\xi) = L(\psi)(\xi)\}.$$

$\square$

Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two Lie groups. In general, we cannot say anything about the map  $\varphi \mapsto L(\varphi)$  from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$ .

**2.2.14. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  and  $H$  be Lie groups. Assume that  $G$  is connected. Then the map  $\varphi \mapsto L(\varphi)$  from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is injective.*

**PROOF.** Let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  and  $\psi : G \rightarrow H$  be two Lie group morphisms such that  $L(\varphi) = L(\psi)$ . Then, by 2.2.13,  $K = \{g \in G \mid \varphi(g) = \psi(g)\}$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . Moreover, the Lie algebra  $L(K)$  of  $K$  is equal to  $L(G)$ . It follows that  $K$  contains a neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Since it is a subgroup of  $G$ , and  $G$  is connected, it must be equal to  $G$  by 1.5.1. Therefore,  $\varphi = \psi$ .  $\square$

Of course, even if  $G$  is connected, the map  $\varphi \mapsto L(\varphi)$  from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is not bijective in general. For example, if  $G = \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{R}$ , the set  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  consists of the trivial morphism only, while  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is the space of all linear endomorphisms of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

We are going to prove later that if  $G$  is in addition simply connected, the map  $\varphi \mapsto L(\varphi)$  from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is bijective.

**2.2.15. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. Then*

- (i) *the center  $Z$  of  $G$  is a Lie subgroup;*
- (ii)  *$Z = \ker \text{Ad}$ ;*
- (iii)  *$L(Z)$  is the center of  $L(G)$ .*

**PROOF.** Clearly (ii) implies (i).

Let  $z \in Z$ . Then  $\text{Int}(z) = id_G$  and  $\text{Ad}(z) = L(\text{Int}(z)) = 1$ . Assume that  $\text{Ad}(g) = 1$  for  $g \in G$ . Then  $L(\text{Int}(g)) = L(id_G)$ , and by 2.2.14, we see that  $\text{Int}(g) = id_G$ , i.e.,  $g \in Z$ . This proves (ii).

By 2.2.7, we have  $L(Z) = L(\ker \text{Ad}) = \ker L(\text{Ad}) = \ker \text{ad}$ . Clearly,  $\ker \text{ad}$  is the center of  $L(G)$ .  $\square$

**2.2.16. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. Then the following statements are equivalent:*

- (i)  *$G$  is abelian;*
- (ii)  *$L(G)$  is abelian.*

**PROOF.** (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) If  $G$  is abelian, it is equal to its center. Therefore, by 2.2.15,  $L(G)$  is equal to its center, i.e., it is abelian.

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) If  $L(G)$  is abelian, by 2.2.15, the Lie algebra of the center  $Z$  of  $G$  is equal to  $L(G)$ . Therefore,  $Z$  contains a neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Hence  $Z$  is an open subgroup of  $G$  and, since  $G$  is connected, it is equal to  $G$ .  $\square$

### 2.3. From Lie algebras to Lie groups.

**2.3.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Lie subalgebra of the Lie algebra  $L(G)$  of  $G$ .*

- (i) *There exists a connected Lie group  $H$  and an injective Lie group morphism  $i : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $L(i) : L(H) \rightarrow L(G)$  is an isomorphism of  $L(H)$  onto  $\mathfrak{h}$ .*
- (ii) *The pair  $(H, i)$  is unique up to an isomorphism, i.e., if  $(H', i')$  is another such pair, there exists a Lie group isomorphism  $\alpha : H \rightarrow H'$  such that*

the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & H' \\ \downarrow i & & \swarrow i' \\ G & & \end{array}$$

commutes.

The proof of this lemma consists of several steps.

Let  $T(G)$  be the tangent bundle of  $G$ . Let  $E$  vector subbundle of  $T(G)$  such that the fiber  $E_g$  at  $g \in G$  is equal to  $T_1(\gamma(g))\mathfrak{h}$ . Let  $(\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_m)$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Denote by  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_m$  the left-invariant vector fields on  $G$  such that the value of  $X_i$  at 1 is equal to  $\xi_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq m$ . Then the values of  $X_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq m$ , at  $g \in G$  span the fiber  $E_g$ . In particular,  $E$  is a trivial vector bundle on  $G$ .

Since,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a subalgebra, there exist  $c_{ijk} \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $1 \leq i, j, k \leq m$ , such that

$$[\xi_i, \xi_j] = \sum_{k=1}^m c_{ijk} \xi_k$$

for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq m$ . Therefore, we also have

$$[X_i, X_j] = \sum_{k=1}^m c_{ijk} X_k$$

for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq m$ .

A smooth vector field  $Y$  on  $G$  is a section of  $E$  if and only if  $X_g \in E_g$  for all  $g \in G$ , i.e., if  $X = \sum_{i=1}^m e_i X_i$  for some  $e_i \in C^\infty(G)$ . Let  $Z$  be another such vector field. Then we have  $Z = \sum_{i=1}^m f_i X_i$  for some  $f_i \in C^\infty(G)$ .

Hence, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [Y, Z] &= \sum_{i,j=1}^m [e_i X_i, f_j X_j] = \sum_{i,j=1}^m (e_i X_i(f_j) X_j - f_j X_j(e_i) X_i + e_i f_j [X_i, X_j]) \\ &= \sum_{i,j=1}^m (e_i X_i(f_j) - f_j X_j(e_i)) X_j + \sum_{i,j,k=1}^m c_{ijk} e_i f_j X_k, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.,  $[X, Y]_g \in E_g$  for any  $g \in G$ . Therefore it follows that  $E$  is involutive.

By 1.3.2.1,  $E$  determines an integral foliation  $(L, i)$  of  $G$  which we call the *left foliation* attached to  $\mathfrak{h}$ .

Let  $H$  be the leaf of this foliation through  $1 \in G$ . We claim that  $H$  is a Lie group.

Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $i_g = \gamma(g) \circ i : L \rightarrow G$  is again an integral manifold. Therefore, by 1.3.2.1,  $i_g$  induces a diffeomorphism  $j_g : L \rightarrow L$ . Hence,  $j_g(H)$  is a leaf through  $g \in G$ . In particular, if  $g \in H$ , we see that  $j_g(H) = H$ . Therefore, the left multiplication by  $g \in H$  induces a diffeomorphism of  $H$  onto  $H$ . Moreover, its inverse is  $j_{g^{-1}} : H \rightarrow H$ . Hence,  $j_{g^{-1}}(1) = g^{-1} \in H$ . It follows that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

In addition, the map  $\mu : H \times H \rightarrow G$  given by  $\mu(g, h) = gh$  for  $g, h \in H$ , is differentiable and its image is equal to the leaf  $H$ . Since  $H$  is connected, it lies in the identity component of  $G$ . Hence, without any loss of generality we can assume that  $G$  is connected. Therefore, by 1.5.2,  $G$  is a separable manifold. By 1.3.3.4, it follows that  $H$  is a separable manifold. Hence, by 1.3.3.6, we conclude that the



map  $\mu : H \times H \longrightarrow H$  is differentiable. It follows that  $H$  is a Lie group. This completes the proof of (i).

If  $(H', i')$  is another such pair, it is an integral manifold for the left foliation attached to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . It follows that there exists  $\alpha : H' \longrightarrow L$  which is a diffeomorphism onto an open submanifold of  $L$ . Since  $H'$  is connected and  $i'(1) = 1$ ,  $\alpha(H')$  must be an open subgroup of  $H$ . This in turn implies that  $\alpha(H') = H$ . Therefore, (ii) follows.

**2.4. Additional properties of the Lie algebra functor.** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be Lie groups. Assume in addition that  $G$  is connected. We already established in 2.2.14 that the map the functor  $L$  induces from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is injective.

First, let  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  be a Lie group morphism. Then we can consider its graph  $\Gamma_\varphi = \{(g, \varphi(g)) \in G \times H \mid g \in G\}$  in  $G \times H$ . By 1.1.4.3, it is a Lie subgroup of  $G \times H$ . The natural morphism  $\lambda : g \longmapsto (g, \varphi(g))$  is a Lie group isomorphism of  $G$  with  $\Gamma_\varphi$ . Its inverse is the restriction of the projection to the first factor.

Moreover, its Lie algebra  $L(\Gamma_\varphi)$  is the image of  $L(\lambda) : L(G) \longrightarrow L(G) \times L(H)$ . Since  $L(\lambda) : \xi \longmapsto (\xi, L(\varphi)(\xi))$ ,  $\xi \in L(G)$ , we see that  $L(\Gamma_\varphi) = \{(\xi, L(\varphi)(\xi)) \in L(G) \times L(H) \mid \xi \in L(G)\}$ , i.e., it is equal to the graph of the Lie algebra morphism  $L(\varphi)$  in  $L(G) \times L(H)$ .

**2.4.1. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a simply connected, connected Lie group. Let  $H$  be another Lie group and  $\Phi : L(G) \longrightarrow L(H)$  a Lie algebra morphism. Then there exists a Lie group morphism  $\varphi : G \longrightarrow H$  such that  $L(\varphi) = \Phi$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $L(G) \times L(H)$  be the product Lie algebra of  $L(G)$  and  $L(H)$ . Then the graph  $\Gamma_\Phi = \{(\xi, \Phi(\xi)) \in L(G) \times L(H) \mid \xi \in L(G)\}$  of  $\Phi$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $L(G) \times L(H)$ . The map  $\alpha : L(G) \longrightarrow L(G) \times L(H)$  given by  $\alpha(\xi) = (\xi, \Phi(\xi))$  is a Lie algebra isomorphism from  $L(G)$  into  $\Gamma_\Phi$ . Its inverse is given by the canonical projection to the first factor in  $L(G) \times L(H)$ . On the other hand,  $\Phi$  is the composition of  $\alpha$  with the canonical projection to the second factor.

By 2.3.1, there exists a connected Lie group  $K$  and an injective Lie group morphism  $i : K \longrightarrow G \times H$  such that  $L(i) : L(K) \longrightarrow L(G) \times L(H)$  is an isomorphism of  $L(K)$  onto  $\Gamma_\Phi$ . Let  $p : G \times H \longrightarrow G$  be the canonical projection to the first factor. Then it is a Lie group morphism, and  $L(p) : L(G) \times L(H) \longrightarrow L(G)$  is also the canonical projection to the first factor. The composition  $p \circ i : K \longrightarrow G$  is a Lie group morphism of connected Lie groups. Moreover, since the canonical projection to the first factor is an isomorphism of  $\Gamma_\Psi$  onto  $L(G)$ ,  $L(p \circ i) = L(p) \circ L(i)$  is an isomorphism of the Lie algebra  $L(K)$  onto  $L(G)$ . By 2.2.9,  $p \circ i$  is a covering projection. Since  $G$  is simply connected,  $p \circ i$  is an isomorphism of Lie groups. Therefore, its inverse  $\beta : G \longrightarrow K$  is a Lie group morphism. Clearly,  $L(\beta)$  is the composition of  $\alpha$  with the isomorphism  $L(i)^{-1}$ .

Let  $q : G \times H \longrightarrow H$  be the canonical projection to the second factor. Then,  $q \circ i \circ \beta : G \longrightarrow H$  is a Lie group morphism. Its differential is equal to

$$L(q \circ i \circ \beta) = L(q) \circ L(i) \circ L(\beta) = L(q) \circ \alpha = \Phi. \quad \square$$

This has the following obvious consequence.

**2.4.2. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a simply connected, connected Lie group. Let  $H$  be another Lie group. Then, Then the map induced by the functor  $L$  from  $\text{Hom}(G, H)$  into  $\text{Hom}(L(G), L(H))$  is bijective.*

In other words, the functor  $L$  from the category  $\text{SimplyConnLie}$  of simply connected, connected Lie groups into the category of finite-dimensional real Lie algebras  $\text{LieAlg}$  is fully faithful.

On the other hand, Ado's theorem has the following consequence.

**2.4.3. THEOREM.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a finite-dimensional real Lie algebra. Then there exists a simply connected, connected Lie group  $G$  such that  $L(G)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

**PROOF.** By 2.1.3, there exists a finite-dimensional real linear space  $V$  such that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is isomorphic to a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ . Since  $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$  is the Lie algebra of  $\text{GL}(V)$ , by 2.3.1 we conclude that there exists a connected Lie group with the Lie algebra isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, taking its universal covering Lie group for  $G$  completes the proof.  $\square$

This implies that the Lie algebra functor  $L$  from the category  $\text{SimplyConnLie}$  into  $\text{LieAlg}$  is also essentially onto. Therefore, we have the following result.

**2.4.4. THEOREM.** *The Lie algebra functor  $L$  is an equivalence of the category  $\text{SimplyConnLie}$  of simply connected, connected Lie groups with the category  $\text{LieAlg}$  of finite-dimensional real Lie algebras.*

**2.5. Discrete subgroups of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .** Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional linear space considered as an additive Lie group. We want to describe all discrete subgroups in  $V$ .

Let  $D$  be a discrete subgroup in  $V$ . The elements of  $D$  span a linear subspace  $W$  of  $V$ . We say that  $\dim W$  is the *rank* of  $D$ .

**2.5.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $D$  be a discrete subgroup of  $V$  of rank  $r$ . Then there exists a linearly independent set of vectors  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_r$  in  $V$  such that  $\mathbb{Z}^r \ni (n_1, n_2, \dots, n_r) \mapsto n_1 a_1 + n_2 a_2 + \dots + n_r a_r$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{Z}^r$  onto  $D$ .*

We first observe that without any loss of generality we can assume that  $r = n$ .

We start the proof with the following weaker result. Since  $D$  has rank  $n$ , there exists a linearly independent set  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$  contained in  $D$ .

**2.5.2. LEMMA.** *There exists a positive integer  $d$  such that  $D$  is contained in the discrete subgroup  $D'$  of  $V$  generated by  $\frac{1}{d}b_1, \frac{1}{d}b_2, \dots, \frac{1}{d}b_n$ .*

**PROOF.** Let

$$\Omega = \{v \in V \mid v = \sum_{i=1}^n \omega_i b_i \text{ with } 0 \leq \omega_i \leq 1 \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n\}.$$

Then  $\Omega$  is a compact subset of  $V$  and  $D \cap \Omega$  is a finite set. Clearly,  $D \cap \Omega$  contains  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$ .

Let  $v \in D$ . Then  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i b_i$ . Let  $u = \sum_{i=1}^n [\alpha_i] b_i \in D$ . It follows that  $v - u = \sum_{i=1}^n (\alpha_i - [\alpha_i]) b_i \in D \cap \Omega$ . Therefore,  $D$  is generated by the elements of  $D \cap \Omega$ .

Let  $v \in D \cap \Omega$ . Applying the above argument to  $mv$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , we see that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (m\alpha_i - [m\alpha_i]) b_i \in D \cap \Omega.$$

Since the set  $D \cap \Omega$  is finite, there exist  $m, m' \in \mathbb{N}$ , such that  $m \neq m'$  and

$$m\alpha_i - [m\alpha_i] = m'\alpha_i - [m'\alpha_i]$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Therefore,

$$(m - m')\alpha_i = [m\alpha_i] - [m'\alpha_i] \in \mathbb{Z},$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , i.e.,  $\alpha_i$  are rational numbers.

It follows that the coordinates of all vectors in  $D \cap \Omega$  with respect to  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$  are rational. Since  $D \cap \Omega$  is finite, the coordinates of these points all lie in  $\frac{1}{d}\mathbb{Z}$  for sufficiently large  $d \in \mathbb{N}$ .

This implies that  $D$  is contained in the subgroup generated by  $\frac{1}{d}b_1, \frac{1}{d}b_2, \dots, \frac{1}{d}b_n$ .  $\square$

Fix a linearly independent set  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$  of vectors in  $D$ . Let  $d \in \mathbb{N}$  be an integer which satisfies the conditions of the preceding lemma. Let  $c_i = \frac{1}{d}b_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Then, an element  $v \in D$  can be represented uniquely as  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i c_i$  where  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ . It follows that for any linearly independent set  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  contained in  $D$  we have  $v_i = \sum_{j=1}^n m_{ij} c_j$  where  $m_{ij} \in \mathbb{Z}$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ . Define the function

$$\Delta(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n) = \begin{vmatrix} m_{11} & m_{12} & \dots & m_{1n} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} & \dots & m_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ m_{n1} & m_{n2} & \dots & m_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

for any such linearly independent  $n$ -tuple  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ . Clearly  $\Delta(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n) \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Moreover, since the  $n$ -tuple is linearly independent,  $\Delta(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n) \neq 0$ . Therefore, there exists an  $n$ -tuple  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n$  such that the absolute value of  $\Delta(d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n)$  is minimal.

**2.5.3. LEMMA.** *The map  $(m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n) \mapsto m_1 d_1 + m_2 d_2 + \dots + m_n d_n$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  onto  $D$ .*

**PROOF.** Denote by  $D''$  the discrete subgroup generated by  $d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n$ . Clearly,  $D'' \subset D$ .

Let  $v \in D$ . Then  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i d_i$  where  $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . In addition, we have  $u = \sum_{i=1}^n [\alpha_i] d_i \in D''$ . Therefore,  $w = v - u = \sum_{i=1}^n (\alpha_i - [\alpha_i]) d_i \in D$ . By the construction  $w = \sum_{i=1}^n e_i d_i$  with  $0 \leq e_i < 1$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

Assume that  $w \neq 0$ . Then the set  $w, d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n$  is linearly dependent. After relabeling, we can assume that  $e_1 > 0$ . This implies that  $w, d_2, \dots, d_n$  is a linearly independent set of vectors in  $D$ . Clearly,

$$w = \sum_{i=1}^n e_i d_i = \sum_{i=2}^n e_i m_{ij} b_j.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(w, d_2, \dots, d_n) &= \begin{vmatrix} \sum_{i=1}^n e_i m_{i1} & \sum_{i=1}^n e_i m_{i2} & \dots & \sum_{i=1}^n e_i m_{in} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} & \dots & m_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ m_{n1} & m_{n2} & \dots & m_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} e_1 m_{11} & e_1 m_{12} & \dots & e_1 m_{1n} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} & \dots & m_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ m_{n1} & m_{n2} & \dots & m_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = e_1 \Delta(d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $0 < e_1 < 1$ , we have a contradiction with the minimality of  $\Delta(d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n)$ .

Hence, we must have  $w = 0$ , and  $v = u \in D''$ . This implies that  $D = D''$ .  $\square$

This completes the proof of 2.5.1.

**2.6. Classification of connected abelian Lie groups.** Let  $G$  be a connected abelian Lie group. Then, by 2.2.16, the Lie algebra  $L(G)$  of  $G$  is abelian. Therefore, it is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with the trivial commutator for  $n = \dim G$ .

This Lie algebra is the Lie algebra of the additive Lie group  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is simply connected, by 2.4.1, there exists a Lie group morphism  $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow G$  such that  $L(\varphi)$  is a Lie algebra isomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  onto  $L(G)$ . By 2.2.9,  $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow G$  is a covering projection. This immediately implies the following result.

**2.6.1. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a simply connected, connected abelian Lie group. Then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for  $n = \dim G$ .*

If  $G$  is not simply connected, the kernel of  $\varphi$  is a discrete subgroup  $D$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $G = \mathbb{R}^n/D$ .

Let  $\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $\mathbb{T}$  is a one-dimensional connected compact abelian Lie group. The product  $\mathbb{T}^r$  of  $r$  copies of  $\mathbb{T}$  is an  $r$ -dimensional connected compact abelian Lie group which we call the  $r$ -dimensional torus.

**2.6.2. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be an  $n$ -dimensional connected abelian Lie group. Then there exists  $0 \leq r \leq n$  such that  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{T}^r \times \mathbb{R}^{n-r}$ .*

PROOF. This follows from 2.5.1 and the above discussion.  $\square$

**2.6.3. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a one-dimensional connected Lie group. Then  $G$  is isomorphic to either  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{T}$ .*

PROOF. Let  $L(G)$  be the Lie algebra of  $G$ . Then  $L(G)$  is a one-dimensional Lie algebra. Therefore, it must be abelian. By 2.2.16,  $G$  is an abelian Lie group.  $\square$

**2.7. Induced structure on subgroups.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  a subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be the set of all  $\xi \in L(G)$  such that there exist

- (i) an open interval  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  containing 0;
- (ii) a smooth curve  $\Gamma : I \rightarrow G$  such that  $\Gamma(0) = 1$  and  $\Gamma(I) \subset H$ ;
- (iii)  $T_0(\Gamma)(1) = \xi$ .

**2.7.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a Lie group  $G$ . Then*

- (i) *The subset  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $L(G)$  is a Lie subalgebra.*
- (ii)  *$\text{Ad}(h)(\mathfrak{h}) = \mathfrak{h}$  for each  $h \in H$ .*

PROOF. Let  $\Gamma_1 : I_1 \rightarrow G$  and  $\Gamma_2 : I_2 \rightarrow G$  be two curves in  $G$  such that  $\Gamma_1(0) = \Gamma_2(0) = 1$ ,  $\Gamma_1(I_1) \subset H$ ,  $\Gamma_2(I_2) \subset H$  and  $\xi_1 = T_0(\Gamma_1)(1)$ ,  $\xi_2 = T_0(\Gamma_2)(1)$ . Put  $I = I_1 \cap I_2$ . Then  $\Gamma : I \rightarrow G$  given by  $\Gamma(t) = \Gamma_1(t) \cdot \Gamma_2(t)$  for  $t \in I$ , is a smooth curve in  $G$ . Moreover,  $\Gamma(I) \subset H$  and  $\Gamma(0) = 1$ . Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} T_0(\Gamma)(1) &= T_0(m \circ (\Gamma_1 \times \Gamma_2))(1) = T_{(1,1)}(m)(T_0(\Gamma_1)(1), T_0(\Gamma_2)(1)) \\ &= T_{(1,1)}(m)(\xi_1, \xi_2) = \xi_1 + \xi_2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is closed under addition.

Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^*$ . Then  $\Gamma_\lambda(t) = \Gamma_1(\lambda t)$  for  $t \in I_\lambda = \frac{1}{\lambda}I_1$  is a smooth curve in  $G$ . Clearly,  $\Gamma_\lambda(0) = \Gamma_1(0) = 1$  and  $\Gamma_\lambda(I_\lambda) = \Gamma_1(I_1) \subset H$ . Also, we have

$$T_0(\Gamma_\lambda)(1) = T_0(\Gamma_1)(\lambda) = \lambda T_0(\Gamma_1)(1) = \lambda \xi_1.$$

Therefore,  $\lambda \xi_1 \in \mathfrak{h}$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a linear subspace of  $L(G)$ .

If  $h \in H$ ,  $\Gamma_h : I \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\Gamma_h(t) = \text{Int}(h)(\Gamma_1(t))$  is a smooth curve in  $G$ . Clearly,  $\Gamma_h(0) = 1$  and  $\Gamma_h(I_1) = \text{Int}(h)(\Gamma_1(I_1)) \subset \text{Int}(h)(H) = H$ . Moreover, we have

$$T_0(\Gamma_h)(1) = T_1(\text{Int}(h))(T_0(\Gamma_1)(1)) = L(\text{Int}(h))(\xi_1) = \text{Ad}(h)(\xi_1).$$

Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(h)(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$ . This proves (ii).

Finally, by (ii), for any  $t \in I$ , we have  $\text{Ad}(\Gamma_1(t))(\xi_2) \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $t \mapsto \text{Ad}(\Gamma_1(t))(\xi_2)$  is a smooth curve in  $\mathfrak{h}$ , and its tangent vector at 0 is also in  $\mathfrak{h}$ . This tangent vector is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} (T_0(\text{Ad} \circ \Gamma_1)(1))(\xi_2) &= ((T_1(\text{Ad}) \circ T_0(\Gamma_1))(1))(\xi_2) = (L(\text{Ad})(\xi_1))(\xi_2) \\ &= \text{ad}(\xi_1)(\xi_2) = [\xi_1, \xi_2]. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ . □

We say that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is the Lie subalgebra *tangent* to the subgroup  $H$ .

**2.7.2. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  its subgroup. Then:*

- (i) *On the set  $H$  there exists a unique structure of a differentiable manifold such that for any differentiable manifold  $M$  and map  $f : M \rightarrow H$ ,  $f$  is a differentiable map from  $M$  into  $H$  if and only if it is a differentiable map from  $M$  into  $G$ .*
- (ii) *With this differentiable structure on  $H$ :*
  - (a)  *$H$  is a Lie group;*
  - (b) *the canonical injection  $i : H \rightarrow G$  is a morphism of Lie groups;*
  - (c)  *$L(i)$  is an isomorphism of  $L(H)$  onto the Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  tangent to  $H$ .*

We say that this Lie group structure on  $H$  is *induced* by the Lie group structure of  $G$ .

PROOF. Let  $(L, i)$  be the left foliation attached to  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $E$  the corresponding involutive vector subbundle of the tangent bundle  $T(G)$ .

Let  $M$  be a differentiable manifold and  $f : M \rightarrow G$  a differentiable map such that  $f(M) \subset H$ . Let  $m \in M$  and  $\xi \in T_m(M)$ . Then there exists an open interval  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ ,  $0 \in I$ , and a smooth curve  $\Gamma : I \rightarrow M$  such that  $\Gamma(0) = m$  and  $T_0(\Gamma)(1) = \xi$ . Then  $f \circ \Gamma : I \rightarrow G$  is a smooth curve in  $G$ ,  $(f \circ \Gamma)(0) = f(m)$  and  $T_0(f \circ \Gamma)(1) = T_m(f)\xi$ . It follows that  $\Gamma_m = \gamma(f(m)^{-1}) \circ f \circ \Gamma : I \rightarrow G$  is

a smooth curve in  $G$  such that  $\Gamma_m(0) = \gamma(f(m)^{-1})(f(m)) = 1$  and  $T_0(\Gamma_m)(1) = T_{f(m)}(\gamma(f(m)^{-1})T_m(f)\xi)$ . Since  $f(m) \in H$  and  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , it follows that  $\Gamma_m(I) \subset H$ . Hence,  $T_0(\Gamma_m)(1) \in \mathfrak{h}$ , i.e., we have  $T_m(f)\xi \in T_1(\gamma(f(m)))\mathfrak{h} = E_{f(m)}$ . Therefore, we see that

$$T_m(f)(T_m(M)) \subset E_{f(m)}, \text{ for any } m \in M.$$

Assume that  $m_0 \in M$  is such that  $f(m_0) = 1$ . Let  $c = (U, \varphi, n)$  be a chart centered at 1 such that  $\varphi(U) = V \times W$  where  $V$  and  $W$  are connected open subsets in  $\mathbb{R}^{n-l}$  and  $\mathbb{R}^l$  respectively, such that  $\varphi^{-1}(\{v\} \times W)$  are integral manifolds for  $E$ . Let  $O$  be an open connected neighborhood of  $m_0$  such that  $f(O) \subset U$ . Denote by  $p$  the projection to the first factor in  $\mathbb{R}^{n-l} \times \mathbb{R}^l$ . Then, by the first part of the proof, we have

$$\begin{aligned} T_m(p \circ \varphi \circ f) &= T_{\varphi(f(m))}(p) \circ T_{f(m)}(\varphi) \circ T_m(f) \\ &\subset (T_{\varphi(f(m))}(p) \circ T_{f(m)}(\varphi))(E_{f(m)}) = (T_{\varphi(f(m))}(p))(\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^l) = \{0\} \end{aligned}$$

for any  $m \in O$ . Since  $O$  is connected,  $p \circ \varphi \circ f$  is constant on  $O$ . This in turn implies that  $f(O) \subset \varphi^{-1}(\{0\} \times W)$ . Therefore,  $f(O)$  is contained in the leaf  $H_0$  of  $L$  through  $1 \in G$ . Moreover,  $f : O \rightarrow H_0$  is a differentiable map.

As we proved in the proof of 2.3.1,  $H_0$  is a Lie group, the canonical inclusion  $j : H_0 \rightarrow G$  is a morphism of Lie groups and  $L(j) : L(H_0) \rightarrow L(G)$  is an isomorphism of  $L(H_0)$  onto  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Let  $(\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_l)$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Denote by  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2, \dots, \Gamma_l : I \rightarrow G$  the corresponding smooth curves such that  $\Gamma_i(I) \subset H$ ,  $\Gamma_i(0) = 1$  and  $T_0(\Gamma_i)(1) = \xi_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq l$ . We define

$$F(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_l) = \Gamma_1(t_1) \cdot \Gamma_2(t_2) \dots \Gamma_l(t_l)$$

for  $(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_l) \in I^l$ . Then  $F : I^l \rightarrow G$  is differentiable and  $F(I^l) \subset H$ . Since  $F(0) = 1$ , by the preceding part of the proof, there exists a neighborhood  $O$  of 0 in  $I^l$  such that  $F|_O : O \rightarrow H_0$  is a differentiable map. Clearly, if we denote by  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_l$  the canonical basis of  $\mathbb{R}^l$ , we have  $T_0(F)(e_i) = \xi_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq l$ . Therefore,  $F$  is a local diffeomorphism at 0. In particular, it is an open map. It follows that  $H \cap H_0$  contains a neighborhood of 1 in  $H_0$ . Since  $H_0$  is a connected Lie group, by 1.5.1,  $H_0$  is contained in  $H$ .

Let  $g \in G$ . Then, as we proved in the proof of 2.3.1,  $\gamma(g) : L \rightarrow L$  is a differentiable map which permutes the leaves of  $L$ . If  $h \in H$ , we see that  $\gamma(h)(H_0)$  is a leaf of  $L$  through  $h$ . Since  $H_0 \subset H$ , it follows that  $\gamma(h)(H_0) \subset H$ . Therefore,  $H$  is a union of leaves of  $L$ . We consider  $H$  to be equipped with the corresponding differentiable structure (as an open submanifold of  $L$ ).

Let  $f : M \rightarrow H$  a map. If  $f : M \rightarrow H$  is differentiable,  $f : M \rightarrow G$  is also differentiable.

Conversely, if  $f : M \rightarrow G$  is differentiable,  $\gamma(h) \circ f : M \rightarrow G$  is differentiable for any  $h \in H$ . Fix  $m \in M$ . Then  $f_m = \gamma(f(m)^{-1}) \circ f : M \rightarrow G$  is a differentiable map and  $f_m(m) = \gamma(f(m)^{-1})(f(m)) = 1$ . Therefore, by the above argument, there exists a neighborhood  $O$  of  $m$  such that  $f_m$  is a differentiable map from  $O$  into  $H_0$ . This implies that  $f = \gamma(f(m)) \circ f_m : M \rightarrow H$  is differentiable at  $m$ . Therefore  $f : M \rightarrow H$  is differentiable. Hence, the differentiable structure on  $H$  satisfies (i).

It remains to prove the uniqueness. Assume that there exists another differentiable structure on  $H$  with the same universal property. Denote by  $\mathbf{H}$  the corresponding manifold. Then  $\mathbf{H} \rightarrow G$  is differentiable, hence the identity map  $\mathbf{H} \rightarrow H$  is differentiable. Reversing the roles, we see that the identity map

$H \rightarrow \mathbf{H}$  is also differentiable. Hence, the differentiable structures on  $H$  and  $\mathbf{H}$  are identical. This completes the proof of (i).

The multiplication map  $m : H \times H \rightarrow G$  is differentiable. Moreover, its image is in  $H$ . Therefore, by (i),  $m : H \times H \rightarrow H$  is differentiable and  $H$  is a Lie group. Clearly,  $H_0$  is the identity component of  $H$ . Therefore, we have  $L(H) = L(H_0)$ . From 2.3.1 we conclude that  $L(i) : L(H) \rightarrow L(G)$  is injective and its image is equal to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore, the Lie group structure on  $H$  satisfies (ii).  $\square$

The induced structure is the obvious one in the case of Lie subgroups.

**2.7.3. LEMMA.** *Let  $H$  be a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . Then the induced structure on  $H$  is equal to its natural differentiable structure.*

**PROOF.** It is clear that the differentiable structure of a submanifold has the universal property of the induced structure. By the uniqueness, they have to be equal.  $\square$

**2.7.4. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  a subgroup of  $G$ . On the subgroup  $H$  there exists at most one structure of a Lie group with countably many components such that the canonical injection is a morphism of Lie groups.*

*If such structure of Lie group with countably many components exists on  $H$ , it is equal to the induced structure.*

**PROOF.** Assume that  $H$  has a structure of a Lie group with countably many components such that the canonical inclusion  $i : H \rightarrow G$  is a Lie group morphism. Denote  $\mathbf{H}$  the Lie group  $H$  with induced structure on it. Then, by 2.7.2.(i), the identity map from  $H \rightarrow \mathbf{H}$  is a morphism of Lie groups. Since  $H$  has countably many components, by 1.5.7, this morphism must be an isomorphism.  $\square$

The next result is just a special case of the above result.

**2.7.5. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  a subgroup of  $G$ . There exists at most one structure of connected Lie group on  $H$  such that the canonical injection is a morphism of Lie groups. If such structure exists, it is equal to the induced structure on  $H$ .*

Let  $G$  be a Lie group. An *integral subgroup* of  $G$  is a subgroup  $H$  with a structure of connected Lie group such that the canonical inclusion is a Lie group morphism. This structure must be equal to the induced structure.

Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  an integral subgroup of  $G$ . We identify  $L(i)L(H)$  with its image in  $L(G)$  under  $L(i)$ . Then  $L(H)$  is the Lie algebra tangent to  $H$ .

**2.7.6. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group. The map  $H \mapsto L(H)$  is a bijection from the set of all integral subgroups of  $G$  onto the set of all Lie subalgebras of  $L(G)$ .*

*This bijection is order preserving, i.e.,  $H_1 \subset H_2$  if and only if  $L(H_1) \subset L(H_2)$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $H$  and  $H'$  be two integral subgroups such that  $L(H) = L(H')$ . Then, by 2.3.1.(ii), we see that  $H = H'$ . Therefore, the map from integral subgroups of  $G$  into Lie subalgebras of  $L(G)$  is injective.

On the other hand, 2.3.1.(i), implies that the this map is also surjective.

It remains to prove that this bijection preserves the inclusions. Clearly, if  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  are two integral subgroups such that  $H_1 \subset H_2$ , their tangent Lie algebras satisfy  $L(H_1) \subset L(H_2)$ .

On the other hand, assume that  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  are two integral subgroups of  $G$  such that  $L(H_1) \subset L(H_2)$ . Then  $L(H_1)$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $L(H_2)$ . Therefore, by the first part of the proof, there exists an integral subgroup  $H'$  of  $H_2$  such that  $L(H') = L(H_1)$ . Clearly,  $H'$  is an integral subgroup of  $G$ , and by the first part of the proof  $H' = H_1$ .  $\square$

**2.7.7. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  two integral subgroups of  $G$ . For any  $g \in G$  the following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $gH_1g^{-1} = H_2$ ;
- (ii)  $\text{Ad}(g)(L(H_1)) = L(H_2)$ .

**PROOF.** Clearly,  $\text{Int}(g)$  is a Lie group automorphism of  $G$ . Therefore, it induces a bijection on the set of all integral subgroups of  $G$ . Since  $L(\text{Int}(g)) = \text{Ad}(g)$ , this bijection corresponds to the bijection induced by  $\text{Ad}(g)$  on the set of all Lie subalgebras of  $L(G)$ .  $\square$

**2.7.8. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  an integral subgroup of  $G$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ ;
- (ii)  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$  invariant under  $\text{Ad}(G)$ .

**PROOF.** From 2.7.7 we immediately see that  $H$  is normal if and only if  $L(H)$  is invariant under  $\text{Ad}(G)$ . By differentiation, this implies that  $\text{ad}(\xi)(L(H)) \subset L(H)$  for any  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Hence  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ .  $\square$

**2.8. Lie subgroups of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .** Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional linear space considered as an additive Lie group. We want to describe all Lie subgroups in  $V$ .

We start with a technical lemma.

**2.8.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group,  $H$  a Lie subgroup and  $N$  a normal Lie subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $H$ . Then  $H/N$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G/N$ .*

**PROOF.** Clearly, the natural map  $j : H/N \rightarrow G/N$  is injective. Therefore, by 1.1.5, it must be an immersion. By definition of the quotient topology, it is also a homeomorphism onto its image. Hence, by 1.1.4.2, the image of  $j$  is a Lie subgroup and  $j$  is a diffeomorphism of  $H/N$  onto  $j(H/N)$ .  $\square$

**2.8.2. THEOREM.** *Let  $H$  be a Lie subgroup of  $V$ . Then there exists a linearly independent set  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_r$  in  $V$  such that*

$\mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{Z}^{r-k} \ni (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k, m_{k+1}, \dots, m_r) \mapsto \alpha_1 a_1 + \dots + \alpha_k a_k + m_{k+1} a_{k+1} + \dots + m_r a_r$   
*is an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{Z}^{r-k}$  onto  $H$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $L(H)$  be the Lie subalgebra of  $L(V) = V$  corresponding to  $H$ . Then  $L(H)$  is a subspace of  $V$ , and therefore a connected Lie subgroup of  $V$ . Since its Lie algebra is identified with  $L(H)$ , by 2.7.6, we conclude that the identity component  $H_0$  of  $H$  is equal to this subspace. Let  $k = \dim H_0$ . We can pick a basis  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_k$  of  $H_0$  as a linear subspace of  $V$ .

Then  $V/H_0$  is a Lie group isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^{n-k}$ . By 2.8.1,  $H/H_0$  is a Lie subgroup of  $V/H_0$ . Moreover, it is a discrete subgroup. Hence, by 2.5.1, it is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}^{r-k}$  for some  $r - k \leq \dim(V/H_0) = n - k$ . More precisely, there exist  $a_{k+1}, \dots, a_r$  in  $H$  such that their images in  $V/H_0$  are linearly independent and generate  $H/H_0$ .



The image  $H'$  of the map  $\mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{Z}^{r-k} \ni (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k, m_{k+1}, \dots, m_r) \mapsto \alpha_1 a_1 + \dots + \alpha_k a_k + m_{k+1} a_{k+1} + \dots + m_r a_r$  is a Lie subgroup contained in  $H$ . It also contains  $H_0$ . On the other hand,  $H'/H_0$  is the discrete subgroup in  $V/H_0$  generated by the images of  $a_{k+1}, \dots, a_r$ , i.e., it is equal to  $H/H_0$ . Therefore,  $H' = H$ .  $\square$

**2.9. Exponential map.** In this section we construct a differentiable map from the Lie algebra  $L(G)$  of a Lie group  $G$  into  $G$ , which generalizes the exponential function  $\exp : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+^*$ .

**2.9.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $L(G)$  its Lie algebra. Then there exists a unique differentiable map  $\varphi : L(G) \rightarrow G$  with the following properties:*

- (i)  $\varphi(0) = 1$ ;
- (ii)  $T_0(\varphi) = 1_{L(G)}$ ;
- (iii)  $\varphi((t+s)\xi) = \varphi(t\xi)\varphi(s\xi)$  for every  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\xi \in L(G)$ .

**PROOF.** We first prove the uniqueness part. Let  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  be two maps having the properties (i), (ii) and (iii). Take  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Then, because of (ii),  $\phi_i(t) = \varphi_i(t\xi)$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , are Lie group morphisms of  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $G$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Because of (iii),  $T_0(\psi_i) = \xi$ , for  $i = 1, 2$ ; hence,  $L(\psi_1) = L(\psi_2)$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}$  is connected, by 2.2.14, it follows that  $\psi_1 = \psi_2$ . This implies that  $\varphi_1(\xi) = \varphi_2(\xi)$ . since  $\xi$  was arbitrary, it follows that  $\varphi_1 = \varphi_2$ .

It remains to show the existence. Let  $\xi \in L(G)$ . By 2.4.2, since  $\mathbb{R}$  is a simply connected, connected Lie group, the morphism  $t \mapsto t\xi$  from  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $L(G)$  determines a unique Lie group morphism  $f_\xi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow G$  such that  $L(f_\xi)(1) = \xi$ .

Let  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $c_s : t \mapsto st$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , is a Lie group homomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}$  into itself. Clearly,  $L(c_s) : t \mapsto st$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, the composition  $f_\xi \circ c_s$  is a Lie group morphism of  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $G$  with the differential

$$L(f_\xi \circ c_s)(1) = L(f_\xi)(L(c_s)(1)) = T_0(f_\xi)(s) = sT_0(f_\xi)(1).$$

Therefore,  $L(f_\xi \circ c_s) = L(f_{s\xi})$ , and by 2.2.14, we have

$$f_\xi(st) = (f_\xi \circ c_s)(t) = f_{s\xi}(t)$$

for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi(\xi) = f_\xi(1)$  for  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Clearly,  $\varphi(0) = f_0(1) = 1$ . Hence,  $\varphi$  satisfies (i).

In addition, by the above calculation, for  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\xi \in L(G)$ , we have

$$\varphi((t+s)\xi) = f_{(t+s)\xi}(1) = f_\xi(t+s) = f_\xi(t)f_\xi(s) = f_{t\xi}(1)f_{s\xi}(1) = \varphi(t\xi)\varphi(s\xi).$$

Therefore, (iii) also holds.

It remains to prove the differentiability of  $\varphi$  and (ii).

First we prove that the function  $\varphi$  is differentiable in a neighborhood of  $0 \in L(G)$ . Clearly,

$$(\gamma_G(f_\xi(t)) \circ f_\xi)(s) = f_\xi(t)f_\xi(s) = f_\xi(t+s) = (f_\xi \circ \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(t))(s)$$

for any  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} T_t(f_\xi)(1) &= T_t(f_\xi)(T_0(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(t))(1)) = T_0(f_\xi \circ \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(t))(1) \\ &= T_0(\gamma_G(f_\xi(t)) \circ f_\xi)(1) = T_1(\gamma_G(f_\xi(t)))(T_0(f_\xi)(1)) = T_1(\gamma_G(f_\xi(t)))\xi \end{aligned}$$

for any  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $(U, \psi, n)$  be a chart on  $G$  centered at 1. Denote by  $D_1, D_2, \dots, D_n$  the vector fields on  $U$  which correspond to  $\partial_1, \partial_2, \dots, \partial_n$  on  $\psi(U)$  under the diffeomorphism  $\psi$ . Then  $\xi_1 = D_{1\ 1}, \xi_2 = D_{2\ 1}, \dots, \xi_n = D_{n\ 1}$  form a basis of  $T_1(G)$ . Moreover,

$$T_1(\gamma_G(g))\xi_i = \sum_{j=1}^n (F_{ij} \circ \psi)(g) D_j g$$

for any  $g \in U$ ; where  $F_{ij} : \psi(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are smooth functions. For  $\xi = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \xi_i \in L(G)$  there exists  $\epsilon(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) > 0$  such that

$$|t| < \epsilon(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \text{ implies } \varphi(t\xi) \in U.$$

We denote by  $\psi_i(u)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , the coordinates of  $\psi(u)$  for  $u \in U$ , and put

$$f_i(t; x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = \psi_i(\varphi(t\xi))$$

for  $|t| < \epsilon(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . Then, by the above calculation, we have

$$\frac{df_j}{dt} = T_t(f_j)(1) = T_t(\psi_j \circ f_\xi)(1) = T_{\varphi(t\xi)}(\psi_j)T_t(f_\xi)(1)$$

$$= T_{\varphi(t\xi)}(\psi_j)T_0(\gamma_G(f_\xi(t)))\xi = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i F_{ij}(f_1(t; x_1, \dots, x_n), \dots, f_n(t; x_1, \dots, x_n))$$

for every  $|t| < \epsilon(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  and  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}$ . In addition, we have

$$f_i(0; x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = 0$$

for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . If we consider the first order system of differential equations

$$\frac{df_j}{dt} = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i F_{ij}(f_1(t; x_1, \dots, x_n), \dots, f_n(t; x_1, \dots, x_n))$$

with the initial conditions

$$f_i(0; x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = 0$$

for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , it follows that this Cauchy problem has unique solution on  $(-\delta, \delta)$  with parameters  $|x_i| < \epsilon$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , for some  $\epsilon, \delta > 0$ . Moreover, the solutions  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , are smooth functions in  $|t| < \delta$  and  $|x_i| < \epsilon$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Therefore, if we put  $V = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid \xi = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \xi_i, |x_i| < \delta\epsilon\}$ ,  $V$  is an open neighborhood of 0 in  $L(G)$  and the function  $\varphi$  is differentiable on  $V$ .

On the other hand, by (iii) we have

$$\varphi(\xi) = \varphi\left(\frac{1}{n}\xi\right)^n$$

for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, the differentiability of  $\varphi$  on  $V$  implies the differentiability on  $nV$  for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence  $\varphi$  is differentiable on  $L(G)$ .  $\square$

The map  $\varphi : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is called the *exponential map* and denoted by  $\exp_G$  (or just  $\exp$ ).

Let  $G$  be the multiplicative group of positive real numbers  $\mathbb{R}_+^*$ . Then its Lie algebra is equal to  $\mathbb{R}$ . Clearly, the function  $t \mapsto e^t$  satisfies the properties (i), (ii) and (iii) of 2.9.1. Therefore, in this example we have  $\varphi(t) = e^t$  for  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

**2.9.2. COROLLARY.** (i) *Exponential map  $\exp_G : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is a local diffeomorphism at  $0 \in L(G)$ .*

- (ii) For every  $\xi \in L(G)$ ,  $\psi : t \mapsto \exp(t\xi)$  is the unique Lie group morphism of  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $G$  such that  $L(\psi)(1) = \xi$ .

For every  $\xi \in L(G)$ ,  $\{\exp(t\xi) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$  is an integral subgroup of  $G$  which we call *one-parameter subgroup* attached to  $\xi$ . From 2.6.3, we see that one-parameter subgroups are isomorphic to either  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{T}$ .

2.9.3. PROPOSITION. Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two Lie groups and  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  a morphism of Lie groups. Then

- (i)  $\varphi \circ \exp_G = \exp_H \circ L(\varphi)$ ;  
(ii) if  $G$  is an integral subgroup of  $H$ , we have  $\exp_G = \exp_H|_{L(G)}$ .

PROOF. Clearly, (ii) is a special case of (i).

To prove (i) we remark that  $\psi_1 : t \mapsto \varphi(\exp_G(t\xi))$  and  $\psi_2 : t \mapsto \exp_H(tL(\varphi)\xi)$  are two Lie group morphisms of  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $H$ . Also, we have

$$L(\psi_1)(1) = L(\varphi)\xi = L(\psi_2)(1),$$

i.e.,  $L(\psi_1) = L(\psi_2)$ . By 2.2.14, it follows that  $\psi_1 = \psi_2$ . In particular, we have

$$\varphi(\exp_G(\xi)) = \psi_1(1) = \psi_2(1) = \exp_H(L(\varphi)\xi). \quad \square$$

Let  $G = \text{GL}(V)$ . Then  $L(G)$  is the Lie algebra  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  of all linear endomorphisms on  $V$ . For any linear transformation  $T$  on  $V$ , the series  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} T^n$  converges to a regular linear transformation on  $V$ . Therefore, this defines a real analytic map  $T \mapsto e^T$  from  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  into  $\text{GL}(V)$ . Clearly, this map satisfies the properties (i), (ii) and (iii) from 2.9.1. Hence  $\exp(T) = e^T$  for  $T \in \mathcal{L}(G)$ .

2.9.4. COROLLARY. (i) Let  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Then

$$\text{Ad}(\exp(\xi)) = e^{\text{ad}\xi}.$$

- (ii) Let  $g \in G$ . Then

$$g(\exp \xi)g^{-1} = \exp(\text{Ad}(g)(\xi))$$

for all  $\xi \in L(G)$ .

PROOF. (i) The adjoint representation  $\text{Ad}$  is a Lie group morphism of  $G$  into  $\text{GL}(L(G))$ . Therefore, by 2.9.3 and the above discussion, we have

$$\text{Ad}(\exp(\xi)) = e^{L(\text{Ad})\xi}.$$

The final statement follows from 2.2.5.

- (ii)  $\text{Int}(g)$  is an automorphism of  $G$ , hence, by 2.9.3, we have

$$g(\exp \xi)g^{-1} = \text{Int}(g)(\exp(\xi)) = \exp(L(\text{Int}(g))\xi) = \exp(\text{Ad}(g)\xi)$$

for all  $\xi \in L(G)$ . □

2.9.5. COROLLARY. Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  an integral subgroup of  $G$ . Then, the following statements are equivalent for  $\xi \in L(G)$ :

- (i)  $\xi \in L(H)$ ;  
(ii)  $\exp_G(t\xi) \in H$  for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

PROOF. By 2.9.3.(ii), we see that  $\xi \in L(H)$  implies that  $\exp_G(t\xi) \in H$  for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

If  $\exp_G(t\xi) \in H$  for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $\xi$  is in the Lie algebra tangent to  $H$ . Hence, by 2.7.6, we see that  $\xi \in L(H)$ . □

Clearly, the image of  $\exp : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is in the identity component of  $G$ . On the other hand,  $\exp$  in general is neither injective nor surjective. The answer is simple only in the case of connected abelian Lie groups.

**2.9.6. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group. Then the following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i) *the group  $G$  is abelian;*
- (ii)  *$\exp : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is a Lie group morphism of the additive group  $L(G)$  into  $G$ .*

*If these conditions are satisfied,  $\exp : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is a covering projection.*

**PROOF.** Assume that  $G$  is a simply connected abelian Lie group. Then  $L(G)$  is an abelian Lie algebra by 2.2.16. In addition, by 2.6.1,  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for  $n = \dim G$ . Moreover,  $L(G)$  is also isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  as an abelian Lie algebra. Clearly, the identity map on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  satisfies the conditions of 2.9.1. Therefore,  $\exp$  is the identity map in this case, so it is clearly a Lie group morphism.

If  $G$  is an arbitrary connected abelian Lie group, its universal cover is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for  $n = \dim G$ . Let  $p : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow G$  be the covering projection. Then, by 2.9.3 and the first part of the proof, we have  $p = \exp_G$ . It follows that  $\exp_G$  is a Lie group morphism and the covering projection.

If  $\exp : L(G) \rightarrow G$  is a Lie group morphism, its image is a subgroup of  $G$ . By 2.9.2.(i), it contains an open neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Since  $G$  is connected, by 1.5.1, we see that  $\exp$  is surjective. Therefore,  $G$  has to be abelian.  $\square$

**2.9.7. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $H$  an integral subgroup of  $G$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  *$H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ ;*
- (ii)  *$L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ .*

**PROOF.** Assume that  $H$  is a normal subgroup in  $G$ . Then by 2.7.8,  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ .

If  $L(H)$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ , by 2.9.4, we have

$$\text{Ad}(\exp(\xi))(L(H)) = e^{\text{ad}(\xi)}(L(H)) = L(H)$$

for any  $\xi \in L(G)$ . By 2.9.1, there exists a neighborhood  $U$  of 1 in  $G$  such that  $\text{Ad}(g)(L(H)) = L(H)$  for all  $g \in U$ . Since  $G$  is connected, by 1.5.1, it follows that  $\text{Ad}(g)(L(H)) = L(H)$  for all  $g \in G$ . Hence, by 2.7.8,  $H$  is a normal subgroup.  $\square$

**2.10. Some examples.** First we consider the group of affine transformations of the space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . For  $A \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we define the affine transformation

$$\alpha_{A \ a}(x) = Ax + a, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n.$$

Clearly, for  $A, B \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we have

$$\alpha_{A \ a} \circ \alpha_{B \ b}(x) = \alpha_{A \ a}(Bx + b) = ABx + Ab + a = \alpha_{Ab+a \ AB}(x)$$

for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Therefore, the group of all affine transformations of the real line can be identified with the manifold  $\mathbb{R}^n \times \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  with the operation

$$(a, A) \cdot (b, B) = (Ab + a, AB).$$

This is clearly a Lie group  $G$ , which we call the group of affine transformations of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

We define a map  $\pi : (a, A) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} A & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  of  $G$  into  $\mathrm{GL}(n+1, \mathbb{R})$ . Clearly, we have

$$\pi(a, A) \circ \pi(b, B) = \begin{pmatrix} A & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} B & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} AB & Ab + a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \pi((A, a) \cdot (B, b)),$$

i.e.,  $\pi$  is a representation of  $G$ . The image of  $\pi$  is the subgroup  $H$  of  $\mathrm{GL}(n+1, \mathbb{R})$  which is the intersection of the open submanifold  $\mathrm{GL}(n+1, \mathbb{R})$  of the space  $M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R})$  of all  $(n+1) \times (n+1)$  real matrices with the closed submanifold of all matrices having the second row equal to  $(0 \dots 0 \ 1)$ . Therefore,  $H$  is a Lie subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(n+1, \mathbb{R})$ . Since  $\pi$  is injective, by 1.5.7,  $\pi$  is an isomorphism of  $G$  onto  $H$ .

Therefore, the Lie algebra  $L(G)$  of  $G$  is isomorphic to the Lie algebra  $L(H)$  of  $H$ . On the other hand, the Lie algebra  $L(H)$  is the subalgebra of the Lie algebra  $M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R})$  consisting of all matrices with last row equal to zero.

Consider now the case  $n = 1$ . Then  $G$  is diffeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^*$ . Therefore, it has two components, and the identity component  $G_0$  is simply connected. The Lie algebra of  $G$  is spanned by the vectors

$$e_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } e_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

By direct calculation we check that  $[e_1, e_2] = e_1$ . Therefore, the Lie algebra  $L(G)$  is isomorphic to the unique two-dimensional nonabelian Lie algebra which we discussed in 2.1.

Let  $(a, b)$  be in the center of  $G_0$ . Then

$$(a, b) \cdot (c, d) = (a + bc, bd)$$

is equal to

$$(c, d) \cdot (a, b) = (c + da, bd)$$

for all  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $d \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$ . This implies that  $a + bc = c + da$  for all  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $d \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$ . This is possible only if  $a = 0$  and  $b = 1$ . Therefore, the center of  $G_0$  (and of  $G$ ) is trivial. This implies that, up to a Lie group isomorphism,  $G_0$  is the unique connected Lie group with Lie algebra isomorphic to  $L(G)$ .

Combining this with the above discussion, we get the following result.

**2.10.1. LEMMA.** *The connected component of the group of affine transformations of the real line is (up to an isomorphism) the unique connected 2-dimensional nonabelian Lie group.*

Combined with 2.6.2, this completes the classification of all connected Lie groups of dimension  $\leq 2$ .

**2.10.2. PROPOSITION.** *Any connected Lie group  $G$  of dimension 2 is isomorphic to one of the following Lie groups:*

- (i) real plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ;
- (ii) two-dimensional torus  $\mathbb{T}^2$ ;
- (iii) the product  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}$ ;
- (iv) the connected component  $G_0$  of the group of affine motions of the real line.

By direct calculation we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ad}(a, b)e_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b^{-1} & -ab^{-1} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -b \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = be_1; \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ad}(a, b)e_2 &= \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b^{-1} & -ab^{-1} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -a \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = ae_1 + e_2. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, in the basis  $(e_1, e_2)$  the adjoint representation of  $G$  is equal to the representation  $\pi$ .

Now we return to the general case. We want to calculate the exponential map for  $G$ . The Lie algebra  $L(G)$  can be viewed as the Lie subalgebra of  $M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R})$  consisting of all matrices with last row equal to 0. Therefore, an element of  $L(G)$  can be written as  $\begin{pmatrix} T & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  where  $T \in M_n(\mathbb{R})$  and  $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $G$  is a Lie subgroup of  $\text{GL}(n+1, \mathbb{R})$  its exponential map is given by the usual exponential function on  $M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R})$ . Therefore, we have

$$\exp \begin{pmatrix} T & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \begin{pmatrix} T & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^p.$$

By induction in  $p$  we see that

$$\begin{pmatrix} T & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^p = \begin{pmatrix} T^p & T^{p-1}v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

for any  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let

$$f(t) = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^p}{(p+1)!}$$

for any  $t \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then,  $f$  is an entire function, and for  $t \neq 0$  we have  $f(t) = \frac{e^t - 1}{t}$ . With this notation we have

$$\exp \begin{pmatrix} T & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^T & f(T)v \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In particular, returning to the case  $n = 1$ , we see that

$$\exp \begin{pmatrix} t & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & f(t)v \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

for any  $t, v \in \mathbb{R}$ . On the other hand, the identity component  $G_0$  of  $G$  consists of matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  where  $a > 0$ . If  $t = 0$ ,  $f(0) = 1$ , and we have

$$\exp \begin{pmatrix} 0 & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & v \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If  $t \neq 0$ , we have

$$\exp \begin{pmatrix} t & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & \frac{(e^t - 1)v}{t} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From these formulae it is easy to see that the exponential map is a diffeomorphism of  $L(G)$  onto  $G_0$ .

From the above discussion we conclude that the exponential map is a diffeomorphism for all simply connected, connected Lie groups of dimension 1 and 2.

Consider now the group  $G$  for  $n = 2$ . This is the group of affine transformations of the plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of all affine transformations which preserve the euclidean distance in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . This is the group of *euclidean motions* of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . From the above discussion, we see that  $H$  consists of all matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} A & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  where  $A \in O(2)$  and  $a \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Therefore,  $H$  is diffeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^2 \times O(2)$ . By 1.8.3,  $H$  has two connected components. Its identity component  $H_0$  is the group of orientation preserving euclidean motions consisting of all matrices of the form  $\begin{pmatrix} A & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  where  $A \in SO(2)$  and  $a \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Therefore, its fundamental group is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

Consider the manifold  $\tilde{H} = \mathbb{R}^3$  with multiplication

$$(x, y, \varphi) \cdot (x', y', \varphi') = (x + x' \cos \varphi + y' \sin \varphi, y - x' \sin \varphi + y' \cos \varphi, \varphi + \varphi').$$

By direct calculation, one can check that this is a Lie group. Moreover, the mapping  $\Phi : \tilde{H} \rightarrow H_0$  given by

$$\Phi(x, y, \varphi) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi & x \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi & y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is a Lie group morphism. The kernel of  $\Phi$  is  $(0, 0, 2\pi k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $\Phi$  is surjective. Therefore,  $\Phi$  is a covering projection. It follows that  $\tilde{H}$  is the universal cover of  $H_0$ .

The Lie algebra of  $H$  is spanned by matrices

$$e_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad e_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad e_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then, we have

$$[e_1, e_2] = 0, \quad [e_3, e_1] = -e_2, \quad [e_3, e_2] = e_1$$

and these relations determine  $L(H)$  completely.

Now we consider the exponential map  $\exp : L(H) \rightarrow H$ . By induction we see that

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^p = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & \text{if } p \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^{\frac{(p-1)}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & \text{if } p \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} e \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi \\ -\varphi & 0 \end{pmatrix} &= \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^p}{(2p)!} \varphi^{2p} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^p}{(2p+1)!} \varphi^{2p+1} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Analogously, if  $\varphi \neq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} f \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi \\ -\varphi & 0 \end{pmatrix} &= \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^p}{(2p+1)!} \varphi^{2p} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^p}{(2p+2)!} \varphi^{2p+1} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{\sin \varphi}{\varphi} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1 - \cos \varphi}{\varphi} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\varphi} \begin{pmatrix} \sin \varphi & 1 - \cos \varphi \\ \cos \varphi - 1 & \sin \varphi \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by above calculation, we have

$$\exp_H \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 1 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and, if  $\varphi \neq 0$ ,

$$\exp_H \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi & x \\ -\varphi & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi & \frac{1}{\varphi}(x \sin \varphi + y(1 - \cos \varphi)) \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi & \frac{1}{\varphi}(x(\cos \varphi - 1) + y \sin \varphi) \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From this one easily sees that

$$\exp_{\tilde{H}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = (x, y, 0)$$

and

$$\exp_{\tilde{H}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi & x \\ -\varphi & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \left( \frac{1}{\varphi}(x \sin \varphi + y(1 - \cos \varphi)), \frac{1}{\varphi}(x(\cos \varphi - 1) + y \sin \varphi), \varphi \right)$$

for  $\varphi \neq 0$ .

From this we immediately deduce that for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^*$ , we have

$$\exp_{\tilde{H}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2\pi k & x \\ -2\pi k & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = (0, 0, 2\pi k).$$

Hence, the exponential map is neither injective nor surjective for  $\tilde{H}$ .

**2.11. Cartan's theorem.** In this section we prove the following fundamental result in the theory of Lie groups.

2.11.1. THEOREM (E. Cartan). *A closed subgroup of a Lie group is a Lie subgroup.*



PROOF. Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $H$  its closed subgroup. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be the Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$  which is tangent to  $H$ . Denote by  $H_0$  the integral subgroup of  $G$  attached to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then, by 2.7.2,  $H_0 \subset H$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{k}$  be a complementary linear subspace to  $\mathfrak{h}$  in  $L(G)$ . Then the map  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{k} \ni (\xi_1, \xi_2) \mapsto \exp(\xi_1) \cdot \exp(\xi_2)$  is a differentiable map from  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{k}$  into  $G$ . By 2.9.1, the differential of this map at  $(0, 0)$  is equal to  $(\xi_1, \xi_2) \mapsto \xi_1 + \xi_2$ . Hence the map is a local diffeomorphism at  $(0, 0)$ . There exist open symmetric convex neighborhoods  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  of 0 in  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{k}$  respectively, such that  $(\xi_1, \xi_2) \mapsto \exp(\xi_1) \cdot \exp(\xi_2)$  is a diffeomorphism of  $U_1 \times U_2$  onto an open neighborhood  $U$  of 1 in  $G$ .

Clearly,  $\exp(U_1) \subset H_0$ . We claim that there is a neighborhood  $U'_2 \subset U_2$  of  $0 \in \mathfrak{k}$  such that

$$H \cap \exp(U_1) \cdot \exp(U'_2) = \exp(U_1).$$

Assume the opposite. Then there exist sequences  $(\xi_n)$  in  $U_1$  and  $(\eta_n)$  in  $U_2 - \{0\}$  such that  $\eta_n \rightarrow 0$  and  $\exp(\xi_n) \cdot \exp(\eta_n) \in H$ . Since we have  $\exp(\eta_n) = \exp(-\xi_n) \exp(\xi_n) \exp(\eta_n)$ , we see that  $\exp(\eta_n) \in H$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Taking possibly a subsequence, we can find  $\lambda_n \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , such that  $\lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n \rightarrow \eta \in \mathfrak{k} - \{0\}$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . For example, if we take a norm  $\|\cdot\|$  on  $\mathfrak{k}$ , we can put  $\lambda_n = \|\eta_n\|$ . Clearly, we must have  $\lambda_n \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $k_n$  be the largest integer less than or equal to  $\lambda \lambda_n^{-1}$ . Then  $|\lambda - \lambda_n k_n| \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore, by the continuity of the exponential map, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \exp(\lambda \eta) &= \exp\left(\lambda \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp(\lambda \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp((\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) \cdot \exp(k_n \eta_n)\right). \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, by the same reasoning, we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp((\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) = \exp\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} ((\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n)\right) = \exp(0) = 1.$$

Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \exp(\lambda \eta) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp((\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) \cdot \exp(k_n \eta_n)\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp(-(\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp((\lambda - k_n \lambda_n) \lambda_n^{-1} \eta_n) \cdot \exp(k_n \eta_n)\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp(k_n \eta_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp(\eta_n)^{k_n} \in H, \end{aligned}$$

since  $k_n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\exp(\eta_n) \in H$  and  $H$  is closed in  $G$ .

It follows that  $\exp(\lambda \eta) \in H$  for all  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Hence,  $\eta \in \mathfrak{h}$ , which is impossible. Therefore, we have a contradiction.

Therefore, we established that there exists a neighborhood  $U'_2$  of 0 in  $\mathfrak{k}$  such that  $H \cap \exp(U_1) \exp(U'_2) = \exp(U_1)$ . Hence, there exists an open neighborhood  $O$  of the identity such that  $H \cap O$  is a submanifold. Since  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , any  $h \in H$  has such neighborhood  $\gamma(h)(O)$ . Therefore,  $H$  is a submanifold of  $G$  and a Lie subgroup of  $G$ .  $\square$

Cartan's theorem has the following consequence.

2.11.2. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two Lie groups and  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  a continuous group homomorphism. Then  $\varphi$  is differentiable, i.e., it is a Lie group morphism.*

PROOF. Since  $\varphi$  is continuous, the graph  $\Gamma_\varphi$  of  $\varphi$  in  $G \times H$  is a closed subgroup. Therefore,  $\Gamma_f$  is a Lie subgroup in  $G \times H$ . Hence, the restriction  $p$  of the projection  $G \times H \rightarrow G$  to  $\Gamma_\varphi$  is a morphism of Lie groups. Clearly, it is a homeomorphism. Since it is injective, by 1.1.5 and 2.2.7, it must be an immersion. On the other hand, since it is open, it must be a local diffeomorphism. It follows that  $p$  is a diffeomorphism, and an isomorphism of Lie groups. On the other hand,  $\varphi$  is the composition of the inverse of  $p$  with the projection to the second factor in  $G \times H$ . This implies that  $\varphi$  is a Lie group morphism.  $\square$

2.11.3. COROLLARY. *Let  $G$  be a locally compact group. Then on  $G$  there exists at most one structure of a Lie group (compatible with the topology of  $G$ ).*

**2.12. A categorical interpretation.** Let  $\mathcal{L}ie$  be the category of Lie groups and  $\mathcal{T}opGrp$  the category of topological groups. Then we have the natural forgetful functor  $\text{For} : \mathcal{L}ie \rightarrow \mathcal{T}opGrp$ . By 2.11.2 this functor is fully faithful. Moreover, by 2.11.3, this functor is an isomorphism of the category  $\mathcal{L}ie$  with the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{T}opGrp$  consisting of topological groups which admit a compatible Lie group structure.

The following property distinguishes Lie groups among topological groups.

2.12.1. PROPOSITION. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Then there exists a neighborhood  $U$  of 1 in  $G$  with the following property: If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $U$ ,  $H$  is trivial, i.e.,  $H = \{1\}$ .*

We say that Lie groups do not admit small subgroups.

PROOF. Let  $U$  be an open neighborhood of 1 in  $G$  and  $V$  a bounded open convex neighborhood of 0 in  $L(G)$  such that  $\exp : V \rightarrow U$  is a diffeomorphism. Let  $V' \subset \frac{1}{2}V \subset V$  be another neighborhood of 0 in  $L(G)$ . Then  $U' = \exp(V')$  is an open neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $U'$ . Let  $h \in H$ . Then  $h = \exp(\xi)$  for some  $\xi \in V'$ . Hence, we have  $h^2 = \exp(\xi)^2 = \exp(2\xi) \in H$ . Moreover,  $h^2 \in H$  and  $h^2 = \exp(\eta)$  for some  $\eta \in V'$ . It follows that  $\exp(\eta) = \exp(2\xi)$  for  $2\xi, \eta \in V'$ . Since  $\exp$  is injective on  $V$ , we must have  $2\xi = \eta$ . Hence,  $\xi \in \frac{1}{2}V'$ . It follows that  $H \subset \exp(\frac{1}{2}V')$ . By induction we get that  $H \subset \exp(\frac{1}{2^n}V')$  for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $V'$  is bounded, this implies that  $H = \{1\}$ .  $\square$

2.12.2. EXAMPLE. In contrast to 2.12.1, there exist compact groups with small subgroups. For example, let  $C = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  be the cyclic group of order two, and  $G$  the infinite product of countably many copies of  $C$ . Then  $G$  is a compact group. On the other hand, by the definition of topology on  $G$ , there exists a fundamental system of open neighborhoods of 1 in  $G$  consisting of subgroups of finite index in  $G$ .

This proves that the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{T}opGrp$  consisting of all locally compact groups is strictly larger than  $\mathcal{L}ie$ .

On the other hand, a connected locally compact group without small subgroups is a Lie group. In particular, a topological group which is a topological manifold has no small subgroups and therefore is a Lie group. This gives the positive answer to Hilbert's fifth problem.

**2.13. Closures of one-parameter subgroups.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . By continuity of multiplication and inversion in  $G$ , the closure  $\bar{H}$  of  $H$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ . By Cartan's theorem 2.11.1,  $\bar{H}$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ .

Let  $\xi \in L(G)$  and  $H$  the corresponding one-parameter subgroup  $\{\exp(t\xi) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ . Then, by 2.6.3,  $H$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{T}$ . In the second case,  $H$  is compact, and therefore closed in  $G$ .

We want to study the closure  $\bar{H}$  of  $H$  in the first case. Since  $H$  is connected and abelian,  $\bar{H}$  must be a connected abelian Lie group. Hence, by 2.6.2,  $\bar{H}$  is isomorphic to a product  $\mathbb{T}^p \times \mathbb{R}^q$  for some  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ .

The universal cover of  $\bar{H}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . The Lie algebra  $L(\bar{H})$  can also be identified with  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$  and the exponential map  $\exp: \mathbb{R}^{p+q} \rightarrow \bar{H}$  is the covering projection by 2.9.6. We can assume that the kernel of this covering projection is  $\mathbb{Z}^p \times \{0\}$ . Since  $\xi \in L(H) \subset L(\bar{H})$ ,  $\xi$  determines a line in  $L(\bar{H})$ . Let  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_{p+q}$  denote the canonical basis of  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . Then  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_p$  and the line  $\{t\xi \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$  generate a subgroup  $K$  of  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . Let  $U$  be a nonempty open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . Since the projection of  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$  onto  $\bar{H}$  is open, the image  $V$  of  $U$  is a nonempty open set in  $\bar{H}$ . Since  $H$  is dense in  $\bar{H}$ ,  $V$  must intersect  $H$ . It follows that  $K$  intersects  $U$ . Hence,  $K$  is dense in  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . This first implies that  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_p$  and  $\xi$  must span  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ . Hence,  $q \leq 1$ . On the other hand, if  $q = 1$ ,  $\xi$  is linearly independent from  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_p$ . In this case,  $K$  is closed in  $\mathbb{R}^{p+1}$ . Since it is also dense in  $\mathbb{R}^{p+1}$ , it must be equal to  $\mathbb{R}^{p+1}$ . This is possible only if  $p = 0$  and  $\bar{H}$  is one-dimensional. Since  $H$  is one-dimensional too, by 2.7.6, we see that  $H = \bar{H}$ . Therefore, we established the following result.

**2.13.1. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $H$  be a one-parameter subgroup in a Lie group  $G$ . Then, either  $H$  is a Lie subgroup isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\bar{H}$  is a Lie group isomorphic to  $\mathbb{T}^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

Now we want to show that any torus  $\mathbb{T}^n$  can be obtained in this way.

**2.13.2. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . There exists a one-parameter subgroup dense in  $\mathbb{T}^n$ .*

**PROOF.** As we remarked above, it is enough to show that for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a line  $L$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  such that it and  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  generate a dense subgroup  $H$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Let  $L$  be an arbitrary line in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $H$  the subgroup generated by  $L$  and  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$ . Then  $\bar{H}$  is a closed subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . By Cartan's theorem,  $\bar{H}$  is a Lie subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Therefore, by 2.8.2, there exists a basis  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  such that  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r, m_{r+1}, \dots, m_n) \mapsto \alpha_1 a_1 + \dots + \alpha_r a_r + m_{r+1} a_{r+1} + \dots + m_n a_n$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^r \times \mathbb{Z}^{n-r}$  onto  $\bar{H}$ . If  $\bar{H}$  is different from  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we have  $r < n$ . Let  $f$  be the linear form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  defined by  $f(a_i) = 0$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$  and  $f(a_n) = 1$ . Then  $f$  is a nonzero linear form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  satisfying  $f(\bar{H}) \subset \mathbb{Z}$ .

Therefore, if  $H$  is not dense in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , there exists a nontrivial linear form  $f$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $f(H) \subset \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $c_i = f(e_i)$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Since  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n \in H$ , we must have  $c_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Let  $\xi = (\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_n)$  be a nonzero element of  $L$ . Since  $f$  takes integral values on  $L$ , it must be equal to 0 on  $L$ . Therefore, we must have

$$c_1 \theta_1 + c_2 \theta_2 + \dots + c_n \theta_n = 0.$$

Therefore, if a nontrivial  $f$  exists,  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_n$  must be linearly dependent over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}$  is infinite dimensional linear space over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , we see that we can always find  $\xi$  such that  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_n$  are linearly independent over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . In this case  $H$  must be dense in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Hence, the corresponding one-parameter subgroup is dense in  $\mathbb{T}^n$ .  $\square$

### 3. Haar measures on Lie groups

**3.1. Existence of Haar measure.** In this section we prove the existence of left invariant positive measures on Lie groups. They generalize the counting measure on a finite group  $G$ . The main result is the following theorem.

**3.1.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group.*

- (i) *There exists a nonzero left invariant positive measure  $\mu$  on  $G$ .*
- (ii) *Let  $\nu$  be another left invariant measure on  $G$ . Then there exists  $c \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\nu = c\mu$ .*

Therefore, any nonzero positive left invariant measure on  $G$  is of the form  $c \cdot \mu$ ,  $c > 0$ . Such measure is called a *left Haar measure* on  $G$ .

**PROOF.** Let  $n = \dim G$ . Then  $\bigwedge^n T_1(G)^*$  is one-dimensional linear space. A nonzero  $n$ -form  $\Omega$  in  $\bigwedge^n T_1(G)^*$  determines a differentiable  $n$ -form  $\omega$  on  $G$  by

$$\omega_g(T_1(\gamma(g))\xi_1 \wedge (T_1(\gamma(g))\xi_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge (T_1(\gamma(g))\xi_n) = \Omega(\xi_1 \wedge \xi_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \xi_n)$$

for all  $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n \in T_1(G)$ . Clearly,  $\omega$  satisfies  $\gamma(g)^*\omega = \omega$  for any  $g \in G$ , i.e., this form is left invariant. The corresponding positive measure  $|\omega|$  is a nonzero left invariant measure on  $G$ . This proves (i).

Now we prove the uniqueness of left invariant measures. Let  $\mu$  be a nonzero positive left invariant measure on  $G$ . Let  $\nu$  be another left invariant measure on  $G$ . Let  $\varphi \in C_0(G)$  such that  $\mu(\varphi) \neq 0$ . Then we can define the function

$$F_\varphi(g) = \frac{1}{\mu(\varphi)} \int \varphi(hg) d\nu(h).$$

This is a continuous function on  $G$ .

For any  $\psi \in C_0(G)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(\varphi) \int \psi(h^{-1}) d\nu(h) &= \int \left( \int \varphi(g)\psi(h^{-1}) d\nu(h) \right) d\mu(g) \\ &= \int \left( \int \varphi(g)\psi((g^{-1}h)^{-1}) d\nu(h) \right) d\mu(g) = \int \left( \int \varphi(g)\psi(h^{-1}g) d\nu(h) \right) d\mu(g) \\ &= \int \left( \int \varphi(hg)\psi(g) d\nu(h) \right) d\mu(g) = \mu(\varphi) \int \psi(g)F_\varphi(g) d\mu(g). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\int \psi(h^{-1}) d\nu(h) = \int \psi(g)F_\varphi(g) d\mu(g)$$

for any  $\psi \in C_0(G)$ . Since left side is independent of  $\varphi$ , we conclude that for  $\varphi, \varphi' \in C_0(G)$  such that  $\mu(\varphi) \neq 0$  and  $\mu(\varphi') \neq 0$ , we have

$$\int \psi(g)F_\varphi(g) d\mu(g) = \int \psi(g)F_{\varphi'}(g) d\mu(g).$$

Therefore, we have

$$\int \psi(g)(F_\varphi(g) - F_{\varphi'}(g)) d\mu(g) = 0$$

for any  $\psi \in C_0(G)$ . Hence, the measure  $(F_\varphi - F_{\varphi'})\mu$  is equal to zero. This is possible only if the set  $S = \{g \in G \mid (F_\varphi - F_{\varphi'})(g) \neq 0\}$  is a set of measure zero with respect to  $\mu$ . On the other hand, since  $F_\varphi - F_{\varphi'}$  is continuous, the set  $S$  is open. It follows that this set must be empty, i.e.,  $F_{\varphi'} = F_\varphi$ .

Hence, the function  $F_\varphi$  is independent of  $\varphi$ , and we can denote it by  $F$ . From its definition we get

$$F(1) \int \varphi(g) d\mu(g) = \int \varphi(g) d\nu(g)$$

for any  $\varphi \in C_0(G)$  such that  $\mu(\varphi) \neq 0$ . The complement of  $\{\varphi \in C_0(G) \mid \mu(\varphi) = 0\}$  spans the space  $C_0(G)$ . Therefore, the above identity holds on  $C_0(G)$ , i.e.,  $\nu = F(1)\mu$ . This proves the part (ii) of the theorem.  $\square$

Since a left Haar measure  $\mu$  on  $G$  is left invariant, its support  $\text{supp}(\mu)$  must be a left invariant subset of  $G$ . Therefore, since  $\mu$  is nonzero,  $\text{supp}(\mu)$  has to be equal to  $G$ . In particular, the measure  $\mu(U)$  of a nonempty open set  $U$  in  $G$  must be positive.

**3.2. Modular function.** Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $\mu$  a left Haar measure on  $G$ . Let  $\tau$  be an automorphism of the Lie group  $G$ . Then  $\nu_\tau : \varphi \mapsto \int \varphi(\tau(g)) d\mu(g)$  is a positive measure on  $G$ . In addition, for any  $\varphi \in C_o(G)$ , we have

$$\int \varphi(\tau(hg)) d\mu(g) = \int \varphi(\tau(h)\tau(g)) d\mu(g) = \int \varphi(\tau(g)) d\mu(g),$$

i.e., the measure  $\nu_\tau$  is left invariant. Therefore, there exists a positive number  $\text{mod}(\tau)$  such that  $\text{mod}(\tau)\nu_\tau = \mu$ , i.e.,

$$\text{mod}(\tau) \int \varphi(\tau(g)) d\mu(g) = \int \varphi(g) d\mu(g).$$

for all  $\varphi \in C_0(G)$ . Equivalently, we have

$$\mu(\tau(S)) = \text{mod}(\tau)\mu(S)$$

for any measurable set  $S$  in  $G$ .

**3.2.1. LEMMA.** *The function  $\text{mod}$  is a homomorphism of the group  $\text{Aut}(G)$  of automorphisms of  $G$  into the multiplicative group  $\mathbb{R}_+^*$  of positive real numbers.*

**PROOF.** Let  $\sigma, \tau \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . Then, for any measurable set  $S$  in  $G$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mod}(\sigma \circ \tau)\mu(S) &= \mu((\sigma \circ \tau)(S)) = \mu(\sigma(\tau(S))) \\ &= \text{mod}(\sigma)\mu(\tau(S)) = \text{mod}(\sigma)\text{mod}(\tau)\mu(S), \end{aligned}$$

i.e.,

$$\text{mod}(\sigma \circ \tau) = \text{mod}(\sigma)\text{mod}(\tau). \quad \square$$

Clearly  $\text{Int} : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(G)$  is a group homomorphism. Therefore, by composition with  $\text{mod}$  we get the group homomorphism  $\text{mod} \circ \text{Int}$  of  $G$  into  $\mathbb{R}_+^*$ . Clearly, the function

$$\Delta(g) = \Delta_G(g) = \text{mod}(\text{Int}(g))^{-1}$$

from  $G$  into  $\mathbb{R}_+^*$  is a group homomorphism. It is called the *modular function* of  $G$ . By the above formulas, we have

$$\int \varphi(hg^{-1}) d\mu(h) = \int \varphi(ghg^{-1}) d\mu(h) = \Delta(g) \int \varphi(h) d\mu(g)$$

for any  $\varphi \in C_0(G)$ . Equivalently,

$$\mu(Sg) = \Delta(g)\mu(S)$$

for any  $g \in G$  and measurable set  $S$  in  $G$ . Therefore, a left Haar measure is right invariant if and only if  $\Delta_G = 1$ .

**3.2.2. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Then:*

- (i) *The modular function  $\Delta : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+^*$  is a Lie group homomorphism.*
- (ii) *For any  $g \in G$ , we have*

$$\Delta_G(g) = |\det \text{Ad}(g)|^{-1}.$$

**PROOF.** Let  $n = \dim G$ . Let  $\omega$  be a nonzero left invariant differential  $n$ -form on  $G$ . Then  $\omega$  is completely determined by its value at 1. Let Clearly,

$$(\text{Int}(g) \circ \gamma(h))(k) = ghkg^{-1} = (\gamma(hg^{-1}) \circ \text{Int}(g))(k)$$

for any  $k \in G$ . Hence, for any  $h \in G$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(g)^*(\text{Int}(h)^*\omega) &= (\text{Int}(h) \circ \gamma(g))^*\omega = (\gamma(hgh^{-1}) \circ \text{Int}(h))^*\omega \\ &= \text{Int}(h)^*(\gamma(hgh^{-1})^*\omega) = \text{Int}(h)^*\omega \end{aligned}$$

for all  $g \in G$ , i.e.,  $\text{Int}(h)\omega$  is a left invariant differential  $n$ -form on  $G$ . Therefore, it must be proportional to  $\omega$ .

On the other hand,

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Int}(g)^*\omega)(\xi_1 \wedge \xi_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \xi_n) &= \omega(T_1(\text{Int}(g))\xi_1 \wedge T_1(\text{Int}(g))\xi_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge T_1(\text{Int}(g))\xi_n) \\ &= \det(T_1(\text{Int}(g)))\omega(\xi_1 \wedge \xi_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \xi_n) \end{aligned}$$

for any  $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n \in T_1(G)$ . It follows that

$$\text{Int}(g)^*\omega = \det(T_1(\text{Int}(g)))\omega = \det(\text{Ad}(g))\omega$$

for any  $g \in G$ . Therefore, we have

$$|\text{Int}(g)^*\omega| = |\det \text{Ad}(g)| \cdot |\omega|$$

for any  $g \in G$ .

Let  $\mu$  be the left Haar measure attached to  $\omega$ . Then, by 1.4.2.1, for any  $\varphi \in C_0(G)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \varphi(h) d\mu(h) &= \int \varphi |\omega| = \int (\varphi \circ \text{Int}(g)) |\text{Int}(g)^*\omega| = |\det \text{Ad}(g)| \int (\varphi \circ \text{Int}(g)) |\omega| \\ &= |\det \text{Ad}(g)| \int \varphi(hg^{-1}) d\mu(h) = |\det \text{Ad}(g)| \Delta(g) \int \varphi(h) d\mu(h). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, (ii) follows.

From (ii) it follows that  $\Delta$  is differentiable. This establishes (i).  $\square$

A Lie group  $G$  is called *unimodular* if  $\Delta_G = 1$ . As we remarked above, a left Haar measure on a unimodular Lie group is also right invariant.

Clearly, abelian Lie groups are unimodular. In addition, we have the following result.

**3.2.3. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group. Then  $G$  is unimodular.*

**PROOF.** If  $G$  is compact, the image  $\Delta(G)$  of  $G$  is a compact subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}_+^*$ . Therefore, it must be equal to  $\{1\}$ .  $\square$

3.2.4. EXAMPLE. Let  $G$  be the Lie group of affine transformations of the line studied in 2.10. We established there that

$$\text{Ad}(a, b) = \begin{pmatrix} b & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

for any  $(a, b) \in G$ . Therefore, we have

$$\Delta(a, b) = |\det \text{Ad}(a, b)|^{-1} = |b|.$$

It follows that  $G$  is not unimodular.

**3.3. Volume of compact Lie groups.** In this section we prove the following characterization of compact Lie groups.

3.3.1. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a Lie group and  $\mu(G)$  a left Haar measure on  $G$ . Then, the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i) *The group  $G$  is compact.*
- (ii)  *$\mu(G)$  is finite.*

PROOF. If  $G$  is compact,  $\mu(G) < \infty$ .

Assume that  $\mu(G) < \infty$ . Let  $V$  be a compact neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Then  $\mu(V) > 0$ .

Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the family of finite sets  $\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n\}$  such that  $g_i V \cap g_j V = \emptyset$  for all  $i \neq j$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ . Then we have

$$\mu(G) \geq \mu \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^n g_i V \right) = \sum_{i=1}^n \mu(g_i V) = n\mu(V),$$

and  $n \leq \frac{\mu(G)}{\mu(V)}$ . It follows that the elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  have bounded cardinality. In particular, there exist elements in  $\mathcal{S}$  of maximal cardinality  $n_0$ . Let  $\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{n_0}\}$  be such element in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $\{g, g_1, \dots, g_{n_0}\}$  is not in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Therefore, there exists  $1 \leq i \leq n_0$  such that  $gV \cap g_i V \neq \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $g \in g_i V V^{-1}$ . Since  $g$  was completely arbitrary, it follows that  $G = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n_0} g_i V V^{-1}$ . Hence  $G$  is a union of compact sets, i.e.,  $G$  is compact.  $\square$





## Compact Lie groups

### 1. Compact Lie groups

**1.1. Lie algebra of a compact Lie group.** Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group and  $L(G)$  its Lie algebra. By 2.3.1.1, there exists a left Haar measure on  $G$ . By 2.3.2.3, this measure is biinvariant. Moreover, by 2.3.3.1, the volume of  $G$  is finite. therefore, we can select the biinvariant Haar measure  $\mu$  on  $G$  such that  $\mu(G) = 1$ .

1.1.1. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a compact group.*

- (i) *The Lie algebra  $L(G)$  admits an inner product such that the image of  $\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(L(G))$  is a closed subgroup of  $\text{O}(L(G))$ .*
- (ii) *With respect to this inner product,  $\text{ad}(\xi)$ ,  $\xi \in L(G)$ , are skew symmetric linear transformations.*

PROOF. Since  $G$  is compact, the image  $\text{Ad}(G) \subset \text{GL}(L(G))$  is compact and therefore closed.

Let  $(\xi, \eta) \mapsto (\xi|\eta)$  be an arbitrary inner product on  $L(G)$ . Then we define another inner product on  $L(G)$  by

$$[\xi|\eta] = \int_G (\text{Ad}(g)\xi | \text{Ad}(g)\eta) d\mu(g),$$

for  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$  Clearly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Ad}(g)\xi | \text{Ad}(g)\eta] &= \int_G (\text{Ad}(h) \text{Ad}(g)\xi | \text{Ad}(h) \text{Ad}(g)\eta) d\mu(g) \\ &= \int_G (\text{Ad}(hg)\xi | \text{Ad}(hg)\eta) d\mu(g) = \int_G (\text{Ad}(g)\xi | \text{Ad}(g)\eta) d\mu(g) = [\xi|\eta] \end{aligned}$$

for all  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$  and  $g \in G$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g) \in \text{O}(L(G))$  for all  $g \in G$ . This proves (i).

(ii) follows immediately the description of Lie algebra of the orthogonal group in 2.1.8.  $\square$

**1.2. Tori in compact Lie groups.** By 2.2.6.2 a compact connected abelian  $n$ -dimensional Lie group is isomorphic to a torus  $\mathbb{T}^n$ . Therefore, we are going to call it a *torus*.

Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group and  $T$  a torus in  $G$ . Then the Lie algebra  $L(T)$  of  $T$  is an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ .

We consider the set of all subgroups of  $G$  and the set of all Lie subalgebras of  $L(G)$  equipped with the partial ordering given by inclusion.

1.2.1. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group.*

- (i) *Any abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$  is contained in a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra.*

- (ii) Any torus in  $G$  is contained in a maximal torus.
- (iii) An integral subgroup  $T$  is a maximal torus in  $G$  if and only if  $L(T)$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ .
- (iv) the map  $T \mapsto L(T)$  is a bijection between maximal tori in  $G$  and maximal abelian Lie subalgebras in  $L(G)$ .

PROOF. (i) is obvious, since  $L(G)$  is finite-dimensional.

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ . Denote by  $H$  the integral subgroup of  $G$  corresponding to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then the closure  $\bar{H}$  of  $H$  is a compact connected abelian subgroup of  $G$ . By Cartan's theorem 2.2.11.1, it is a torus in  $G$ . Hence, its Lie algebra  $L(\bar{H})$  is an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$  containing  $L(H)$ .

If  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ ,  $L(\bar{H}) = \mathfrak{h}$ , i.e.,  $H = \bar{H}$  by 2.2.7.6. It follows that  $H$  is a torus. Assume that  $H'$  is a torus containing  $H$ . Then its Lie algebra  $L(H')$  is an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$  and  $L(H') \supset \mathfrak{h}$ . By the maximality of  $\mathfrak{h}$ , it follows that  $L(H') = \mathfrak{h}$ , and  $H' = H$  by 2.2.7.6. Therefore,  $H$  is a maximal torus in  $G$ .

It follows that the bijection from Lie subalgebras into integral subgroups maps maximal abelian Lie subalgebras into maximal tori.

If  $T$  is a maximal torus in  $G$ , its Lie algebra  $L(T)$  is contained in a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$ . The maximal torus  $H$  corresponding to  $\mathfrak{h}$  must contain  $T$  by 2.2.7.6, hence  $T = H$  and  $L(T) = \mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal abelian Lie algebra. This completes the proof of (iii) and (iv).

Let  $T$  be a torus in  $G$ . By (i), its Lie algebra  $L(T)$  is contained in a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $L(G)$ . The corresponding integral subgroup  $H$  is a maximal torus in  $G$ , and by 2.2.7.6,  $T \subset H$ . This proves (ii).  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group and  $T$  a torus in  $G$ . For any  $g \in G$ ,  $\text{Int}(g)(T) = gTg^{-1}$  is a torus in  $G$ , i.e.,  $\text{Int}(g)$  permutes tori in  $G$ . Clearly, this action preserves the inclusion relations, therefore  $\text{Int}(g)$  permutes maximal tori in  $G$ . Hence,  $G$  acts by inner automorphisms on the set of all maximal tori in  $G$ .

Analogously, for any abelian Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $L(G)$ , the Lie algebra  $\text{Ad}(g)(\mathfrak{h})$  is also an abelian Lie subalgebra. Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g)$  permutes all abelian Lie subalgebras in  $L(G)$ . Since this action also preserves the inclusion relations,  $\text{Ad}(g)$  also permutes all maximal abelian Lie subalgebras of  $L(G)$ .

1.2.2. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group. Then*

- (i) *The group  $G$  acts transitively on the set of all maximal tori in  $G$ , i.e., all maximal tori are conjugate.*
- (ii) *The group  $G$  acts transitively on the set of all maximal abelian Lie subalgebras in  $L(G)$ , i.e., all maximal abelian Lie subalgebras are conjugate.*

By 1.2.1, the statements (i) and (ii) are equivalent.

This implies that all maximal tori in  $G$  have same dimension. Also, all maximal abelian Lie subalgebras in  $G$  have same dimension. Finally, by 1.2.1, these two numbers are equal. This number is called the *rank* of  $G$ .

The proof of the theorem is based on the following lemma.

1.2.3. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group. Let  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$ . Then there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $[\text{Ad}(g)\xi, \eta] = 0$ .*

PROOF. By 1.1.1,  $L(G)$  admits an  $\text{Ad}(G)$ -invariant inner product. Consider the function

$$G \ni g \longmapsto F(g) = (\text{Ad}(g)\xi|\eta).$$

Clearly, this is a smooth function on  $G$ . Since  $G$  is compact,  $F$  must have a stationary point in  $G$ . If  $g_0$  is a stationary point of  $F$ , the function  $t \longmapsto F(\exp(t\zeta)g_0)$  has a stationary point at  $t = 0$  for any  $\zeta \in L(G)$ . On the other hand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(\exp(t\zeta)g_0) &= (\text{Ad}(\exp(t\zeta)g_0)\xi|\eta) \\ &= (\text{Ad}(\exp(t\zeta))\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi|\eta) = \left( e^{t\text{ad}(\zeta)}\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi \middle| \eta \right) \end{aligned}$$

by 2.2.9.4. Therefore, since  $\text{ad}(\zeta)$  and  $\text{ad}(\eta)$  are skew symmetric by 1.1.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \left. \frac{dF(\exp(t\zeta)g_0)}{dt} \right|_{t=0} = (\text{ad}(\zeta)\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi|\eta) = -(\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi|\text{ad}(\zeta)\eta) \\ &= (\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi|\text{ad}(\eta)\zeta) = -(\text{ad}(\eta)\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi|\zeta) = ([\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi, \eta]|\zeta) \end{aligned}$$

for all  $\zeta \in L(G)$ . It follows that  $[\text{Ad}(g_0)\xi, \eta] = 0$ .  $\square$

Now we can prove 1.2.2. Let  $T$  and  $T'$  be two maximal tori in  $G$ . Let  $L(T)$  and  $L(T')$  be their Lie algebras. Then, by 2.2.13.2, there exist  $\xi \in L(T)$  and  $\eta \in L(T')$  such that the corresponding one-parameter subgroups are dense in  $T$ , resp.  $T'$ . By 1.2.3, There exists  $g \in G$  such that  $[\text{Ad}(g)\xi, \eta] = 0$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(g)\xi$  and  $\eta$  span an abelian Lie subalgebra. Moreover, by 2.2.9.3,  $\exp(t\text{Ad}(g)\xi)$  and  $\exp(s\eta)$  are in the corresponding integral subgroup  $H$  for all  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$ . By 2.2.2.16,  $H$  is an abelian Lie group.

It follows that

$$\exp(t\text{Ad}(g)\xi)\exp(s\eta) = \exp(s\eta)\exp(t\text{Ad}(g)\xi)$$

for all  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, by 2.2.9.4, we have

$$g\exp(t\xi)g^{-1}\exp(s\eta) = \exp(s\eta)g\exp(t\xi)g^{-1}$$

for all  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Since one-parameter subgroups corresponding to  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  are dense in  $T$ , resp.  $T'$ , by continuity we have

$$gtg^{-1}t' = t'gtg^{-1}$$

for all  $t \in T$  and  $t' \in T'$ . Clearly,  $T_g = gTg^{-1}$  is a maximal torus in  $G$ , and its elements commute with elements of  $T'$ . Therefore, for  $t \in T_g$ ,  $\text{Int}(t)(T') = T'$  and  $\text{Ad}(t)(L(T')) = L(T')$ . By differentiation this implies that  $\text{ad}(\zeta)(L(T')) \subset L(T')$  for any  $\zeta \in L(T_g)$ . Therefore, the subspace spanned by  $\zeta$  and  $L(T')$  is an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ . Since  $L(T')$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra by 1.2.1, it follows that  $\zeta \in L(T')$ . Therefore,  $L(T_g) \subset L(T')$ . Since  $L(T_g)$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$  by 1.2.1, we conclude that  $L(T_g) = L(T')$ . Hence, by 1.2.1,  $T_g = T'$ , i.e.  $gTg^{-1} = T'$ . This proves (i) in 1.2.2.

**1.3. Surjectivity of the exponential map.** In this section we prove the following basic result.

1.3.1. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. The exponential map  $\exp : L(G) \longrightarrow G$  is surjective.*

Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group and  $T$  a maximal torus in  $G$ . We claim first that the following two statements are equivalent

- (i) the exponential map  $\exp : L(G) \longrightarrow G$  is surjective.
- (ii) every element of  $G$  lies in a conjugate of  $T$ , i.e., the map  $\varphi : G \times T \longrightarrow G$  given by  $\varphi(g, t) = gtg^{-1}$  is surjective.

If (i) holds, for any  $g \in G$  we have  $g = \exp(\xi)$  for some  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Therefore,  $g$  lies in the one-parameter subgroup  $\{\exp(t\xi) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ . The closure of this one-parameter subgroup is a torus in  $G$ . Therefore, by 1.2.1, it is contained in a maximal torus  $T'$  in  $G$ . By 1.2.2,  $T' = hTh^{-1}$  for some  $h \in G$ . Therefore,  $g \in T' = hTh^{-1}$  and  $g = \varphi(h, t)$  for some  $t \in T$ .

On the other hand, if (ii) holds, any  $g \in G$  is of the form  $g = hth^{-1}$  for some  $h \in G$  and  $t \in T$ . Therefore,  $g$  is in the maximal torus  $hTh^{-1}$  in  $G$ . By 2.2.9.6,  $g$  is in the image of the exponential map.

It follows that to prove 1.3.1 it is enough to establish (ii).

Let  $X = \varphi(G \times T)$ . Then  $X$  is a nonempty compact subset of  $G$ . Since  $G$  is connected to prove that  $X$  is equal to  $G$  it is enough to prove that  $X$  is open. Since  $X$  is invariant under conjugation by elements of  $G$ , it is enough to show that  $X$  is a neighborhood of any  $t \in T$ .

We prove the statement by induction in  $\dim G - \dim T \geq 0$ . If  $\dim G - \dim T = 0$ , we have  $\dim G = \dim T$  and  $G = T$  since  $G$  is connected. In this case the assertion is evident by 2.2.9.6.

Therefore, we can assume that  $\dim G - \dim T > 0$ .

Let  $t \in T$ . Let  $H$  be the centralizer of  $T$  in  $G$ , i.e.,  $H = \{g \in G \mid gt = tg\}$ . Clearly,  $H$  is a closed subgroup in  $G$ , and by Cartan's theorem 2.2.11.1,  $H$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . By 2.9.5,  $\xi \in L(H)$  if and only if  $\exp(s\xi)t = t \exp(s\xi)$  for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ , i.e., if

$$\exp(s\xi) = t \exp(s\xi)t^{-1} = \exp(s \operatorname{Ad}(t)\xi)$$

for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ . By 2.2.9.2, this is equivalent to  $\operatorname{Ad}(t)(\xi) = \xi$ . Therefore, we have

$$L(H) = \{\xi \in L(G) \mid \operatorname{Ad}(t)\xi = \xi\}.$$

Let  $H_0$  be the identity component of  $H$ . Then  $T \subset H_0$ , and  $H_0$  is a compact connected Lie group. Evidently,  $T$  is a maximal torus in  $H_0$ .

Clearly, there are two possibilities: either  $t$  is in the center  $Z$  of  $G$  or  $t$  is not in the center of  $G$ .

Assume first that  $t \in Z$ . Let  $T'$  be a maximal torus in  $G$ . Then, by 1.2.2, we have  $T' = hTh^{-1}$  for some  $h \in G$ . Therefore,  $t = hth^{-1} \in T'$ . It follows that  $t$  is contained in all maximal tori in  $G$ . Let  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Then,  $\xi$  is in some maximal abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ , and by 1.2.1,  $\exp(\xi)$  is in the corresponding maximal torus  $T''$ . Since  $t \in T''$ , we conclude that  $t \cdot \exp(\xi) \in T''$ . By 1.2.2, there exists  $k \in G$  such that  $T'' = kTk^{-1}$ , hence it follows that  $t \exp(\xi) \in kTk^{-1} \subset X$ . Since the exponential map is a local diffeomorphism at 0 by 2.2.9.1, we conclude that  $\{t \exp(\xi) \mid \xi \in L(G)\}$  is a neighborhood of  $t$  in  $G$ .

It remains to treat the case  $t \notin Z$ . In this case, by 2.2.2.15, we have  $\operatorname{Ad}(t) \neq 1_{L(G)}$ . It follows that  $L(H) \neq L(G)$ . In particular, we have  $\dim H_0 = \dim H < \dim G$ . Hence, we have  $\dim H_0 - \dim T < \dim G - \dim T$ . By the induction assumption, we have

$$H_0 = \{ht'h^{-1} \mid h \in H_0, t' \in T\}.$$

Therefore, we have

$$X = \{ghg^{-1} \mid g \in G, h \in H_0\}.$$

Hence, to prove that  $X$  is a neighborhood of  $t$  it is enough to show that the map  $\psi : G \times H_0 \longrightarrow G$  defined by  $\psi(g, h) = ghg^{-1}$  is a submersion at  $(1, t)$ . Since the exponential map is a local diffeomorphism at 0 by 2.2.9.1, it is enough to show that the map

$$L(G) \times L(H) \ni (\xi, \eta) \longmapsto \psi(\exp \xi, t \exp \eta)$$

is a submersion at  $(0, 0)$ . This in turn is equivalent to

$$L(G) \times L(H) \ni (\xi, \eta) \longmapsto t^{-1}\psi(\exp \xi, t \exp \eta)$$

being a submersion at  $(0, 0)$ . On the other hand, by 2.2.9.4, we have

$$t^{-1}\psi(\exp \xi, t \exp \eta) = t^{-1} \exp(\xi) t \exp(\eta) \exp(-\xi) = \exp(\text{Ad}(t^{-1})\xi) \exp(\eta) \exp(-\xi).$$

Therefore, the differential of this map at  $(0, 0)$  is

$$\alpha : (\xi, \eta) \longmapsto \text{Ad}(t^{-1})\xi + \eta - \xi = (\text{Ad}(t^{-1}) - I)\xi + \eta.$$

As we remarked in 1.1.1, there exists an inner product on  $G$  such that  $\text{Ad}(t^{-1})$  is an orthogonal transformation. Therefore,  $L(H)^\perp$  is invariant for  $\text{Ad}(t^{-1})$ . Hence, it is invariant for  $\text{Ad}(t^{-1}) - I$  too. Let  $\xi \in L(H)^\perp$  be in the kernel of  $\text{Ad}(t^{-1}) - I$ . Then, as we remarked before,  $\xi$  is in  $L(H)$  too. It follows that  $\xi \in L(H) \cap L(H)^\perp = \{0\}$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(t^{-1}) - I$  induces an isomorphism of  $L(H)^\perp$ . It follows that  $\alpha(L(G) \times L(H)) \supset L(H)^\perp \oplus L(H) = L(G)$ . Hence,  $\psi$  is a submersion at  $(1, t)$ . This completes the proof of the induction step.

**1.3.2. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. Then any  $g \in G$  lies in a maximal torus.*

**PROOF.** As we remarked in the proof of 1.3.1, the map  $\varphi : G \times T \longrightarrow G$  is surjective. Hence, if  $g \in G$ , there exists  $h \in G$  and  $t \in T$  such that  $g = hth^{-1}$ . It follows that  $g$  is in the maximal torus  $hTh^{-1}$ .  $\square$

## 1.4. Centralizers of tori.

**1.4.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group and  $T$  a torus in  $G$ . Then the centralizer*

$$C = \{g \in G \mid gt = tg \text{ for all } t \in T\}$$

*of  $T$  in  $G$  is connected Lie subgroup of  $G$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $t \in C$ . It is enough to show that  $t$  and  $T$  lie in a torus in  $G$ . Let  $H$  be the centralizer of  $t$  in  $G$ . By 1.3.2,  $t$  is in a maximal torus  $T'$  in  $G$ . Clearly,  $T' \subset H$ . Therefore,  $T'$  is in the connected component  $H_0$  of  $H$ . In particular, this implies that  $t \in H_0$ . Hence,  $t$  and  $T$  are in  $H_0$ . Since  $H_0$  is a compact Lie group, by 1.2.1,  $T$  is contained in a maximal torus  $S$  in  $H_0$ . By 1.3.2,  $t$  is in a maximal torus in  $H_0$ . By 1.2.2, there exists  $h \in H_0$  such that  $t \in hSh^{-1}$ . It follows that  $t = h^{-1}th \in S$ .  $\square$

**1.4.2. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group and  $T$  a maximal torus in  $G$ . Then the centralizer of  $T$  is equal to  $T$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $C$  be the centralizer of  $T$ . Then, for any  $c \in C$  and  $\xi \in L(T)$  we have

$$\exp(s \text{Ad}(c)\xi) = c \exp(s\xi) c^{-1} = \exp(s\xi)$$

for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, by 2.2.9.2,  $\text{Ad}(c)\xi = \xi$  for all  $\xi \in L(T)$ . If  $\eta \in L(C)$ , we get

$$\xi = e^{s \text{ad}(\eta)}\xi$$

for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\xi \in L(T)$ . By differentiation, this implies that  $[\eta, \xi] = 0$  for all  $\xi \in L(T)$ . Therefore,  $L(T)$  and  $\eta$  span an abelian Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ . By 1.2.1,  $L(T)$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra of  $G$ . Therefore, we get  $\eta \in L(T)$ . It follows that  $L(C) = L(T)$ . Since  $C$  is connected by 1.4.1, we conclude that  $C = T$ .  $\square$

**1.5. Normalizers of maximal tori.** Let  $T$  be an  $n$ -dimensional torus and let  $\tilde{T}$  be its universal covering group. Then, by 2.2.9.6,  $\tilde{T}$  can be identified with  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $T$  with  $\mathbb{R}^n/\mathbb{Z}^n$ . The projection map  $\tilde{T} \rightarrow T$  corresponds to the natural projection  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n/\mathbb{Z}^n = \mathbb{T}^n$ . Since the exponential map on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is the identity, we can also identify  $L(T)$  with  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and the covering map  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^n$  corresponds to the exponential map. Let  $\alpha$  be an automorphism of  $T$ , Then  $L(\alpha)$  is an automorphism of  $L(T)$ , i.e.,  $L(\alpha) \in \text{GL}(L(T))$ . By 2.2.9.3,  $\alpha \circ \exp = \exp \circ L(\alpha)$ . Hence, the action of  $\alpha$  on  $T$  is induced by the action of  $L(\alpha)$  on  $L(T)$ . This implies that  $L(\alpha)$  must map the lattice  $\ker \exp$  into itself. Since the same argument applies to  $\alpha^{-1}$ , it follows that  $L(\alpha)$  is a bijection of  $\ker \exp$ .

With our identification,  $\alpha$  corresponds to an element of  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{Z})$ , the subgroup of  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$  consisting of all matrices which map  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  onto itself. A matrix  $A$  is in  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{Z})$  if and only if  $A$  and  $A^{-1}$  are in  $M_n(\mathbb{Z})$ , i.e., their matrix entries are integers. This is equivalent to  $A \in M_n(\mathbb{Z})$  and  $\det A = \pm 1$ . Clearly,  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{Z})$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ .

Let  $T$  be a torus in a compact group  $G$ . Let  $g$  be an element of  $G$  which normalizes  $T$ , i.e., such that  $gTg^{-1} = T$ . Then,  $t \mapsto gtg^{-1}$  is an automorphism of  $T$ .

**1.5.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $T$  be a torus in a connected compact Lie group  $G$ . Let  $N = \{g \in G \mid gTg^{-1} = T\}$  be the normalizer of  $T$ . Then  $N$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and its identity component is the centralizer of  $T$ .*

**PROOF.** Clearly,  $N$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ . Therefore,  $G$  is a Lie subgroup by 2.2.11.1. Let  $N_0$  be the identity component of  $N$ . Let  $C$  be the centralizer of  $T$ . Then  $C \subset N$ . Moreover, by 1.4.1, we see that  $C \subset N_0$ .

Let  $\xi \in L(N)$ . Then  $\exp(s\xi) \in N_0$  for any  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Hence, conjugation by  $\exp(s\xi)$  induces an automorphism of  $T$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}(\exp(s\xi))|_{L(T)}$  is in a discrete subgroup of  $\text{GL}(L(T))$ . On the other hand, by 2.2.9.4, we have

$$\text{Ad}(\exp(s\xi))|_{L(T)} = e^{s \text{ad}(\xi)}|_{L(T)} = e^{s \text{ad}(\xi)|_{L(T)}}$$

for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, we must have  $\text{ad}(\xi)|_{L(T)} = 0$ , i.e.,  $\xi \in L(C)$ . This implies that  $L(C) = L(N)$ , and  $C = N_0$ .  $\square$

**1.5.2. THEOREM.** *Let  $T$  be a maximal torus in a connected compact Lie group  $G$ . Let  $N$  be the normalizer of  $T$ . Then the identity component  $N_0$  of  $N$  is equal to  $T$ .*

*Moreover  $N/T$  is a finite group.*

**PROOF.** By 1.5.1,  $N_0$  is equal to the centralizer of  $T$ . By 1.4.2, the centralizer of  $T$  is equal to  $T$ . This proves the first statement.

Since  $N$  is a compact group, the discrete group  $N/T$  is also compact. Therefore,  $N/T$  must be finite.  $\square$

The group  $W = N/T$  is called the *Weyl group* of the pair  $(G, T)$ .

1.5.3. EXAMPLE. Let  $G = \mathrm{SU}(2)$ . Then  $G$  is a simply connected, connected compact Lie group. Let  $T$  be the subgroup consisting of diagonal matrices in  $G$ , i.e.,

$$T = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \mid |\alpha| = 1 \right\}.$$

Clearly,  $T$  is a one-dimensional torus in  $G$ . An element  $g \in G$  can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{pmatrix} \text{ with } |a|^2 + |b|^2 = 1.$$

Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} &= \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a} & -b \\ \bar{b} & a \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha|a|^2 + \bar{\alpha}|b|^2 & (\bar{\alpha} - \alpha)ab \\ (\bar{\alpha} - \alpha)\bar{a}\bar{b} & \bar{\alpha}|a|^2 + \alpha|b|^2 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

for any  $\alpha$ ,  $|\alpha| = 1$ . If  $g$  is in the normalizer of  $T$ , we must have  $ab = 0$ . Therefore, either  $a = 0$  or  $b = 0$ . Clearly,  $b = 0$  implies that  $g \in T$ . On the other hand, if  $a = 0$ , we have

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -b \\ \bar{b} & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{b} & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$$

with  $|b| = 1$ . Therefore, we have

$$N = T \cup \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} T.$$

It follows that the connected component of  $N$  is equal to  $T$ . Hence,  $T$  is a maximal torus in  $G$ , and the rank of  $G$  is equal to 1. On the other hand, the Weyl group of  $(G, T)$  is isomorphic to the two-element group. The nontrivial element of  $W$  is represented by  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**1.6. Universal covering groups of connected compact Lie groups.** Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. We want to describe the structure of the universal covering group  $\tilde{G}$  of  $G$ .

We start with some technical preparation.

1.6.1. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $C$  a discrete central subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/C$  is compact. Then there exists a compact neighborhood  $D$  of 1 in  $G$  such that*

$$\mathrm{int}(D) \cdot C = G.$$

PROOF. Let  $U$  be an open neighborhood of 1 in  $G$  such that its closure  $\bar{U}$  is compact. Since the natural projection  $p : G \rightarrow G/C$  is open,  $p(U)$  is an open neighborhood of 1 in  $G/C$ . Therefore, the translates  $\gamma(k)p(U)$ ,  $k \in G/C$ , form an open cover of  $G/C$ . Since  $G/C$  is compact, there exist  $k_1 = 1, k_2, \dots, k_p \in G/C$  such that

$$G/C = \bigcup_{i=1}^p \gamma(k_i)p(U).$$

Let  $g_1 = 1, g_2, \dots, g_p \in G$  be such that  $p(g_i) = k_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Then

$$D = \bigcup_{i=1}^p g_i \bar{U}$$

is a compact set in  $G$ . In addition,

$$p(\text{int}(D)) \supset p\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^p g_i U\right) = G/C,$$

hence we have  $\text{int}(D) \cdot C = G$ . □

**1.6.2. COROLLARY.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $C$  a discrete central subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/C$  is compact. The group  $G$  is compact if and only if  $C$  is finite.*

**PROOF.** Since  $C$  is a discrete subgroup, if  $G$  is compact,  $C$  must be finite.

Conversely, if  $C$  is finite, by 1.6.1,  $G$  is a union of finitely many compact sets. Therefore,  $G$  is compact. □

**1.6.3. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $C$  a discrete central subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/C$  is compact. Then  $C$  is finitely generated.*

**PROOF.** By 1.6.1, there exists a compact neighborhood  $D$  of 1 in  $G$  such that the translates  $\gamma(c)\text{int}(D)$  cover  $G$ . Since  $D^2$  is a compact set in  $G$ , it is covered by finitely many such translates, i.e.,

$$D^2 \subset Dc_1 \cup Dc_2 \cup \dots \cup Dc_m$$

for some  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_m \in C$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the subgroup of  $C$  generated by  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_m$ . Then, as we remarked,  $D^2 \subset D \cdot \Gamma$ . We claim that  $D^n \subset D \cdot \Gamma$ . We prove this statement by induction in  $n$ . Assume that the statement holds for  $n$ . Then

$$D^{n+1} = D \cdot D^n \subset D^2 \cdot \Gamma \subset D \cdot \Gamma.$$

Since  $G$  is connected, by 2.1.5.1 we have

$$G = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} D^n \subset D \cdot \Gamma.$$

Therefore, every element of  $c \in C$  is of the form  $c = db$  with  $d \in D$  and  $b \in \Gamma$ . This implies that  $d \in D \cap C$ . Hence,  $C$  is generated by  $D \cap C$  and  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_m$ . Since  $D$  is compact and  $C$  discrete,  $D \cap C$  is finite. □

Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group and  $\tilde{G}$  its universal covering group. Let  $p: \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$  be the canonical projection and  $C = \ker p$ . By the results from 2.1.6 we know that  $C$  is isomorphic to the fundamental group of  $G$ . Hence we have the following consequence.

**1.6.4. COROLLARY.** *The fundamental group of a connected compact Lie group is finitely generated.*

**1.6.5. LEMMA.** *Let  $G$  be a connected Lie group and  $C$  a discrete central subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/C$  is compact. Let  $\varphi: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a group homomorphism. Then  $\varphi$  extends to a Lie group homomorphism of  $G$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ .*



PROOF. Let  $D$  be a compact set satisfying the conditions of 1.6.1. Let  $r_1$  be a positive continuous function on  $G$  with compact support such that  $r_1|_D = 1$ . We put

$$r_2(g) = \sum_{c \in C} r_1(cg)$$

for any  $g \in G$ . Let  $U$  be a compact symmetric neighborhood of 1 in  $G$ . Then  $gU$  is a neighborhood of  $g \in G$ . Moreover,  $h \mapsto r_1(ch)$  is zero on  $gU$  if  $\text{supp}(r_1) \cap cgU = \emptyset$ . This is equivalent to  $c \notin \text{supp}(r_1)Ug^{-1}$ . Since the set  $\text{supp}(r_1)Ug^{-1}$  is compact, the function  $h \mapsto r_1(ch)$  is nonzero on  $gU$  for finitely many  $c \in C$  only. Hence,  $r_2$  is a continuous function on  $gU$ .

It follows that  $r_2$  is a continuous function on  $G$  constant on  $C$ -cosets. Any  $g \in G$  can be represented as  $g = dc$  with  $d \in D$  and  $c \in C$ . Hence, we have

$$r_2(g) = r_2(cd) = \sum_{c' \in C} r_1(c'd) = \sum_{c' \in C} r_1(c'd) \geq r_1(d) = 1.$$

Therefore,  $r_2(g) > 0$  for any  $g \in G$ . Hence, we can define

$$r(g) = \frac{r_1(g)}{r_2(g)} \text{ for any } g \in G.$$

This is a positive continuous function on  $G$  with compact support. Moreover,

$$\sum_{c \in C} r(cg) = \frac{1}{r_2(g)} \sum_{c \in C} r_1(cg) = 1$$

for any  $g \in G$ .

Therefore, we constructed a continuous function  $r : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  satisfying

- (1)  $\text{supp } r$  is compact;
- (2)  $r(g) \geq 0$  for all  $g \in G$ ;
- (3)  $\sum_{c \in C} r(cg) = 1$  for any  $g \in G$ .

Now, define  $\psi : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$\psi(g) = \sum_{c \in C} \varphi(c)r(c^{-1}g)$$

for any  $g \in G$ . As before, we conclude that  $\psi$  is a continuous function on  $G$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(cg) &= \sum_{b \in C} \varphi(b)r(b^{-1}cg) = \sum_{b \in C} \varphi(cb)r(b^{-1}g) = \sum_{b \in C} (\varphi(c) + \varphi(b))r(b^{-1}g) \\ &= \varphi(c) \sum_{b \in C} r(b^{-1}g) + \sum_{b \in C} \varphi(b)r(b^{-1}g) = \varphi(c) + \psi(g) \end{aligned}$$

for all  $c \in C$  and  $g \in G$ .

Define

$$\Phi(g) = \psi(g) - \psi(1) \text{ for } g \in G.$$

If  $g = c$ , from the above relations we get

$$\Phi(c) = \psi(c) - \psi(1) = \varphi(c) + \psi(1) - \psi(1) = \varphi(c)$$

for all  $c \in C$ . Therefore, the function  $\Phi$  extends  $\varphi$  to  $G$ .

Moreover, we have

$$\Phi(cg) = \psi(cg) - \psi(1) = \varphi(c) + \psi(g) - \psi(1) = \Phi(c) + \Phi(g)$$

for all  $c \in C$  and  $g \in G$ .

Now define

$$F(x; g) = \Phi(xg) - \Phi(x) \text{ for } x, g \in G.$$

Then, we have

$$F(x; c) = \Phi(xc) - \Phi(x) = \Phi(c) = \varphi(c)$$

for any  $x \in G$  and  $c \in C$ ; and

$$F(x; gg') = \Phi(xgg') - \Phi(x) = \Phi(xgg') - \Phi(xg) + \Phi(xg) - \Phi(x) = F(xg; g') + F(x; g)$$

for all  $x, g, g' \in G$ . Also, we have

$$F(cx; g) = \Phi(cxg) - \Phi(cx) = \Phi(c) + \Phi(xg) - \Phi(c) - \Phi(x) = \Phi(xg) - \Phi(x) = F(x; g),$$

i.e.,  $F : G \times G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  factors through  $G/C \times G$ . Let  $\tilde{F}$  be the continuous function from  $G/C \times G$  into  $\mathbb{R}$  induced by  $F$ .

Since  $G/C$  is a compact Lie group, it admits a biinvariant Haar measure  $\mu$  such that  $\mu(G/C) = 1$ .

Therefore, we can define

$$\Psi(g) = \int_{G/C} \tilde{F}(y; g) d\mu(y)$$

for any  $g \in G$ .

Then we have

$$\Psi(c) = \int_{G/C} \tilde{F}(y; c) d\mu(y) = \varphi(c)$$

for all  $c \in C$ , i.e.,  $\Psi$  also extends  $\varphi$  to  $G$ .

On the other hand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi(gg') &= \int_{G/C} \tilde{F}(y; gg') d\mu(y) = \int_{G/C} (\tilde{F}(yp(g); g') + \tilde{F}(y, g)) d\mu(y) \\ &= \int_{G/C} \tilde{F}(y; g') d\mu(y) + \int_{G/C} \tilde{F}(y; g) d\mu(y) = \Psi(g) + \Psi(g'); \end{aligned}$$

i.e.,  $\Psi : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a homomorphism. By 2.2.11.2,  $\Psi$  is a Lie group homomorphism.  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. Then, by 1.1.1, there exists an invariant inner product on  $L(G)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ad}$  is a Lie group homomorphism of  $G$  into  $O(L(G))$ . This implies that  $\text{ad}$  is a Lie algebra morphism of  $L(G)$  into the Lie algebra of  $O(L(G))$ , i.e., all linear transformations  $\text{ad}(\xi)$ ,  $\xi \in L(G)$ , are skewadjoint.

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an ideal in  $L(G)$ . Then it is invariant under all  $\text{ad}(\xi)$ ,  $\xi \in L(G)$ . This implies that the orthogonal complement  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  of  $\mathfrak{h}$  is invariant for all  $\text{ad}(\xi)$ ,  $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $L(G) = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp$  as a linear space. On the other hand, for  $\xi \in \mathfrak{h}$  and  $\eta \in \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ , we have  $[\xi, \eta] \in \mathfrak{h} \cap \mathfrak{h}^\perp = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $L(G)$  is the product of  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  as a Lie algebra.

Therefore we established the following result.

1.6.6. LEMMA. *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an ideal in  $L(G)$ . Then  $L(G)$  is the product of  $\mathfrak{h}$  with the complementary ideal  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$ .*

Let  $Z$  be the center of  $G$ . By 2.2.2.15,  $Z$  is a Lie subgroup of  $G$  and its Lie algebra  $L(Z)$  is the center of  $L(G)$ . By 1.6.6, if we put  $\mathfrak{k} = L(Z)^\perp$ ,  $\mathfrak{k}$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$  and  $L(G) = \mathfrak{k} \oplus L(Z)$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  two ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  be the span of all commutators  $[\xi, \eta]$ ,  $\xi \in \mathfrak{a}$ ,  $\eta \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Then  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

1.6.7. LEMMA.  $\mathfrak{k} = [L(G), L(G)]$ .

PROOF. Let  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$  and  $\zeta \in L(Z)$ . Then we have

$$([\xi, \eta]|\zeta) = (\text{ad}(\xi)(\eta)|\zeta) = -(\eta|\text{ad}(\xi)(\zeta)) = 0.$$

Therefore, we have  $[L(G), L(G)] \subset L(Z)^\perp$ . This implies that  $L(Z) \subset [L(G), L(G)]^\perp$ .

Conversely, let  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$  and  $\zeta \in [L(G), L(G)]^\perp$ . Then we have

$$0 = ([\xi, \eta]|\zeta) = (\text{ad}(\xi)(\eta)|\zeta) = -(\eta|\text{ad}(\xi)(\zeta)) = -(\eta|[\xi, \zeta]).$$

Since  $\eta$  is arbitrary, it follows that  $[\xi, \zeta] = 0$  for any  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Therefore,  $\zeta$  is in the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $[L(G), L(G)]^\perp \subset L(Z)$ .  $\square$

In particular, the decomposition  $L(G) = \mathfrak{k} \oplus L(Z)$  does not depend on the choice of the invariant inner product on  $L(G)$ .

1.6.8. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. Then the following statements are equivalent:*

- (i) *The center  $Z$  of  $G$  is finite;*
- (ii) *The universal covering group  $\tilde{G}$  of  $G$  is compact.*

PROOF. Let  $C \subset \tilde{G}$  be the kernel of the covering projection  $p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$ . By 1.6.3,  $C$  is a finitely generated abelian subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ . Assume that  $C$  is not finite. Then, by 1.7.7, we have  $C = C_1 \times \mathbb{Z}$ , for some finitely generated abelian group  $C_1$ . The projection to the second factor defines a homomorphism  $\varphi$  of  $C$  into  $\mathbb{Z}$ . By 1.6.5, this homomorphism extends to a Lie group homomorphism  $\varphi : \tilde{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . The kernel of  $L(\varphi) : L(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  of codimension 1 in  $L(G)$ . Moreover, if  $\xi, \eta \in L(G)$ , we have

$$L(\varphi)([\xi, \eta]) = [L(\varphi)(\xi), L(\varphi)(\eta)] = 0.$$

Hence,  $[L(G), L(G)] \subset \mathfrak{a}$ . It follows that  $[L(G), L(G)]$  is a nontrivial ideal in  $L(G)$ . By 1.6.7, this implies that  $L(Z)$  is nonzero. Therefore,  $Z$  is not finite.

Therefore, we proved that if  $Z$  is finite,  $C$  must be finite too. Hence  $\tilde{G}$  is a finite cover of  $G$ . By 1.6.2, this implies that  $\tilde{G}$  is compact.

Conversely, assume that the center  $Z$  of  $G$  is infinite. Since  $Z$  is compact, it has finitely many components. Therefore, the identity component of  $Z$  has to be infinite. It follows that  $L(Z)$  is nonzero and  $q = \dim L(Z) > 0$ . Let  $K$  be the integral subgroup of  $G$  corresponding to  $[L(G), L(G)]$  and  $\tilde{K}$  the universal covering group of  $K$ . Then  $\tilde{K} \times \mathbb{R}^q$  is a simply connected, connected Lie group with Lie algebra isomorphic to  $[L(G), L(G)] \times L(Z) \cong L(G)$ . By 2.2.4.2, we conclude that  $\tilde{G}$  is isomorphic to  $\tilde{K} \times \mathbb{R}^q$ . In particular,  $\tilde{G}$  is not compact.  $\square$

**1.7. Appendix: Finitely generated abelian groups.** Let  $A$  be an abelian group. The group  $A$  is *finitely generated* if there exists elements  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  such that the homomorphism

$$\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z} \ni (m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n) \mapsto m_1 a_1 + m_2 a_2 + \cdots + m_n a_n \in A$$

is surjective. The elements  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are *generators* of  $A$ .

A finitely generated abelian group  $A$  is *free*, if there is a family  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  of generators of  $A$  such that the homomorphism  $\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z} \ni (m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n) \mapsto$

$m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + \cdots + m_na_n$  is an isomorphism. In this case, the family  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  of generators is called a *basis* of  $A$ .

1.7.1. LEMMA. *All bases of a free finitely generated abelian group have same cardinality.*

PROOF. Let  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  be a basis of  $A$ . Then  $A/2A$  is a product of  $n$  copies of two-element group. Therefore, the number of elements of  $A/2A$  is equal to  $2^n$ .  $\square$

The cardinality of a basis of a free finitely generated abelian group is called the *rank* of  $A$ .

1.7.2. LEMMA. *Let  $A$  be a finitely generated abelian group and  $B$  a free finitely generated abelian group. Let  $\varphi : A \rightarrow B$  be a surjective group homomorphism. Let  $C = \ker \varphi$ . Then there exists a subgroup  $B'$  of  $A$  such that  $A = C \oplus B'$  and the restriction of  $\varphi$  to  $B'$  is an isomorphism of  $B'$  onto  $B$ .*

PROOF. Let  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$  be a basis of  $B$ . We can pick  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  such that  $\varphi(a_i) = b_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Let  $B'$  be the subgroup generated by  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ . Then the homomorphism  $\psi : \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z} \ni (m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n) \mapsto m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + \cdots + m_na_n$  is a surjection on  $B'$ . Moreover, since  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n$  is a basis of  $B$ ,  $\varphi \circ \psi$  is an isomorphism. Therefore,  $\psi$  has to be injective. It follows that  $B'$  is a free finitely generated abelian group. Moreover,  $B \cap C = \{0\}$ .

Let  $a \in A$ . Then  $\varphi(a) = m_1b_1 + \cdots + m_nb_n$  for some integers  $m_1, \dots, m_n$ . This in turn implies that  $a - (m_1a_1 + \cdots + m_na_n)$  is in the kernel of  $\varphi$ , i.e., it is in  $C$ . It follows that  $a \in C \oplus B'$ .  $\square$

1.7.3. LEMMA. *Let  $A$  be a free finitely generated abelian group. Let  $B$  be a subgroup of  $A$ . Then  $B$  is a free finitely generated abelian group and  $\text{rank } B \leq \text{rank } A$ .*

PROOF. We prove the statement by induction in the rank of  $A$ . If the rank is 1,  $A$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$  and its subgroups are either isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$  or  $\{0\}$ .

Assume that the statement is true for free abelian groups of rank  $\leq n - 1$ .

Assume that the rank of  $A$  is  $n$ . Let  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  be a basis of  $A$ .

We can consider the homomorphism  $\varphi : m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + \cdots + m_na_n \mapsto m_n$  of  $A$  into  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $A'$  be the kernel of  $\varphi$ . Then,  $A'$  is free abelian group with basis  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}$ . Moreover,  $B' = B \cap A'$  is a free abelian group of rank  $\leq n - 1$  by the induction assumption.

Now, either  $B$  is a subset of  $A'$  or not. In the first case,  $B = B'$  and  $B$  is a free abelian group of rank  $\leq n - 1$ . In the second case,  $\varphi(B)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . As we remarked above, this implies that  $\varphi(B)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Therefore, by 1.7.2,  $B = B' \oplus C$ , where  $C$  is a subgroup isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$ . It follows that  $B$  is a free abelian group of rank  $\leq n$ .  $\square$

1.7.4. LEMMA. *Let  $A$  be a finitely generated abelian group and  $B$  its subgroup. Then  $B$  is also finitely generated.*

PROOF. Since  $A$  is finitely generated, there exist a free finitely generated abelian group  $F$  and surjective group homomorphism  $\varphi : F \rightarrow A$ . Let  $B' = \varphi^{-1}(B)$ . Then  $B'$  is a subgroup of  $F$ , and by 1.7.3, it is finitely generated. Let  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_p$  be a family of generators of  $B'$ . Then  $\varphi(b_1), \varphi(b_2), \dots, \varphi(b_p)$  generate  $B$ .  $\square$

Let  $A$  be an abelian group. Let  $a, b \in A$  be two cyclic elements in  $A$ , i.e.,  $pa = qb = 0$  for sufficiently large  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $pq(a + b) = 0$  and  $a + b$  is also cyclic. This implies that all cyclic elements in  $A$  form a subgroup. This subgroup is called the *torsion subgroup* of  $A$ . We say that  $A$  is *torsion-free* if the torsion subgroup of  $A$  is trivial.

1.7.5. LEMMA. *Let  $A$  be a finitely generated abelian group. Then its torsion subgroup  $T$  is finite.*

PROOF. By 1.7.4,  $T$  is finitely generated. Let  $t_1, t_2, \dots, t_n$  be a family of generators of  $T$ . Since  $t_1, t_2, \dots, t_n$  are cyclic, there exists  $p \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $pt_i = 0$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . This implies that any element  $t \in T$  is of the form  $t = m_1t_1 + m_2t_2 + \dots + m_nt_n$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  and  $0 \leq m_i < p$ . Therefore,  $T$  is finite.  $\square$

1.7.6. LEMMA. *Let  $A$  be a torsion-free finitely generated abelian group. Then  $A$  is free.*

PROOF. Assume that  $A \neq \{0\}$ . Let  $S$  be a finite set of generators of  $A$ . Then, it contains an element nonzero element  $a$ . Hence, since  $A$  is torsion-free,  $ma = 0$  implies  $m = 0$ .

Let  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  be a maximal subset of  $S$  such that

$$m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + \dots + m_na_n = 0$$

implies that  $m_1 = m_2 = \dots = m_n = 0$ . Let  $B$  be the subgroup generated by  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ . Then  $B$  is a free finitely generated subgroup of  $A$ .

Let  $a \in S$  different from  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ . By the maximality, there exist integers  $m, m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$ , not all equal to zero, such that

$$ma + m_1a_1 + m_2a_2 + \dots + m_na_n = 0.$$

Again, by maximality, it follows that  $m \neq 0$ . Therefore, a multiple  $ma$  of  $a$  is in  $B$ . Since  $S$  is finite, there exists  $m$  such that  $ma \in B$  for any  $a \in S$ . This implies that  $mA \subset B$ . Since  $A$  is torsion free the endomorphism  $a \mapsto ma$  of  $A$  is injective. Therefore,  $A$  is isomorphic to a subgroup  $mA$  of  $B$ . On the other hand,  $mA$  is a free finitely generated abelian group by 1.7.3. This implies that  $A$  is free.  $\square$

1.7.7. THEOREM. *Let  $A$  be a finitely generated abelian group and  $T$  its torsion subgroup. Then there exists a subgroup  $B$  of  $A$  such that*

- (i)  $B$  is a free finitely generated abelian group;
- (ii)  $A = T \oplus B$ .

PROOF. Let  $\bar{a}$  be an element of  $A/T$  represented by  $a \in A$ . Assume that  $m\bar{a} = 0$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $ma \in T$ , and  $ma$  is cyclic. This in turn implies that  $a$  is cyclic, i.e.,  $a \in T$ . It follows that  $\bar{a} = 0$ . Therefore,  $A/T$  is torsion-free. By 1.7.6,  $A/T$  is a free finitely generated abelian group. The statement follows from 1.7.2.  $\square$

**1.8. Compact semisimple Lie groups.** A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is called *simple*, if it is not abelian and it doesn't contain any nontrivial ideals.

Clearly, all one-dimensional Lie algebras are abelian. The only nonabelian two-dimensional Lie algebra has an one-dimensional ideal. Therefore, there are no simple Lie algebras of dimension  $\leq 2$ .

On the other hand, assume that  $G = \text{SU}(2)$ . Then  $G$  is a connected, compact three-dimensional Lie group. Its Lie algebra  $L(G)$  is the Lie algebra of all  $2 \times 2$ -skewadjoint matrices, i.e., the Lie algebra of all matrices of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} ia & b + ic \\ -b + ic & -ia \end{pmatrix} \text{ with } a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Therefore,  $L(G)$  is spanned by matrices

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, Y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } Z = \begin{pmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{pmatrix}.$$

By a short computation we find that

$$[X, Y] = 2Z, [Y, Z] = 2X, [Z, X] = 2Y.$$

Assume that  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a nonzero ideal in  $L(G)$ . Let  $aX + bY + cZ \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Since the above commutation relations are invariant under cyclic permutation of  $X, Y, Z$ , we can assume that  $a \neq 0$ . Then

$$\text{ad}(Y)(aX + bY + cZ) = -2aZ + 2cX \in \mathfrak{a},$$

and finally

$$\text{ad}(X)(aZ - cX) = -2aY \in \mathfrak{a}.$$

Therefore,  $Y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . From the commutation relations, we see that this immediately implies that  $X$  and  $Z$  are in  $\mathfrak{a}$ , and  $\mathfrak{a} = L(G)$ . Therefore,  $L(G)$  is a simple Lie algebra.

A Lie algebra is called *semisimple* if it doesn't contain any nonzero abelian ideals. Clearly, a simple Lie algebra is semisimple.

Also, the center of a semisimple Lie algebra is always trivial.

A Lie group is called *semisimple* (resp. *simple*) if its Lie algebra is semisimple (resp. simple).

Consider now an arbitrary connected compact Lie group  $G$ . Let  $Z$  be the center of  $G$ . Since  $Z$  is compact and abelian, its identity component  $Z_0$  is a torus in  $G$ . By 1.6.7, we have

$$L(G) = [L(G), L(G)] \oplus L(Z).$$

1.8.1. LEMMA. *The ideal  $[L(G), L(G)]$  in  $L(G)$  is a semisimple Lie algebra.*

PROOF. Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be an abelian ideal in  $[L(G), L(G)]$ . Then, by 1.6.6,  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$  and  $L(G)$  is the product of  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . This implies that  $\mathfrak{a}$  is in the center  $L(Z)$  of  $L(G)$ . By 1.6.7, it follows that  $\mathfrak{a} = \{0\}$ . Therefore,  $[L(G), L(G)]$  is semisimple.  $\square$

Let  $H = G/Z_0$ . Then  $H$  is a connected compact Lie group. Let  $p : G \rightarrow H$  be the natural projection. Then,  $\ker L(p) = L(Z)$ , by 2.2.2.7. Therefore,  $L(p)$  induces a Lie algebra isomorphism of  $[L(G), L(G)]$  onto  $L(H)$ . By 1.8.1, this implies that the center of  $L(H)$  is trivial. Hence, by 2.2.2.15, it follows that the center of  $H$  is discrete. Since  $H$  is compact, the center of  $H$  is finite.

Let  $K$  be the integral subgroup of  $G$  corresponding to  $[L(G), L(G)]$ . Then we have the natural Lie group morphism  $p : K \rightarrow H$ . As we remarked above, the differential of this morphism  $L(p)$  is an isomorphism of  $L(K) = [L(G), L(G)]$  onto  $L(H)$ . Hence, by 2.2.2.9, this map is a covering projection.

1.8.2. LEMMA. *The integral subgroup  $K$  is a semisimple Lie subgroup of  $G$ .*

PROOF. We remarked that  $K$  is a covering group of  $H$ . Moreover,  $H$  is a connected compact Lie group with finite center. Therefore, by 1.6.8, the universal covering group  $\tilde{H}$  must be compact. This implies that  $K$  is a compact Lie group. Therefore, it must be closed in  $G$ .  $\square$

Consider the connected compact Lie group  $K \times Z_0$  and the differentiable map  $\varphi : K \times Z_0 \rightarrow G$  given by  $\varphi(k, z) = kz$  for  $k \in K$  and  $z \in Z_0$ . Clearly,  $\varphi$  is a Lie group homomorphism and  $L(\varphi)$  is an isomorphism of Lie algebras. Therefore, by 2.2.2.9,  $\varphi$  is a covering projection. The kernel of  $\varphi$  is a finite central subgroup of  $K \times Z_0$ . More precisely, we have

$$\ker \varphi = \{(k, z) \in K_0 \times Z_0 \mid kz = 1\} = \{(c, c^{-1}) \in K \times Z_0 \mid c \in K \cap Z_0\}.$$

Therefore we established the following result.

1.8.3. PROPOSITION. *Let  $G$  be connected compact Lie group. Let  $C = K \cap Z_0$  and  $D = \{(c, c^{-1}) \in K \times Z_0 \mid c \in C\}$ . Then  $\varphi$  induces an isomorphism of the Lie group  $(K \times Z_0)/D$  with  $G$ .*

Therefore, any connected compact Lie group is a quotient by a finite central subgroup of a product of a connected compact semisimple Lie group with a torus.

This reduces the classification of connected compact Lie groups to the classification of connected compact semisimple Lie groups.

1.8.4. EXAMPLE. Let  $G = \mathrm{U}(2)$ . Then  $L(G)$  is the Lie algebra of all  $2 \times 2$  skewadjoint matrices. The center of  $L(G)$  consists of pure imaginary multiples of the identity matrix. Moreover,  $[L(G), L(G)]$  is contained in the Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{k}$  of  $2 \times 2$  skewadjoint matrices of trace zero. Since the latter is the Lie algebra of the connected simple Lie subgroup  $\mathrm{SU}(2)$ , we conclude that  $\mathfrak{k} = [L(G), L(G)]$ . The center  $Z$  of  $G$  consists of matrices which are multiples of the identity matrix by a complex number  $\alpha$ ,  $|\alpha| = 1$ . Therefore, the center of  $G$  is connected. In addition, we have  $\mathrm{SU}(2) \cap Z = \{\pm I\}$ . Hence,  $G = (\mathrm{SU}(2) \times Z)/\{\pm I\}$ .

Moreover, we have the following result.

1.8.5. COROLLARY. *Let  $G$  be a connected compact Lie group. Then its universal covering group is a product of a simply connected, connected compact semisimple Lie group with  $\mathbb{R}^p$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ .*

PROOF. As we have seen in the proof of 1.8.2 the universal covering group  $\tilde{K}$  of  $K$  is a simply connected, connected compact semisimple Lie group. On the other hand, the universal cover of  $Z_0$  is  $\mathbb{R}^p$  for  $p = \dim Z_0$ . Therefore, by 1.8.3,  $\tilde{K} \times \mathbb{R}^p$  is isomorphic to the universal covering group of  $G$ .  $\square$

Another byproduct of the above discussion is the following variation of 1.6.8.

1.8.6. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a connected compact semisimple Lie group. Then its universal covering group  $\tilde{G}$  is compact.*

This reduces the classification of connected compact semisimple Lie groups to the classification of simply connected, connected compact semisimple Lie groups.

In addition, we see that, for a connected semisimple Lie group  $G$ , its compactness depends only on the Lie algebra  $L(G)$ . To find an algebraic criterion for compactness, we need some preparation.

1.8.7. PROPOSITION. *Let  $G$  be a compact Lie group. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a semisimple Lie subalgebra of  $L(G)$ . Then the integral subgroup  $H$  attached to  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a compact Lie subgroup.*

PROOF. Let  $\bar{H}$  be the closure of  $H$ . Then  $\bar{H}$  is a connected compact subgroup of  $G$ . By Cartan's theorem, 2.2.11.1, it is a Lie subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $H \subset \bar{H}$ , we see that  $\mathfrak{h} \subset L(\bar{H})$ . Clearly,  $\text{Ad}(h)(\mathfrak{h}) = \mathfrak{h}$  for any  $h \in H$ . Therefore, by continuity,  $\text{Ad}(h)(\mathfrak{h}) = \mathfrak{h}$  for any  $h \in \bar{H}$ . By differentiation, we see that  $\text{ad}(\xi)(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $\xi \in L(\bar{H})$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $L(\bar{H})$ .

By 1.6.6, we have  $L(\bar{H}) = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . Let  $\zeta$  be an element of the center  $\mathfrak{z}$  of  $L(\bar{H})$ . Then  $\zeta = \zeta' + \zeta''$  where  $\zeta' \in \mathfrak{h}$  and  $\zeta'' \in \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . Let  $\xi \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Then we have

$$[\xi, \zeta'] = [\xi, \zeta - \zeta''] = [\xi, \zeta] - [\xi, \zeta''] = 0.$$

It follows that  $\zeta'$  is in the center of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is semisimple,  $\zeta' = 0$ . It follows that  $\zeta \in \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . Therefore, we have  $\mathfrak{z} \subset \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . By 1.6.7, this implies that  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{z}^\perp = [L(\bar{H}), L(\bar{H})]$ . Let  $K$  be the integral subgroup of  $\bar{H}$  corresponding to  $[L(\bar{H}), L(\bar{H})]$ . By 1.8.2,  $K$  is a compact Lie subgroup of  $\bar{H}$ . Since  $K$  contains  $H$  by 2.2.7.6, we conclude that  $K = \bar{H}$ . Therefore,  $\bar{H}$  is a compact semisimple Lie subgroup of  $G$ . By 1.8.6, the universal covering group  $L$  of  $\bar{H}$  is compact. Let  $\tilde{H}$  be the universal covering group of  $H$ . Moreover, let  $M$  be the integral subgroup in  $\tilde{H}$  corresponding to  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$ , and  $\tilde{M}$  its universal covering group. Then the Lie algebra of  $\tilde{H} \times \tilde{M}$  is equal to  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ , i.e., it is isomorphic to  $L(\bar{H})$ . By 2.2.4.2,  $\tilde{H} \times \tilde{M}$  is isomorphic to  $L$ . This implies that  $\tilde{H}$  is compact. Hence,  $H$  must be compact, i.e.,  $\bar{H} = H$ .  $\square$

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a finite-dimensional Lie algebra over a field  $k$  of characteristic 0. Define the bilinear form  $B : \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow k$  by

$$B(\xi, \eta) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(\xi) \text{ad}(\eta))$$

for all  $\xi, \eta \in \mathfrak{g}$ . This form is called the *Killing form* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $A$  be an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then for  $\xi, \eta \in \mathfrak{g}$  we have

$$\text{ad}(A\xi)(\eta) = [A\xi, \eta] = A[\xi, A^{-1}\eta] = (A \text{ad}(\xi) A^{-1})(\eta),$$

i.e.,

$$\text{ad}(A\xi) = A \text{ad}(\xi) A^{-1}$$

for all  $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} B(A\xi, A\eta) &= \text{tr}(\text{ad}(A\xi) \text{ad}(A\eta)) = \text{tr}(A \text{ad}(\xi) A^{-1} A \text{ad}(\eta) A^{-1}) \\ &= \text{tr}(A \text{ad}(\xi) \text{ad}(\eta) A^{-1}) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(\xi) \text{ad}(\eta)) = B(\xi, \eta), \end{aligned}$$

for any  $\xi, \eta \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$  denote the automorphism group of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

1.8.8. LEMMA. *The Killing form on  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$ -invariant.*

Let  $G$  be a Lie group. Then  $\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(L(G))$  is a homomorphism of  $G$  into  $\text{Aut}(L(G))$ . Therefore, the Killing form on  $L(G)$  is  $\text{Ad}(G)$ -invariant.

The following result gives a criterion for compactness of a connected semisimple Lie group in terms of its Lie algebra.

1.8.9. THEOREM. *Let  $G$  be a connected semisimple Lie group. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $G$  is compact;



(ii) *the Killing form on  $L(G)$  is negative definite.*

PROOF. (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Assume that  $G$  is compact. Then, by 1.1.1, there exists an  $\text{Ad}(G)$ -invariant inner product on  $L(G)$ . With respect to this inner product,  $\text{Ad}$  is a homomorphism of  $G$  into  $\text{O}(L(G))$ . Therefore  $\text{ad}$  is a Lie algebra homomorphism of  $L(G)$  into the Lie algebra of antisymmetric linear transformations on  $L(G)$ . Let  $\xi \in L(G)$ . Then  $B(\xi, \xi) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(\xi)^2)$  is the sum of squares of all (complex) eigenvalues of  $\text{ad}(\xi)$ . Since  $\text{ad}(\xi)$  is antisymmetric, all its eigenvalues are pure imaginary. Hence their squares are negative. This implies that  $B(\xi, \xi) \leq 0$  and  $B(\xi, \xi) = 0$  implies that all eigenvalues of  $\text{ad}(\xi)$  are equal to 0. Since  $\text{ad}(\xi)$  is antisymmetric, it follows that  $\text{ad}(\xi) = 0$ . Therefore,  $\xi$  is in the center of  $L(G)$ . Since  $L(G)$  is semisimple, its center is equal to  $\{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\xi = 0$ . Therefore,  $B$  is negative definite.

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) Assume that  $B$  is negative definite. Then,  $(\xi|\eta) = -B(\xi, \eta)$  is an  $\text{Ad}(G)$ -invariant inner product on  $L(G)$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}$  is a Lie group morphism of  $G$  into the compact Lie group  $\text{O}(L(G))$ . Since  $L(G)$  is semisimple, the center of  $L(G)$  is trivial. By 2.2.2.15, the center  $Z$  of  $G$  is equal  $\ker \text{Ad}$  and its Lie algebra is equal to  $\{0\}$ . Hence  $Z$  is a discrete subgroup of  $G$ . Therefore,  $\text{Ad}$  induces an injective immersion of  $G/Z$  into  $\text{O}(L(G))$ . Therefore, the image  $\text{Ad}(G)$  is an integral subgroup of  $\text{O}(L(G))$  isomorphic to  $G/Z$ . Its Lie algebra is isomorphic to  $L(G)$ , hence it is semisimple. By 1.8.7,  $\text{Ad}(G)$  is a compact Lie subgroup of  $\text{O}(L(G))$ . Hence,  $G$  is a covering group of a connected compact semisimple Lie group. By 1.8.6,  $G$  is a compact Lie group.  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a connected compact semisimple Lie group. Then, by 1.8.9,  $(\xi, \eta) \mapsto -B(\xi, \eta)$  is an  $\text{Ad}(G)$ -invariant inner product on  $L(G)$ . Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be an ideal in  $L(G)$ . Then, by 1.6.6,  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$  is a complementary ideal in  $L(G)$ , i.e.,  $L(G) = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ .

Assume that  $\mathfrak{b}$  is another ideal in  $L(G)$  such that  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b} = \{0\}$ . Let  $\xi \in \mathfrak{a}$  and  $\eta \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Then,  $\text{ad}(\eta)(L(G)) \subset \mathfrak{b}$  and

$$(\text{ad}(\xi)\text{ad}(\eta))(L(G)) = \text{ad}(\xi)(\text{ad}(\eta)(L(G))) \subset \text{ad}(\xi)(\mathfrak{b}) \subset \mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b} = \{0\}.$$

Therefore,  $\text{ad}(\xi)\text{ad}(\eta) = 0$  and  $B(\xi, \eta) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(\xi)\text{ad}(\eta)) = 0$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{b} \subset \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ .

In particular, if  $\mathfrak{b}$  is a direct complement of  $\mathfrak{a}$ , we must have  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Therefore, the complementary ideal is unique.

The set of all ideals in  $L(G)$  is ordered by inclusion. Let  $\mathfrak{m}$  be a minimal ideal in  $L(G)$ . Since  $L(G)$  is semisimple, this ideal is not abelian.

Clearly,  $L(G) = \mathfrak{m} \oplus \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ . Let  $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathfrak{m}$  be an ideal in  $\mathfrak{m}$ . Then  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{m}^\perp] = \{0\}$  and  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ . By the minimality of  $\mathfrak{m}$ ,  $\mathfrak{a}$  is either  $\mathfrak{m}$  or  $\{0\}$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{m}$  is a simple Lie algebra.

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be another ideal in  $L(G)$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{m}$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ . By the minimality of  $\mathfrak{m}$ , we have either  $\mathfrak{m} \subset \mathfrak{a}$  or  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{m} = \{0\}$ . By the above discussion, the latter implies that  $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{a}$  is perpendicular to  $\mathfrak{m}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{m}_1, \mathfrak{m}_2, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_p$  be a family of mutually different minimal ideals in  $L(G)$ . By the above discussion  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  is perpendicular to  $\mathfrak{m}_j$  for  $i \neq j$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq p$ . Hence,  $p$  has to be smaller than  $\dim L(G)$ . Assume that  $p$  is maximal possible. Then  $\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{m}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{m}_2 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathfrak{m}_p$  is an ideal in  $L(G)$ . Assume that  $\mathfrak{a} \neq L(G)$ . Then  $L(G) = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Let  $\mathfrak{m}_{p+1}$  be a minimal ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Then  $\mathfrak{m}_{p+1}$  is a minimal ideal in  $L(G)$  different from  $\mathfrak{m}_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , contradicting the maximality of  $p$ . It follows that  $L(G) = \mathfrak{m}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{m}_2 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathfrak{m}_p$ , i.e., we have the following result.

1.8.10. LEMMA. *The semisimple Lie algebra  $L(G)$  is the direct product of its minimal ideals. These ideals are simple Lie algebras.*

In particular,  $L(G)$  is a product of simple Lie algebras.

Let  $K_1, K_2, \dots, K_p$  be the integral subgroups of  $G$  corresponding to Lie algebras  $\mathfrak{m}_1, \mathfrak{m}_2, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_p$ . Let  $\tilde{K}_1, \tilde{K}_2, \dots, \tilde{K}_p$  be their universal covering groups. Then  $\tilde{K}_1 \times \tilde{K}_2 \times \dots \times \tilde{K}_p$  is a simply connected Lie group with Lie algebra isomorphic to  $L(G) = \mathfrak{m}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{m}_2 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathfrak{m}_p$ . Hence,  $\tilde{K}_1 \times \tilde{K}_2 \times \dots \times \tilde{K}_p$  is isomorphic to  $\tilde{G}$  by 2.4.2. Since  $\tilde{G}$  is compact by 1.8.6, the subgroups  $\tilde{K}_1, \tilde{K}_2, \dots, \tilde{K}_p$  are also compact. This in turn implies that  $K_1, K_2, \dots, K_n$  are compact Lie subgroups of  $G$ . The map  $\varphi : K_1 \times K_2 \times \dots \times K_p \rightarrow G$  given by  $\varphi(k_1, k_2, \dots, k_p) = k_1 k_2 \dots k_p$  for any  $k_1 \in K_1, k_2 \in K_2, \dots, k_p \in K_p$  is a Lie group homomorphism. Clearly, it is a covering projection.

Therefore, we established the following result.

1.8.11. THEOREM. *Connected compact semisimple Lie group  $G$  is a quotient by a finite central subgroup of a product  $K_1 \times K_2 \times \dots \times K_p$  of connected compact simple Lie groups.*

This reduces the study of connected compact Lie groups to the study connected compact simple Lie groups.

### 1.9. Fundamental group of a connected compact semisimple Lie group.

Let  $G$  be a connected compact semisimple Lie group with Lie algebra  $L(G)$ . Let  $\tilde{G}$  be the universal covering group of  $G$  and  $p : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G$  be the covering projection. By 1.8.6,  $\tilde{G}$  is also compact. Hence,  $\ker p$  is a finite central subgroup of  $\tilde{G}$ .

Then, as we remarked in 2.1.6, we have  $\pi_1(G, 1) \cong \ker p$ . In particular,  $\pi(G, 1)$  is a finite abelian group.

Let  $T$  be a maximal torus in  $G$  and  $L(T)$  its Lie algebra. By 1.2.1, its Lie algebra is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra in  $L(G)$ . Let  $\tilde{T}$  be the corresponding integral subgroup in  $\tilde{G}$ . Then, by 1.2.1,  $\tilde{T}$  is a maximal torus in  $\tilde{G}$ . The map  $p$  induces a Lie group homomorphism  $q$  of  $\tilde{T}$  onto  $T$  which is a covering map. Clearly,  $\ker q \subset \ker p$ .

Let  $Z$  be the center of  $\tilde{G}$ . As we remarked in the proof of 1.3.1, an element  $z \in Z$  is contained in a maximal torus  $H$  in  $\tilde{G}$ . Since  $H$  is conjugate to  $\tilde{T}$  by 1.2.2, there exists  $g \in \tilde{G}$  such that  $gHg^{-1} = \tilde{T}$ . This in turn implies that  $z = gzg^{-1} \in \tilde{T}$ . Hence,  $Z \subset \tilde{T}$ . In particular,  $\ker p \subset Z \subset \tilde{T}$ . This implies that  $\ker q = \ker p$ .

By 2.2.9.6, we have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & L(T) & \\ \exp_{\tilde{T}} \swarrow & & \searrow \exp_T \\ \tilde{T} & \xrightarrow{q} & T \end{array}$$

of Lie groups. Put  $L = \ker \exp_T$  and  $\tilde{L} = \ker \exp_{\tilde{T}}$ . Then  $L$  and  $\tilde{L}$  are discrete subgroups of  $L(T)$  of rank  $\dim L(T)$ .

Clearly,  $\tilde{L} \subset L$  and

$$\ker p = \ker q = L/\tilde{L}.$$

Therefore, any connected compact semisimple Lie group  $G$  with Lie algebra  $L(G)$  determines a discrete subgroup  $L$  of  $L(T)$  which contains  $\tilde{L}$ .

In the proof of 1.8.9 we proved that  $G_0 = \text{Ad}(\tilde{G})$  is a connected compact Lie group with Lie algebra  $L(G)$ . Moreover, by 2.2.2.15, the center  $Z$  of  $\tilde{G}$  is equal to the kernel of  $\text{Ad} : \tilde{G} \rightarrow G_0$ . Let  $T_0$  be the maximal torus in  $G_0$  corresponding to  $L(T)$ . Then the above construction attaches to  $G_0$  a discrete subgroup  $L_0$  of  $L(T)$  containing  $\tilde{L}$ .

In addition, we see that the following result holds.

1.9.1. LEMMA. *The center  $Z$  of  $\tilde{G}$  is isomorphic to  $L_0/\tilde{L}$ .*

From the above discussion we see the following result.

1.9.2. THEOREM. *The map  $G \mapsto L$  defines a surjection from all connected compact semisimple Lie groups with Lie algebra  $L(G)$  onto all discrete subgroups  $L$  in  $L(T)$  such that  $L_0 \subset L \subset \tilde{L}$ .*

*The center of  $G$  is isomorphic to  $L_0/L$ . The fundamental group  $\pi_1(G, 1)$  is isomorphic to  $\tilde{L}/L$ .*

1.9.3. EXAMPLE. Let  $G = \text{SU}(2)$ . Then  $G$  is a connected compact simple Lie group. The subgroup

$$T = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\varphi} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-i\varphi} \end{pmatrix} \mid \varphi \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

is a maximal torus in  $G$ . As we remarked in 2.1.8, the group  $G$  is simply connected and it is a two-fold covering of the group  $\text{SO}(3)$ . The covering projection induces a Lie group morphism

$$\begin{pmatrix} e^{i\varphi} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-i\varphi} \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos(2\varphi) & -\sin(2\varphi) \\ 0 & \sin(2\varphi) & \cos(2\varphi) \end{pmatrix}$$

of the torus  $T$  onto a torus  $T_0$  in  $\text{SO}(3)$ . Since the center of  $\text{SO}(3)$  is trivial,  $\text{SO}(3)$  is isomorphic to the adjoint group  $\text{Ad}(G)$ . If we identify  $L(T)$  with  $\mathbb{R}$  and the exponential map with

$$\exp_T : \varphi \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\varphi} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-i\varphi} \end{pmatrix}$$

the discrete subgroup  $L$  corresponds to  $2\pi\mathbb{Z}$  and  $L_0$  to  $\pi\mathbb{Z}$ .



## Basic Lie algebra theory

All Lie algebras in this chapter are finite dimensional Lie algebras over a field  $k$  of characteristic 0. All representations of Lie algebras are finite dimensional.

### 1. Solvable, nilpotent and semisimple Lie algebras

**1.1. Derivations and characteristic ideals.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over a field  $k$ . A *derivation*  $D$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a linear map on  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that

$$D[x, y] = [Dx, y] + [x, Dy]$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

1.1.1. LEMMA. *All derivations of  $\mathfrak{g}$  form a Lie subalgebra  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

PROOF. Clearly, the set of all derivations of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Let  $D, D'$  be two derivations of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then we have

$$(DD')[x, y] = D([D'x, y] + [x, D'y]) = [DD'x, y] + [D'x, Dy] + [Dx, D'y] + [x, DD'y]$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} [D, D']([x, y]) &= (DD' - D'D)[x, y] = [DD'x, y] + [D'x, Dy] + [Dx, D'y] + [x, DD'y] \\ &\quad - [D'Dx, y] - [Dx, D'y] - [D'x, Dy] - [x, D'Dy] = [[D, D']x, y] + [x, [D, D']y] \end{aligned}$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore,  $[D, D']$  is a derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ .  $\square$

If  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , we have

$$\text{ad } x([y, z]) = [x, [y, z]] = -[y, [z, x]] - [z, [x, y]] = [\text{ad } x(y), z] + [y, \text{ad } x(z)]$$

for all  $y, z \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore,  $\text{ad } x$  is a derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The derivations  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are called the *inner derivations* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Therefore,  $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$  is a Lie algebra homomorphism into  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Let  $D$  be a derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then

$$\text{ad}(Dx)(y) = [Dx, y] = D[x, y] - [x, Dy] = [D, \text{ad } x](y)$$

for any  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

1.1.2. LEMMA. *Let  $D$  be a derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then*

$$\text{ad}(Dx) = [D, \text{ad } x].$$

The image of  $\text{ad}$  is the space of all inner derivations in  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

1.1.3. LEMMA. *The linear space  $\text{im ad}$  of all inner derivations is an ideal in  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

PROOF. This follows immediately from 1.1.2.  $\square$

If  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an invariant subspace for  $\text{ad } x$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

A linear subspace  $\mathfrak{h}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a *characteristic ideal* if  $D(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $D \in \text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Clearly, a characteristic ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  be two characteristic ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  is a characteristic ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $B$  be the Killing form on  $\mathfrak{g}$ , i.e.,

$$B(x, y) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y)) \text{ for } x, y \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

1.1.4. LEMMA. *Let  $D \in \text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ . Then*

$$B(Dx, y) + B(x, Dy) = 0$$

for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

PROOF. By 1.1.2, we have

$$\begin{aligned} B(Dx, y) + B(x, Dy) &= \text{tr}(\text{ad}(Dx) \text{ad}(y)) + \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(Dy)) \\ &= \text{tr}([D, \text{ad}(x)] \text{ad}(y)) + \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x)[D, \text{ad}(y)]) \\ &= \text{tr}(D \text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y)) - \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) D \text{ad}(y)) + \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) D \text{ad}(y)) - \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y) D) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

□

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a linear subspace in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We denote by  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  the linear space

$$\mathfrak{h}^\perp = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid B(x, y) = 0 \text{ for all } y \in \mathfrak{h}\}.$$

1.1.5. LEMMA. (i) *Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

(ii) *Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a characteristic ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$  is a characteristic ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

PROOF. (i) Let  $x \in \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . Then

$$B(\text{ad}(y)x, z) = -B(x, \text{ad}(y)z) = 0$$

for any  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $z \in \mathfrak{h}$ .

(ii) Let  $x \in \mathfrak{h}^\perp$ . Then

$$B(Dx, y) = -B(x, Dy) = 0$$

for any  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$  and  $D \in \text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$ . □

**1.2. Solvable Lie algebras.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. We put

$$\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}].$$

This is the *derived ideal* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We put

$$\mathcal{D}^0\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathcal{D}^1\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} = [\mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] \text{ for } p \geq 2.$$

These are characteristic ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The decreasing sequence

$$\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \mathcal{D}^2\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \cdots$$

is called the *derived series* of ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is finite dimensional, the derived series has to stabilize, i.e.,  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}^{p+1}\mathfrak{g} = \cdots$  for sufficiently large  $p$ .

We say that the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is *solvable* if  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Clearly, an abelian Lie algebra is solvable.

1.2.1. LEMMA. (i) *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a solvable Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$  a Lie subalgebra. Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is solvable.*

- (ii) Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a solvable Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  is solvable.
- (iii) Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . If  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  are solvable,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a solvable Lie algebra.

PROOF. (i) We have

$$\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{h} = [\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{h}] \subseteq [\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}] = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}.$$

Moreover, by induction in  $p$ , we get

$$\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{h} = [\mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{h}, \mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{h}] \subseteq [\mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] = \mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g}$$

for all  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable,  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a solvable Lie algebra.

(ii) Let  $\pi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  be the natural projection. Then  $\mathcal{D}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = \pi(\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})$ . By induction in  $p$ , we see that

$$\mathcal{D}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = [\mathcal{D}^{p-1}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}), \mathcal{D}^{p-1}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h})] = \pi([\mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}]) = \pi(\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g})$$

for any  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable,  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathcal{D}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  is a solvable Lie algebra.

(iii) Since  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  is solvable,  $\mathcal{D}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is solvable,  $\mathcal{D}^q\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$  for some  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore,

$$\mathcal{D}^{p+q}\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}^q(\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g}) \subseteq \mathcal{D}^q\mathfrak{h} = \{0\},$$

and  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable. □

1.2.2. EXAMPLE. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be the two-dimensional nonabelian Lie algebra discussed in 2.2.1. Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is spanned by  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  and  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is spanned by  $e_1$ . This implies that  $\mathcal{D}^2\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a solvable Lie algebra.

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  be two solvable ideals in the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{b}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover, by 1.2.1,  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b}$  is solvable. On the other hand,  $(\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{b})/\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{a}/(\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b})$ . Therefore, by 1.2.1,  $\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{b}$  is a solvable ideal.

Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the family of all solvable ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is finite dimensional, there exist maximal elements in  $\mathcal{S}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  be two maximal solvable ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{b}$  is a solvable ideal containing  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$ . Therefore, we must have  $\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{a} + \mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{b}$ . It follows that  $\mathcal{S}$  contains the unique maximal element. This is the largest solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

The largest solvable ideal of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is called the *radical* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

**1.3. Semisimple Lie algebras.** A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is *semisimple* if its radical is equal to  $\{0\}$ .

The next result shows that this definition is equivalent to the definition in 3.1.8.

1.3.1. LEMMA. *A Lie algebra is semisimple if and only if it has no nonzero abelian ideals.*

PROOF. If  $\mathfrak{g}$  contains a nonzero abelian ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$ , the radical  $\mathfrak{r}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  contains  $\mathfrak{a}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not semisimple.

Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\text{ad } x$  induces a derivation of  $\mathfrak{r}$ . Since  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{r}$ ,  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ , are characteristic ideals in  $\mathfrak{r}$ , we see that  $\text{ad } x(\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{r}) \subset \mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{r}$  for any  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, all  $\mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{r}$  are ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $q \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  be such that  $\mathcal{D}^q\mathfrak{r} \neq \{0\}$  and  $\mathcal{D}^{q+1}\mathfrak{r} = \{0\}$ . Then,  $\mathfrak{a} = \mathcal{D}^q\mathfrak{r}$  is a nonzero abelian ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . □

In particular, the center of a semisimple Lie algebra is  $\{0\}$ . Since the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the kernel of  $\text{ad}$  we see that the following result holds.

1.3.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra. Then  $\ker \text{ad} = \{0\}$ .*

1.3.3. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{r}$  its radical. Then  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  is semisimple.*

PROOF. Let  $\pi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  be the natural projection. Assume that  $\mathfrak{s}$  is a solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$ , and put  $\pi^{-1}(\mathfrak{s}) = \mathfrak{s}'$ . Then,  $\mathfrak{s}'$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$  containing  $\mathfrak{r}$ . In addition,  $\mathfrak{s}'/\mathfrak{r} = \mathfrak{s}$ , and by 1.2.1,  $\mathfrak{s}'$  is solvable. This in turn implies that  $\mathfrak{s}' = \mathfrak{r}$  and  $\mathfrak{s} = \{0\}$ , i.e., the only solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  is  $\{0\}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  is semisimple.  $\square$

1.4. Nilpotent Lie algebras. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Define  $\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ , and

$$\mathcal{C}^0\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathcal{C}^1\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] \text{ for } p \geq 2.$$

Moreover,

$$\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \mathcal{C}^2\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} \supseteq \cdots$$

is a decreasing sequence of characteristic ideals which is called the *descending central series*.

Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is finite dimensional, the descending central series has to stabilize, i.e.,  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{C}^{p+1}\mathfrak{g} = \cdots$  for sufficiently large  $p$ .

Clearly, since  $\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ , by induction we have

$$\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] \supseteq [\mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] = \mathcal{D}^p\mathfrak{g}$$

for all  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ .

A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is *nilpotent* if  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Clearly, abelian Lie algebras are nilpotent. Also, nilpotent Lie algebras are solvable.

On the other hand, the two-dimensional solvable Lie algebra we considered in 1.2.2 is not nilpotent. As we remarked,  $\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is spanned by the vector  $e_1$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathcal{C}^2\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g}] = \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g}$  and inductively  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g}$  for all  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ .

1.4.1. LEMMA. (i) *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a nilpotent Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$  a Lie subalgebra. Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent.*

(ii) *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a nilpotent Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent.*

PROOF. (i) We have  $\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{h} \subseteq \mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover, by induction in  $p$ , we get

$$\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{h} = [\mathfrak{h}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}\mathfrak{h}] \subseteq [\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}] = \mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g}$$

for all  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent,  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra.

(ii) Let  $\pi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  be the natural projection. Then  $\mathcal{C}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = \pi(\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{g})$ . By induction in  $p$ , we see that

$$\mathcal{C}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = [\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h})] = \pi([\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{C}^{p-1}\mathfrak{g}]) = \pi(\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g})$$

for any  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent,  $\mathcal{C}^p\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathcal{C}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}) = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra.  $\square$

On the other hand, the extensions of nilpotent Lie algebras do not have to be nilpotent. For example, the nonabelian two-dimensional solvable Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  has a one-dimensional abelian ideal  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and the quotient  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is a one-dimensional abelian Lie algebra.



**1.5. Engel's theorem.** Let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional linear space and  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  the Lie algebra of all linear transformations on  $V$ .

1.5.1. LEMMA. Let  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Then

$$(\operatorname{ad} T)^p S = \sum_{i=0}^p (-1)^i \binom{p}{i} T^{p-i} S T^i$$

for any  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ .

PROOF. We prove this statement by induction in  $p$ . It is obvious for  $p = 0$ . Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\operatorname{ad} T)^{p+1} S &= T(\operatorname{ad} T)^p S - (\operatorname{ad} T)^p S T = \sum_{i=0}^p (-1)^i \binom{p}{i} (T^{p-i+1} S T^i - T^{p-i} S T^{i+1}) \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^p (-1)^i \binom{p}{i} T^{p-i+1} S T^i + \sum_{i=1}^{p+1} (-1)^i \binom{p}{i-1} T^{p-i+1} S T^i \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{p+1} (-1)^i \left( \binom{p}{i} + \binom{p}{i-1} \right) T^{p-i+1} S T^i = \sum_{i=0}^{p+1} \binom{p+1}{i} T^{p+1-i} S T^i. \end{aligned}$$

□

1.5.2. COROLLARY. Let  $T$  is a nilpotent linear transformation on  $V$ . Then  $\operatorname{ad} T$  is a nilpotent linear transformation on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ .

PROOF. We have  $T^p = 0$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . By 1.5.1, it follows that  $(\operatorname{ad} T)^{2p} = 0$ , and  $\operatorname{ad} T$  is nilpotent. □

1.5.3. THEOREM (Engel). Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional linear space and  $\mathfrak{g}$  a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  consisting of nilpotent linear transformations. Then there exists a vector  $v \in V$ ,  $v \neq 0$ , such that  $Tv = 0$  for all  $T \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

PROOF. We prove the theorem by induction in dimension of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The statement is obvious if  $\dim \mathfrak{g} = 1$ .

Now we want to show that  $\mathfrak{g}$  contains an ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  of codimension 1. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an arbitrary Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\dim \mathfrak{h} < \dim \mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $T \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $T$  is a nilpotent linear transformation, and by 1.5.2,  $\operatorname{ad} T$  is a nilpotent linear transformation on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{h}$  invariant subspaces for  $\operatorname{ad} T$ , it induces a nilpotent linear transformation  $\sigma(T)$  on  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$ . Clearly,  $\sigma : \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h})$  is a representation of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . By the induction assumption, there exists a linear transformation  $R \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $R \notin \mathfrak{h}$ , such that  $\sigma(T)(R + \mathfrak{h}) = 0$ , i.e.,  $[T, R] = \operatorname{ad} T(R) \in \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $T \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}'$  be the linear span of  $R$  and  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}'$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\dim \mathfrak{h}' = \dim \mathfrak{h} + 1$ , and  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{h}'$  of codimension 1. By induction in dimension of  $\mathfrak{h}$ , starting with  $\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ , we show that  $\mathfrak{g}$  contains an ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  of codimension 1.

Let  $T \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $T \notin \mathfrak{a}$ . By the induction assumption, there exists  $w \in V$ ,  $w \neq 0$ , such that  $Sw = 0$  for any  $S \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Consider the linear subspace  $U = \{u \in V \mid Su = 0 \text{ for all } S \in \mathfrak{a}\}$ . Clearly,  $U$  is nonzero. If  $u \in U$ , we have

$$S(Tu) = STu - TSu = [S, T]u = 0,$$

for all  $S \in \mathfrak{a}$ , since  $[S, T] \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Therefore,  $Tu \in U$ . It follows that  $U$  is invariant for  $T$ . Since  $T$  is nilpotent, there exists  $v \in U$ ,  $v \neq 0$ , such that  $Tv = 0$ . Hence,  $v$  is annihilated by all elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . □

The following result characterizes nilpotent Lie algebras in terms of their adjoint representations.

1.5.4. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent;
- (ii) all  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are nilpotent.

PROOF. (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent. Let  $\mathcal{C}^p \mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$ . By induction, we can find a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  by completing the basis of  $\mathcal{C}^s \mathfrak{g}$  to a basis of  $\mathcal{C}^{s-1} \mathfrak{g}$  for all  $s \leq p$ . In this basis, all  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are upper triangular matrices with zeros on diagonal.

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) If all  $\text{ad } x$  are nilpotent, by 1.5.3, there exists  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $y \neq 0$ , such that  $[x, y] = \text{ad}(x)y = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, the center  $\mathfrak{z}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is different from  $\{0\}$ .

We proceed by induction in dimension of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is abelian, the statement is obvious. Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not abelian, and consider  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{z}$ . Clearly,  $\dim(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{z}) < \dim \mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover, for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{z}$ ,  $\text{ad } x$  is nilpotent. Therefore, by the induction assumption,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{z}$  is nilpotent. This implies that  $\mathcal{C}^p(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{z}) = \{0\}$  for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . It follows that  $\mathcal{C}^p \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{z}$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{C}^{p+1} \mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent.  $\square$

The next result implies that all Lie algebras which satisfy the conditions of 1.5.3 are nilpotent.

1.5.5. COROLLARY. *Let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional linear space. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  consisting of nilpotent linear transformations. Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent.*

PROOF. Let  $T \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then, by 1.5.2,  $\text{ad } T$  is nilpotent linear transformation on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Therefore, it is a nilpotent linear transformation on  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By 1.5.4,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent.  $\square$

1.5.6. EXAMPLE. Let  $M_n(k)$  be the Lie algebra of  $n \times n$  matrices with entries in  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{n}(n, k)$  be the Lie subalgebra of all upper triangular matrices in  $M_n(k)$  with zeros on the diagonal. Then  $\mathfrak{n}(n, k)$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra.

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a nilpotent Lie algebra. In the proof of 1.5.4, we proved that there exists a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that the matrices of  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , in this basis are upper triangular and nilpotent. Therefore, for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ , the matrix of  $\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y)$  is upper triangular and nilpotent. In particular  $B(x, y) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y)) = 0$ . This proves the following result.

1.5.7. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a nilpotent Lie algebra. Then its Killing form  $B$  is trivial.*

**1.6. Lie's theorem.** In this section we prove some basic properties of solvable Lie algebras over an algebraically closed field  $k$ .

1.6.1. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$  and  $\mathfrak{r}$  its radical. Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on a linear space  $V$  over  $k$ . Then there exists a linear form  $\lambda$  on  $\mathfrak{r}$  such that  $\pi(x) = \lambda(x)1_V$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{r}$ .*

PROOF. Let  $\mathfrak{a} = \pi(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $\mathfrak{p} = \pi(\mathfrak{r})$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ .

Fix  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathcal{D}^p \mathfrak{p} \neq 0$ ,  $\mathcal{D}^{p+1} \mathfrak{p} = \{0\}$ . Clearly,  $\mathfrak{b}$  is an abelian characteristic ideal in  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Therefore, it is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ . Since the field  $k$  is algebraically closed,  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$  have a common eigenvector  $v \in V$ ,  $v \neq 0$ . Therefore,

$$Tv = \lambda(T)v \text{ for all } T \in \mathfrak{b}.$$

Clearly,  $\lambda$  is a linear form on  $\mathfrak{b}$ .

Let  $S \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{b}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$ , we have  $[S, T] \in \mathfrak{b}$  for all  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$ . We claim that  $\lambda([S, T]) = 0$ .

Let  $V_n$  be the subspace of  $V$  spanned by  $v, Sv, \dots, S^n v$ . Clearly, we have

$$V_0 \subseteq V_1 \subseteq \dots \subseteq V_n \subseteq \dots$$

and this increasing sequence stabilizes since  $V$  is finite dimensional. Assume that  $V_{m-1} \neq V_m = V_{m+1} = \dots$ . Then  $V_m$  is invariant for  $S$ . Moreover,  $v, Sv, \dots, S^m v$  form a basis of  $V_m$ , and  $\dim V_m = m + 1$ .

We claim that

$$TS^n v - \lambda(T)S^n v \in V_{n-1}$$

for all  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . This is obvious for  $n = 0$ . We prove the statement by induction in  $n$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} TS^{n+1}v - \lambda(T)S^{n+1}v &= [T, S]S^n v + STS^n v - \lambda(T)S^{n+1}v \\ &= [T, S]S^n v + S(TS^n v - \lambda(T)S^n v), \end{aligned}$$

and  $[T, S] \in \mathfrak{b}$ , by the induction assumption we have

$$[T, S]S^n v - \lambda([T, S])S^n v \in V_{n-1} \text{ and } TS^n v - \lambda(T)S^n v \in V_{n-1}.$$

Therefore,

$$TS^{n+1}v - \lambda(T)S^{n+1}v \in \lambda([T, S])S^n v + V_{n-1} + S(V_{n-1}) \subset V_n.$$

This proves the above statement.

It follows that  $V_m$  is invariant for  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Moreover, in the basis  $v, Sv, \dots, S^m v$  of  $V_m$ ,  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$  act by upper triangular matrices with  $\lambda(T)$  on the diagonal. Therefore, we have

$$\text{tr}(T|_{V_m}) = (m+1)\lambda(T)$$

for any  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$ . In particular, this holds for  $[T, S]$ . Therefore,

$$(m+1)\lambda([T, S]) = \text{tr}([T, S]|_{V_m}) = \text{tr}([T|_{V_m}, S|_{V_m}]) = 0.$$

Hence, we have  $\lambda([T, S]) = 0$  as we claimed above.

Consider now the linear subspace

$$W = \{v \in V \mid Tv = \lambda(T)v, T \in \mathfrak{b}\}.$$

Then  $v \in W$  and  $W \neq \{0\}$ . For any  $w \in W$  and  $S \in \mathfrak{a}$ , we have

$$TSw = [T, S]w + STw = \lambda([T, S])w + \lambda(T)Sw = \lambda(T)Sw$$

for all  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Hence,  $Sw \in W$ . Therefore,  $W$  is  $\mathfrak{a}$ -invariant. Since  $\pi$  is irreducible, we must have  $W = V$ . It follows that  $T = \lambda(T)1_V$  for any  $T \in \mathfrak{b}$ . If  $p > 0$ ,  $\mathfrak{b}$  is spanned by commutators and the trace of any element of  $\mathfrak{b}$  must be zero. This implies that  $\lambda = 0$  and  $\mathfrak{b} = \{0\}$ , contradicting the choice of  $p$ . Therefore,  $p = 0$ , and  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{p}$ .  $\square$

The following result is an immediate consequence of 1.6.1.

**1.6.2. COROLLARY.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a solvable Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Then any irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on a linear space  $V$  over  $k$  is one-dimensional.*

**1.6.3. THEOREM (Lie).** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a solvable Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\pi$  be a representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on a linear space  $V$  over  $k$ . Then there exist a basis of  $V$  such that all matrices of  $\pi(x)$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are upper triangular.*

**PROOF.** We prove this statement by induction in  $\dim V$ . If  $\dim V = 1$ , the statement is obvious.

Assume that  $\dim V = n > 1$ . Let  $W$  be a minimal invariant subspace in  $V$  for  $\pi$ . Then the representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on  $W$  is irreducible. By 1.6.2,  $\dim W = 1$ . Let  $e_1$  be a nonzero vector in  $W$ . Clearly,  $\pi$  defines a representation  $\sigma$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on  $V/W$  and  $\dim V/W = \dim V - 1$ . Therefore, by the induction assumption, there exist vectors  $e_2, \dots, e_n$  in  $V$  such that  $e_2 + W, \dots, e_n + W$ , form a basis of  $V/W$  such that  $\sigma(x)$  are upper triangular in that basis, i.e., the subspaces spanned by  $e_2 + W, \dots, e_k + W$ ,  $2 \leq k \leq n$ , are  $\sigma$ -invariant. This in turn implies that the subspaces spanned by  $e_1, \dots, e_k$ ,  $2 \leq k \leq n$ , are  $\pi$ -invariant, i.e., the matrices of  $\pi(x)$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are upper triangular.  $\square$

## 2. Lie algebras and field extensions

**2.1.  $k$ -structures on linear spaces.** Let  $k$  be a field of characteristic 0. Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field containing  $k$ .

Let  $U$  be a linear space over  $k$ . Then  $K \otimes_k U$  has a natural structure of a linear space over  $K$ .

A  $k$ -structure on a linear space  $V$  over  $K$  is a  $k$ -linear subspace  $V_k \subset V$  such that the natural map

$$K \otimes_k V_k \longrightarrow V$$

is an isomorphism. This means that  $V_k$  spans  $V$  over  $K$  and the elements of  $V_k$  linearly independent over  $k$  are also linearly independent over  $K$ .

We say that the elements of  $V_k$  are *rational* over  $k$ .

Let  $V$  be a linear space over  $K$  and  $V_k$  its  $k$ -structure. Let  $U$  be a linear subspace of  $V$ . We put  $U_k = U \cap V_k$ . We say that  $U$  is *defined* (or *rational*) *over  $k$*  if  $U_k$  is a  $k$ -structure on  $U$ . This is equivalent to  $U_k$  spanning  $U$ .

If  $W = V/U$ , we write  $W_k$  for the projection of  $V_k$  into  $W$ . We say that  $W$  is *defined over  $k$*  if  $W_k$  is a  $k$ -structure on  $W$ .

**2.1.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $U$  be a linear subspace of  $V$  and  $W = V/U$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $U$  is defined over  $k$ ;
- (ii)  $W$  is defined over  $k$ .

**PROOF.** Consider the  $k$ -linear map  $V_k \longrightarrow W$  induced by the natural projection  $V \longrightarrow W$ . Then, its kernel is  $V_k \cap U = U_k$ . Therefore, we have the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow U_k \longrightarrow V_k \longrightarrow W_k \longrightarrow 0.$$

By tensoring it with  $K$ , we get the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow K \otimes_k U_k \longrightarrow K \otimes_k V_k \longrightarrow K \otimes_k W_k \longrightarrow 0.$$

This leads to the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 0 & \longrightarrow & K \otimes_k U_k & \xrightarrow{a} & K \otimes_k V_k & \xrightarrow{b} & K \otimes_k W_k & \longrightarrow & 0 \\
 & & \alpha \downarrow & & \beta \downarrow & & \gamma \downarrow & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & U & \xrightarrow{A} & V & \xrightarrow{B} & W & \longrightarrow & 0
 \end{array}$$

of linear spaces over  $K$ . The rows in this diagram are exact and the middle vertical arrow is an isomorphism. From the diagram it is evident that the first vertical arrow must be an injection and the last vertical arrow must be a surjection.

We claim that the first arrow is surjective if and only if the last one is injective.

Assume first that  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism. Let  $w \in \ker \gamma$ . Then,  $w = b(v)$  for some  $v \in K \otimes_k V_k$  and

$$B(\beta(v)) = \gamma(b(v)) = \gamma(w) = 0.$$

Therefore,  $\beta(v) \in \ker B$ . It follows that  $\beta(v) = A(u)$  for some  $u \in U$ . Since  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism,  $u = \alpha(u')$  for some  $u' \in K \otimes_k U$ . Hence, we have

$$\beta(v) = A(u) = A(\alpha(u')) = \beta(a(u')).$$

Since  $\beta$  is an isomorphism, this implies that  $v = a(u')$ . Hence,  $w = b(v) = b(a(u')) = 0$ . It follows that  $\gamma$  is injective.

Consider now that  $\gamma$  is an isomorphism. Let  $u \in U$ . Then  $A(u) = \beta(v)$  for some  $v \in K \otimes_k V_k$ . It follows that

$$\gamma(b(v)) = B(\beta(v)) = B(A(u)) = 0.$$

By our assumption, this implies that  $b(v) = 0$ , and  $v = a(u')$  for some  $u' \in K \otimes_k U_k$ . Hence, we have

$$A(u) = \beta(v) = \beta(a(u')) = A(\alpha(u')).$$

Since  $A$  is injective, it follows that  $u = \alpha(u')$ , i.e.,  $\alpha$  is surjective. □

Let  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  be the group of all  $k$ -linear automorphisms of  $K$ . Let  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ . Then the  $k$ -linear map  $\sigma : K \rightarrow K$  defines a  $k$ -bilinear map  $K \times V_k \rightarrow V$  by  $(\lambda, v) \mapsto \sigma(\lambda)v$ . This map defines a  $k$ -linear map of  $K \otimes_k V_k$  into  $V$  by

$$\sigma_V(\lambda \otimes v) = \sigma(\lambda)v.$$

Since  $V_k$  is a  $k$ -structure of  $V$ , we can view  $\sigma_V$  as a  $k$ -linear automorphism of  $V$ . Therefore, we get a homomorphism of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  into the group of all  $k$ -linear automorphisms of  $V$ . We say that this action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  corresponds to the  $k$ -structure  $V_k$ .

**2.1.2. LEMMA.** *The  $k$ -structure  $V_k$  of  $V$  is the fixed point set of the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  on  $V$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $v \in V$ . Then  $v = \sum_i \lambda_i v_i$  for some finite independent set of vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  in  $V_k$  and  $\lambda_i \in K$ . Therefore,  $\sigma_V(v) = \sum_i \sigma(\lambda_i)v_i$  for any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ . It follows that  $v$  is fixed by  $\sigma_V$  if and only if  $\lambda_i$  are fixed by  $\sigma$ . By Galois theory,  $\lambda \in K$  is fixed by all  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$  if and only if  $\lambda \in k$ . Therefore,  $v$  is fixed by  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  if and only if  $v \in V_k$ . □

Let  $v, w \in V$  and  $\lambda, \mu \in K$ . We can represent  $v$  and  $w$  as

$$v = \sum_i \alpha_i v_i \text{ and } w = \sum_j \beta_j w_j$$

where  $\alpha_i, \beta_j \in K$  and  $v_i, w_j \in V_k$ . Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_V(\lambda v + \mu w) &= \sigma_V \left( \lambda \sum_i \alpha_i v_i + \mu \sum_j \beta_j w_j \right) = \sigma_V \left( \sum_i \lambda \alpha_i v_i + \sum_j \mu \beta_j w_j \right) \\ &= \sum_i \sigma(\lambda \alpha_i) v_i + \sum_j \sigma(\mu \beta_j) w_j = \sigma(\lambda) \sum_i \sigma(\alpha_i) v_i + \sigma(\mu) \sum_j \sigma(\beta_j) w_j \\ &= \sigma(\lambda) \sigma_V(v) + \sigma(\mu) \sigma_V(w). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that for any  $K$ -linear subspace  $U$  of  $V$ ,  $\sigma_V(U)$  is also a  $K$ -linear subspace of  $V$ . Therefore,  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  permutes  $K$ -linear subspaces of  $V$ .

Assume that the  $K$ -linear subspace  $U$  is defined over  $k$ . Then, any  $u \in U$  can be written as  $u = \sum_i \lambda_i u_i$  for  $\lambda_i \in K$  and  $u_i \in U_k$ . Hence,  $\sigma_V(u) = \sum_i \sigma(\lambda_i) u_i \in U$ . Therefore,  $\sigma_V(U) = U$  and  $U$  is invariant for the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ .

**2.1.3. LEMMA.** *If  $U$  is a  $K$ -linear subspace of  $V$  defined over  $k$ ,  $U$  is stable for the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ .*

Moreover,  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  induces the action on  $U$  which corresponds to the  $k$ -structure  $U_k$ .

Let  $W = V/U$ . Then the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  induces an action on  $W$ . If  $p: V \rightarrow W$  is the canonical projection,

$$\sigma_W(p(v)) = \sigma_W \left( \sum_i \lambda_i p(v_i) \right) = \sum_i \sigma(\lambda_i) p(v_i)$$

for  $\lambda_i \in K$  and  $v_i \in V_k$ . Therefore, the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  on  $W$  is corresponds to the  $k$ -structure  $W_k$ .

Now we want to prove the converse of the above lemma.

**2.1.4. PROPOSITION.** *Let  $U$  be a  $K$ -linear subspace of  $V$  stable for the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . Then  $U$  is defined over  $k$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $U_k = U \cap V_k$ . Also, put  $U' = K \otimes_k U_k \subset V$ . Then  $U'$  is defined over  $k$ , and  $U' \subset U$ .

Let  $\bar{V} = V/U'$  with the induced  $k$ -structure. The image  $\bar{U}$  of  $U$  in  $\bar{V}$  is  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ -invariant. Let  $\bar{u} \in \bar{U} \cap \bar{V}_k$ . Then  $\bar{u} = p(u) = p(v)$  for some  $u \in U$  and  $v \in V_k$ . Hence,  $p(u - v) = 0$ , and  $u - v \in U'$ . In particular,  $u - v \in U$ . Hence,  $v \in U$ , and  $v \in U_k$ . It follows that  $v \in U'$  and  $p(v) = 0$ . Therefore,  $\bar{u} = 0$ . It follows that  $\bar{U}_k = \bar{U} \cap \bar{V}_k = \{0\}$ . To prove the claim, we have to show that  $\bar{U} = \{0\}$ . This immediately implies that  $U = U'$ , i.e.,  $U$  is defined over  $k$ .

Therefore, we can assume from the beginning that  $U_k = \{0\}$ .

Assume that  $U \neq \{0\}$ . Let  $u \in U$ ,  $u \neq 0$ , be such that  $u = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i v_i$  where  $\lambda_i \in K$  and  $v_i \in V_k$  and  $n$  is smallest possible. Then,  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  must be linearly independent over  $K$  and all  $\lambda_i$  different from 0.

Then, multiplying by  $\frac{1}{\lambda_1}$  we can assume that  $u \in U$  has the form  $u = v_1$  if  $n = 1$  or

$$u = v_1 + \sum_{i=2}^n \lambda_i v_i.$$

In the first case,  $u \in V_k$  and  $u \in U \cap V_k = U_k$  contradicting the assumption that  $U_k = \{0\}$ . Hence, we must have  $n > 1$ . For any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ , we have

$$\sigma_V(u) = v_1 + \sum_{i=2}^n \sigma(\lambda_i)v_i$$

and

$$\sigma_V(u) - u = \sum_{i=2}^n (\sigma(\lambda_i) - \lambda_i)v_i.$$

Since  $\sigma_V(u) - u \in U$ , and the sum on the right has  $n - 1$  terms, we must have  $\sigma_V(u) - u = 0$  and  $\sigma(\lambda_i) = \lambda_i$  for  $2 \leq i \leq n$ .

Let  $\lambda \in K$ . By Galois theory, if  $\sigma(\lambda) = \lambda$  for all  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ ,  $\lambda$  is in subfield  $k$ . Therefore, we conclude that all  $\lambda_i \in k$ . This implies that  $u \in V_k$  and again  $u \in U \cap V_k = \{0\}$ , contradicting our assumption. Therefore,  $U = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

**2.2.  $k$ -structures on Lie algebras.** Let  $k$  be a field of characteristic 0 and  $K$  its algebraically closed extension. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ . Then we can define the commutator on  $\mathfrak{g}_K = K \otimes_k \mathfrak{g}$  by

$$[\lambda \otimes x, \mu \otimes y] = \lambda\mu \otimes [x, y]$$

for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $\lambda, \mu \in K$ . One can check that  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is a Lie algebra over  $K$ .

If  $\varphi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}$  is a morphism of Lie algebras over  $k$ , by linearity it extends to the morphism  $\varphi_K : \mathfrak{g}_K \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}_K$ .

In this way we construct an exact functor from the category of Lie algebras over  $k$  in to the category of Lie algebras over  $K$ . This functor is called the functor of *extension of scalars*.

If  $V$  is a linear space over  $k$  and  $V_K = K \otimes_k V$ . One checks that  $\mathcal{L}(V)_K = \mathcal{L}(V_K)$ .

Conversely, if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a Lie algebra over  $K$ , a  $k$ -linear subspace  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a  $k$ -structure on Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  if

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  is a  $k$ -structure on the linear space  $\mathfrak{g}$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  considered as a Lie algebra over  $k$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  be a  $k$ -structure on the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  over  $K$ . Let  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $x = \sum_i \lambda_i x_i, y = \sum_j \mu_j y_j$  for some  $x_i, y_j \in \mathfrak{g}_k$  and  $\lambda_i, \mu_j \in K$ . Therefore,

$$\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}}([x, y]) = \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(\sum_{i,j} \lambda_i \mu_j [x_i, y_j]\right) = \sum_{i,j} \sigma(\lambda_i) \sigma(\mu_j) [x_i, y_j] = [\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}}(x), \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}}(y)]$$

for any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  acts on  $\mathfrak{g}$  by  $k$ -linear automorphisms. This implies that the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$  permutes Lie subalgebras, resp. ideals, in the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

A Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is *defined over  $k$* , if  $\mathfrak{h}_k = \mathfrak{h} \cap \mathfrak{g}_k$  is a  $k$ -structure on  $\mathfrak{h}$  as a linear space.

Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  are Lie subalgebras of  $\mathfrak{g}$  considered as a Lie algebra over  $k$ ,  $\mathfrak{h}_k$  is a Lie algebra over  $k$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{h}_k$  is  $k$ -structure on the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}_k = \mathfrak{h} \cap \mathfrak{g}_k$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}_k$ .

**2.2.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $K$  with  $k$ -structure  $\mathfrak{g}_k$ . If  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  are two ideals of  $\mathfrak{g}$  defined over  $k$ , the ideal  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  is defined over  $k$ .*

PROOF. Since  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  are defined over  $k$ , they are invariant under the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . By 2.1.4, this in turn implies that  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  is defined over  $k$ .  $\square$

This immediately implies the following result.

2.2.2. COROLLARY. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained by extension of scalars.*

- (i)  $\mathcal{D}^p \mathfrak{g}_K = (\mathcal{D}^p \mathfrak{g})_K$  for all  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathcal{C}^p \mathfrak{g}_K = (\mathcal{C}^p \mathfrak{g})_K$  for all  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ .

Therefore, we have the following result.

2.2.3. THEOREM. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained by extension of scalars.*

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable if and only if  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is solvable.
- (ii)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent if and only if  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is nilpotent.

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $K$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_k$  its  $k$ -structure. As we remarked  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  permutes ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Clearly, if  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a solvable ideal,  $\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}}(\mathfrak{a})$  is also a solvable ideal. Therefore,  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  permutes solvable ideals. Since this action clearly preserves the partial ordering given by inclusion, we conclude that the radical  $\mathfrak{r}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is fixed by the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . Hence, by 2.1.4,  $\mathfrak{r}$  is defined over  $k$ . This implies the following result.

2.2.4. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained by extension of scalars. Let  $\mathfrak{r}$  be the radical of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{r}_K$  is the radical of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ .*

This has the following immediate consequence.

2.2.5. THEOREM. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained by extension of scalars. Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple if and only if  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is semisimple.*

The following observation follows immediately from the definitions.

2.2.6. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained by extension of scalars. Then the Killing form  $B_{\mathfrak{g}_K}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is the linear extension of the Killing form  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

Also, we can prove the following characterization of solvable Lie algebras.

2.2.7. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable;
- (ii)  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent.

PROOF. (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is an extension of  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  by the ideal  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ . Clearly,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is abelian. Hence, if  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent,  $\mathfrak{g}$  has to be solvable by 1.2.1.

(i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is solvable by 2.2.3. By 1.6.3, there exists a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  such that the matrices of  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_K$ , are upper triangular. Hence, the matrices of  $\text{ad}[x, y] = [\text{ad } x, \text{ad } y]$  are upper triangular with zeros on the diagonal. It follows that  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}_K$ , are nilpotent. By 1.5.4, it follows that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}_K$  is nilpotent. By 2.2.2 and 2.2.3,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent.  $\square$

2.2.8. EXAMPLE. Let  $M_n(k)$  be the Lie algebra of all  $n \times n$  matrices with entries in  $k$ . Denote by  $\mathfrak{s}(n, k)$  the Lie subalgebra of all upper triangular matrices in  $M_n(k)$ . Then, as we remarked in 1.5.6,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{s}(n, k) = \mathfrak{n}(n, k)$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{s}(n, k)$  is a solvable Lie algebra.



### 3. Cartan's criterion

**3.1. Jordan decomposition.** Let  $k$  be a field of characteristic 0 and  $K$  its algebraic closure.

3.1.1. LEMMA. *Let  $P \in k[X]$  be a polynomial with simple zeros in  $K$ . Then  $P$  and  $P'$  are relatively prime, i.e., there exist  $S, T \in k[X]$  such that  $SP + TP' = 1$ .*

PROOF. By our assumption,  $P(X) = \prod_{i=1}^p (X - \lambda_i)$  for  $\lambda_i \in K$ , and  $\lambda_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , are mutually different. Therefore, for any  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $P(X) = (X - \lambda_i)Q(X)$  and  $Q(\lambda_i) \neq 0$ . It follows that  $P'(X) = Q(X) + (X - \lambda_i)Q'(X)$  and  $P'(\lambda_i) = Q(\lambda_i) \neq 0$ .

Let  $I$  be the ideal generated by  $P$  and  $P'$  in  $k[X]$ . Assume that  $I \neq k[X]$ . Since  $k[X]$  is a principal ideal domain, in this case  $I = (R)$  for some polynomial  $R \in k[X]$ . Therefore, a zero of  $R$  in  $K$  must be a common zero of  $P$  and  $P'$  which is impossible. It follows that  $I = k[X]$ .  $\square$

3.1.2. LEMMA. *Let  $P \in k[X]$  be a polynomial with simple zeros in  $K$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Assume that  $Q \in k[X]$  is a polynomial such that  $P \circ Q$  is in the ideal in  $k[X]$  generated by  $P^n$ . Then there exists a polynomial  $A_n \in k[X]$  such that  $P \circ (Q - A_n P^n)$  is in the ideal generated by  $P^{n+1}$ .*

PROOF. By Taylor's formula

$$P(X + Y) = P(X) + P'(X)Y + Y^2 R(X, Y)$$

for some  $R \in k[X, Y]$ . Therefore, for any polynomial  $A_n$  we have

$$P \circ (Q - A_n P^n) = P \circ Q - (P' \circ Q)A_n P^n + SP^{n+1}$$

where  $S \in k[X]$ . By our assumption,  $P \circ Q = TP^n$  for some polynomial  $T \in k[X]$ . By 3.1.1, there exists  $A, B \in k[X]$  such that  $1 = CP' + DP$ . Therefore,

$$1 = (A \circ Q)(P' \circ Q) + (B \circ Q)(P \circ Q).$$

If we put  $A_n = T(A \circ Q)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} P \circ (Q - A_n P^n) &= A_n (P' \circ Q)P^n + T^2 (B \circ Q)P^{2n} - (P' \circ Q)A_n P^n + SP^{n+1} \\ &= T^2 (D \circ Q)P^{2n} + SP^{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

$\square$

By induction, from this lemma we deduce the following result.

3.1.3. LEMMA. *Let  $P \in k[X]$  be a polynomial with simple zeros in  $K$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . Then there exist polynomials  $A_0 = 0, A_1, \dots, A_n$  such that the polynomial*

$$P \left( X - \sum_{i=0}^n A_i(X)P(X)^i \right)$$

*is in the ideal generated by  $P^{n+1}$ .*

PROOF. If  $n = 0$ , the statement is evident for  $A_0 = 0$ .

Assume that the statement holds for  $n - 1$ . then there exist polynomials  $A_0 = 0, A_1, \dots, A_{n-1}$  such that

$$P \left( X - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} A_i(X)P(X)^i \right)$$

is in the ideal generated by  $P^n$ . Put

$$Q = X - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} A_i(X)P(X)^i.$$

Then the existence of  $A_n$  follows from 3.1.2.  $\square$

Let  $V$  be a linear space over a field  $k$ . Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . A linear transformation  $S$  on  $V$  is semisimple if its minimal polynomial has simple zeros in  $K$ .

**3.1.4. THEOREM.** *Let  $T$  be a linear transformation on a linear space  $V$  over  $k$ . Then there exist unique linear transformations  $S$  and  $N$  on  $V$  such that*

- (i)  $S$  is semisimple and  $N$  is nilpotent;
- (ii)  $S$  and  $N$  commute;
- (iii)  $T = S + N$ .

Also,  $S = P(T)$  and  $N = Q(T)$  where  $P, Q \in k[X]$  without constant term.

**PROOF.** Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . Let  $\lambda_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , be the mutually different eigenvalues of  $T$  in  $K$ . Let  $P(X) = \prod_{i=1}^n (X - \lambda_i)$ . Then, for some  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ , the characteristic polynomial of  $T$  divides  $P^p$  and  $P(T)^p = 0$ . By 3.1.3, for  $n = p - 1$ , we know that there exist polynomials  $A_0 = 0, A_1, \dots, A_{p-1}$  such that

$$P \left( T - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} A_i(T)P(T)^i \right) = 0.$$

If we put

$$N = \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} A_i(T)P(T)^i$$

and

$$S = T - \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} A_i(T)P(T)^i,$$

we immediately see that  $S$  is semisimple. On the other hand, since  $A_0 = 0$ , we see that  $N = P(T)Q(T)$  for some  $Q \in k[X]$ . Therefore,  $N^p = P(T)^p Q(T)^p = 0$  and  $N$  is nilpotent. This proves the existence of  $S$  and  $N$ .

It remains to establish the uniqueness. Assume that  $S', N'$  is another pair of linear transformations satisfying the above conditions. Since  $S'$  and  $N'$  commute, they commute with  $T = S' + N'$ . On the other hand,  $S$  and  $N$  are polynomials in  $T$ , and we conclude that  $S'$  and  $N'$  commute with  $S$  and  $N$ . This implies that  $S - S'$  is a semisimple linear transformation and  $N - N'$  is a nilpotent linear transformation. On the other hand,  $S + N = T = S' + N'$  implies  $S - S' = N' - N$ . Therefore,  $S - S' = N' - N = 0$ . This proves the uniqueness of  $S$  and  $N$ .  $\square$

The linear transformation  $S$  is called the *semisimple part* of  $T$  and the linear transformation  $N$  is called the *nilpotent part* of  $T$ . The decomposition  $T = S + N$  is called the *Jordan decomposition* of  $T$ .

Let  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  be a basis of  $V$ . Denote by  $E_{ij}$  the linear transformations on  $V$  such that  $E_{ij}e_k = 0$  if  $j \neq k$ , and  $E_{ij}e_j = e_i$ , for all  $1 \leq i, j, k \leq n$ . Then  $E_{ij}$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , form a basis of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ .

3.1.5. LEMMA. *Let  $V$  be a linear space over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $T$  be a linear transformation on  $V$  and  $T = S + N$  its Jordan decomposition. Then  $\text{ad}T = \text{ad}S + \text{ad}N$  is the Jordan decomposition of  $\text{ad}T$ .*

PROOF. Clearly,  $T = S + N$  implies  $\text{ad}T = \text{ad}S + \text{ad}N$ . Moreover,  $[\text{ad}S, \text{ad}N] = \text{ad}[S, N] = 0$ . By 1.5.2,  $\text{ad}N$  is a nilpotent linear transformation. Hence, it remains to show that  $\text{ad}S$  is semisimple. Let  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  be a basis of  $V$  such that

$$Se_i = \lambda_i e_i \text{ for all } 1 \leq i \leq n.$$

Then

$$\text{ad}S(E_{ij}) = SE_{ij} - E_{ij}S = (\lambda_i - \lambda_j)E_{ij} \text{ for all } 1 \leq i, j \leq n.$$

Hence,  $\text{ad}S$  is semisimple.  $\square$

Finally, we prove a result which will play the critical role in the next section.

3.1.6. LEMMA. *Let  $V$  be a linear space over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $U \subset W$  be two linear subspaces of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  and*

$$\mathcal{S} = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V) \mid \text{ad}(T)(W) \subset U\}.$$

*If  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\text{tr}(AB) = 0$  for every  $B \in \mathcal{S}$ , then  $A$  is nilpotent.*

PROOF. Let  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  such that  $\text{ad}(A)(W) \subset U$  and  $\text{tr}(AB) = 0$  for all  $B \in \mathcal{S}$ . Let  $A = S + N$  be the Jordan decomposition of  $A$ . Fix a basis  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  of  $V$  such that  $Se_i = \lambda_i e_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

Let  $L$  be the linear subspace of  $k$  over the rational numbers  $\mathbb{Q}$  spanned by  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ . Let  $f : L \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  be a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -linear form on  $L$ . Let  $T$  be a linear transformation on  $V$  given by

$$Te_i = f(\lambda_i)e_i \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n.$$

Then

$$\text{ad}(T)(E_{ij}) = (f(\lambda_i) - f(\lambda_j))E_{ij} \text{ for all } 1 \leq i, j \leq n.$$

The numbers  $\lambda_i - \lambda_j$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , are in  $L$ . Moreover,  $\lambda_i - \lambda_j = \lambda_p - \lambda_q$  for some  $1 \leq i, j, p, q \leq n$ , implies that

$$f(\lambda_i) - f(\lambda_j) = f(\lambda_i - \lambda_j) = f(\lambda_p - \lambda_q) = f(\lambda_p) - f(\lambda_q).$$

In addition, if  $\lambda_i - \lambda_j = 0$  for some  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , we have

$$f(\lambda_i) - f(\lambda_j) = f(\lambda_i - \lambda_j) = 0.$$

Therefore, there exists a polynomial  $P \in k[X]$  such that  $P(\lambda_i - \lambda_j) = f(\lambda_i) - f(\lambda_j)$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , and  $P$  has no constant term. It follows that  $P(\text{ad}S) = \text{ad}T$ . On the other hand,  $\text{ad}S = Q(\text{ad}A)$  for some polynomial  $Q$  with no constant term. Hence,  $\text{ad}T = (P \circ Q)(\text{ad}A)$ . Since  $P \circ Q$  has no constant term,  $\text{ad}(T)(W) \subset U$ , i.e.,  $T \in \mathcal{S}$ . This implies that  $\text{tr}(AT) = 0$ . On the other hand

$$\text{tr}(AT) = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f(\lambda_i) = 0.$$

Hence, we have

$$0 = f\left(\sum_{i=1}^n f(\lambda_i)\lambda_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(\lambda_i)^2.$$

Since  $f(\lambda_i) \in \mathbb{Q}$ ,  $f(\lambda_i)^2 \geq 0$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Therefore, we conclude that  $f(\lambda_i) = 0$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . It follows that  $f = 0$ . Since  $f$  is an arbitrary linear form on  $L$ ,

it follows that  $L = \{0\}$ . Therefore,  $\lambda_i = 0$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . It follows that  $S = 0$  and  $A = N$ , i.e.,  $A$  is nilpotent.  $\square$

**3.2. Cartan's criterion.** In this section we prove the following solvability criterion.

**3.2.1. THEOREM (Cartan).** *Let  $V$  be a linear space over  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Define*

$$\beta(T, S) = \text{tr}(TS), \text{ for } T, S \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

*Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable;
- (ii)  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}$  with respect to  $\beta$ .

**PROOF.** Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . By 2.2.3, the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  obtained by extension of scalars is solvable if and only if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is solvable. On the other hand,  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(V)_K = \mathcal{L}(V_K)$ . The bilinear form  $\beta_K : (T, S) \mapsto \text{tr}(TS)$  for  $T, S \in \mathcal{L}(V_K)$  is obtained from  $\beta$  by linear extension. Therefore, it is enough to prove the statements for Lie algebras over  $K$ .

(i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) By 1.6.3 we can find a basis of  $V$  such that the matrices of all  $T \in \mathfrak{g}$  are upper triangular. Then the matrices of  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  are upper triangular with zeros on the diagonal. Therefore, it follows immediately that  $\beta(T, S) = 0$  for  $T \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $S \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ .

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) To prove this implication, by 2.2.7, it is enough to show that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent. By 1.5.5,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent if all  $R \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  are nilpotent. To prove this we consider 3.1.6 for  $U = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $W = \mathfrak{g}$ . In this case we have

$$\mathcal{S} = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V) \mid \text{ad}(T)(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}\}.$$

Clearly,  $\mathfrak{g} \subset \mathcal{S}$ .

Let  $T \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $A, B \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $[T, A] \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tr}(T[A, B]) &= \text{tr}(T[A, B]) = \text{tr}(TAB - TBA) = \text{tr}(TAB) - \text{tr}(TBA) \\ &= \text{tr}(TAB) - \text{tr}(ATB) = \text{tr}([T, A]B) = \beta([T, A], B) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

by the assumption. Hence,  $\text{tr}(TR) = 0$  for all  $R \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ .

It follows that  $\text{tr}(RT) = 0$  for all  $R \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $T \in \mathcal{S}$ . On the other hand, as we remarked above,  $R \in \mathcal{S}$ . By 3.1.6, we see that  $R$  is nilpotent.  $\square$

**3.3. Radical is a characteristic ideal.** The main goal of this section is to prove the following result.

**3.3.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{r}$  its radical. Then  $\mathfrak{r}$  is the orthogonal complement to  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  with respect to the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

**3.3.2. COROLLARY.** *The radical  $\mathfrak{r}$  of a Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a characteristic ideal.*

**PROOF.** Clearly,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is a characteristic ideal. Therefore, by 1.1.5,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}^\perp$  is a characteristic ideal. By 3.3.1,  $\mathfrak{r} = (\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})^\perp$ .  $\square$

We first want to prove that the radical  $\mathfrak{r}$  is contained in the characteristic ideal  $\mathfrak{r}' = (\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})^\perp$ .

We first need a technical result.

**3.3.3. LEMMA.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{r}$  the radical of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $\pi$  be a representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on linear space  $V$ . Then  $\mathrm{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y)) = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . Let  $V_K = K \otimes_k V$ . Let  $\pi_K$  be the representation obtained by extension of scalars from  $\pi$ . Then  $\pi_K$  is the representation of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  on  $V_K$ . By 2.2.4,  $\mathfrak{r}_K$  is the radical of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ . The bilinear form  $\beta(x, y) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y))$ ,  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ , extends by linearity to  $\beta_K(x, y) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi_K(x)\pi_K(y))$  for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}_K$ . Therefore, it is enough to prove that  $\beta_K(x, y) = 0$  for  $x \in (\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})_K$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}_K$ .

Hence, we can assume from the beginning that  $k$  is algebraically closed. Assume first that  $\pi$  is irreducible. By 1.6.1, there exists a linear form  $\lambda$  on  $\mathfrak{r}$  such that  $\pi(y) = \lambda(y)1_V$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ . Therefore,  $\beta(x, y) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y)) = \lambda(y) \mathrm{tr}(\pi(x))$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ . On the other hand,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is spanned by commutators, hence the linear form  $x \mapsto \mathrm{tr} \pi(x)$  vanishes on  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $\beta(x, y) = 0$  for  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ .

Assume that  $\pi$  is reducible. Then we prove the statement by induction in length of  $\pi$ . Let  $W$  be a minimal invariant subspace of  $V$ . Then the representation  $\pi'$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  induced on  $W$  is irreducible. Let  $\pi''$  be the representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  induced on  $V/W$ . Then

$$\beta(x, y) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y)) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi'(x)\pi'(y)) + \mathrm{tr}(\pi''(x)\pi''(y)) = \mathrm{tr}(\pi''(x)\pi''(y))$$

for any  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ . Clearly the length of  $\pi''$  is less than the length of  $\pi$ . Hence, by the induction assumption,  $\beta(x, y) = 0$  for  $x \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{r}$ .  $\square$

Applying the lemma to the adjoint representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  we see that  $\mathfrak{r} \subset \mathfrak{r}'$ .

It remains to show that  $\mathfrak{r}'$  is a solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We first need a result about the Killing form.

**3.3.4. LEMMA.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then the Killing form  $B_{\mathfrak{h}}$  of  $\mathfrak{h}$  is the restriction of the Killing form  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  to  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{h}$ .*

**PROOF.** Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , for any  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$  we have  $\mathrm{ad} x(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$ . Moreover,  $\mathrm{ad}(x)\mathrm{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,

$$B_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, y) = \mathrm{tr}(\mathrm{ad}(x)\mathrm{ad}(y)) = \mathrm{tr}(\mathrm{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}}(x)\mathrm{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}}(y)) = B_{\mathfrak{h}}(x, y)$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{h}$ .  $\square$

By 3.3.4, we have  $B_{\mathfrak{r}'} = B_{\mathfrak{g}}|_{\mathfrak{r}' \times \mathfrak{r}'}$ . Therefore, since  $\mathfrak{r}'$  is orthogonal to  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  with respect to  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , we see that  $\mathfrak{r}'$  is orthogonal to  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{r}'$  for  $B_{\mathfrak{r}'}$ . By 3.2.1, this implies that  $\mathrm{ad} \mathfrak{r}'$  is a solvable Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{r}')$ . On the other hand, if  $\mathfrak{z}$  is the center of  $\mathfrak{r}'$ , we have the exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathfrak{z} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{r}' \longrightarrow \mathrm{ad} \mathfrak{r}' \longrightarrow 0,$$

where  $\mathfrak{z}$  is abelian. Therefore, by 1.2.1,  $\mathfrak{r}'$  is a solvable Lie algebra. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{r}'$  is a solvable ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{r}' \subset \mathfrak{r}$ . Hence, it follows that  $\mathfrak{r} = \mathfrak{r}'$  which completes the proof of 3.3.1.

## 4. Semisimple Lie algebras

In this section we generalize some results about Lie algebras of compact semisimple Lie groups from 3.1.8.

**4.1. Killing form and semisimple Lie algebras.** The following result gives a new characterization of semisimple Lie algebras.

4.1.1. THEOREM. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple;
- (ii) the Killing form  $B$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nondegenerate.

If these conditions hold,  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ .

PROOF. (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple. Then the radical  $\mathfrak{r}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is equal to  $\{0\}$ . By 3.3.1,  $(\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})^\perp = \{0\}$ . Moreover,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} \subseteq \mathfrak{g}$  implies  $\mathfrak{g}^\perp \subseteq (\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})^\perp = \{0\}$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{g}^\perp = \{0\}$ , i.e., the Killing form  $B$  is nondegenerate.

In addition, in this situation  $\mathfrak{g}^\perp = \{0\} = (\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g})^\perp$  implies  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ .

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be an abelian ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Then  $\text{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathfrak{a}$ , and  $\text{ad}(x)\text{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathfrak{a}$ . Therefore,  $(\text{ad}(x)\text{ad}(y))^2(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \text{ad}(x)\text{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{a}) = \{0\}$ , and  $\text{ad}(x)\text{ad}(y)$  is a nilpotent linear transformation on  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This implies that  $B(x, y) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x)\text{ad}(y)) = 0$ . Hence,  $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathfrak{g}^\perp$ . Since  $B$  is nondegenerate, we see that  $\mathfrak{a} = \{0\}$ . By 1.3.1,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a semisimple Lie algebra.  $\square$

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra. Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$  be the orthogonal complement to  $\mathfrak{a}$  with respect to the Killing form  $B$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then, by 1.1.5,  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This implies that  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{a}^\perp$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . If  $x, y \in \mathfrak{b}$ , we have  $B(x, y) = 0$ . By 3.2.1, we see that  $\text{ad } \mathfrak{b}$  is a solvable Lie algebra. Since  $\text{ad}$  is injective by 1.3.2, we conclude that  $\mathfrak{b}$  is solvable. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{b} = \{0\}$  and  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{a}^\perp = \{0\}$ . Since  $B$  is nondegenerate,  $\dim \mathfrak{a}^\perp = \dim \mathfrak{g} - \dim \mathfrak{a}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{a}^\perp$  as a linear space. This in turn implies the following result.

4.1.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{a}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ .*

Moreover,  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$  are semisimple ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

PROOF. It is enough to prove that  $\mathfrak{a}$  is semisimple. Let  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$  be such that  $B_{\mathfrak{a}}(x, y) = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Then, by 3.3.4,  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, y) = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{a}$ . This in turn implies that  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, y) = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}$  is nondegenerate,  $x = 0$ . This implies that  $B_{\mathfrak{a}}$  is nondegenerate, and  $\mathfrak{a}$  is semisimple by 4.1.1.  $\square$

A Lie algebra is *simple* if it is not abelian and it has no nontrivial ideals. By 1.3.1, a simple Lie algebra is semisimple.

A minimal ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  in a semisimple Lie algebra cannot be abelian by 1.3.1. On the other hand, by 4.1.2, any ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Hence, by minimality,  $\mathfrak{a}$  has to be simple. Therefore any semisimple Lie algebra contains a simple ideal.

4.1.3. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra and  $\pi$  a representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on a linear space  $V$ . Then  $\pi(\mathfrak{g})$  is contained in the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$  of all traceless linear transformations on  $V$ .*

PROOF. Let  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then

$$\text{tr}(\pi([x, y])) = \text{tr}([\pi(x), \pi(y)]) = \text{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y)) - \text{tr}(\pi(y)\pi(x)) = 0.$$

Therefore, the linear form  $x \mapsto \text{tr} \pi(x)$  vanishes on  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ . By 4.1.1, it vanishes on  $\mathfrak{g}$ .  $\square$

**4.2. Derivations are inner.** The next result is a generalization of the result about the nondegeneracy of the Killing form.

4.2.1. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra and  $\pi$  a faithful representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then the bilinear form  $(x, y) \mapsto \beta(x, y) = \text{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y))$  is nondegenerate on  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

PROOF. Let

$$\mathfrak{s} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid \beta(x, y) = 0 \text{ for all } y \in \mathfrak{g}\}.$$

Let  $x \in \mathfrak{s}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \beta([y, x], z) &= \text{tr}(\pi([y, x])\pi(z)) = \text{tr}(\pi(y)\pi(x)\pi(z)) - \text{tr}(\pi(x)\pi(y)\pi(z)) \\ &= \text{tr}(\pi(x)\pi([y, z])) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $z \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore,  $[y, x] \in \mathfrak{s}$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Hence,  $\mathfrak{s}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover,  $\mathfrak{s}$  is orthogonal onto itself with respect to  $\beta$ . By 3.2.1, this implies that  $\pi(\mathfrak{s})$  is solvable. Since the  $\pi$  is faithful, this implies that  $\mathfrak{s}$  is solvable. Hence,  $\mathfrak{s} = \{0\}$ . This implies that  $\beta$  is nondegenerate.  $\square$

This has the following consequence which generalizes 4.1.2.

4.2.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $B$  its Killing form. Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a semisimple Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then the orthogonal  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{a}^\perp$  of  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a direct complement to  $\mathfrak{a}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\text{ad}(x)(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ .*

*If  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$  and*

$$\mathfrak{h} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid \text{ad}(x)(\mathfrak{a}) = \{0\}\}.$$

*In particular,  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{h}$ .*

PROOF. Since  $\mathfrak{a}$  is semisimple, its center is equal to  $\{0\}$  and  $\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{g}} : \mathfrak{a} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$  is faithful. Hence, by 4.2.1,  $B_{\mathfrak{g}}|_{\mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{a}}$  is nondegenerate. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ . Moreover, we have  $\dim \mathfrak{h} = \dim \mathfrak{g} - \dim \mathfrak{a}$ , and  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{h}$  as a linear space. In addition, for  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ , we have  $B([x, y], z) = -B(y, [x, z]) = 0$  for all  $z \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Hence  $[x, y] \in \mathfrak{h}$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is invariant for all  $\text{ad}x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

If  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal by 1.1.5. Hence,  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{h}$ , and since  $\mathfrak{a}$  has trivial center, the rest of the statement follows.  $\square$

The next result says that all derivations of a semisimple Lie algebra are inner.

4.2.3. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra. Then  $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$  is an isomorphism of Lie algebras.*

PROOF. Since the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $\{0\}$ ,  $\text{ad}$  is injective and  $\mathfrak{g}$  is isomorphic to the ideal  $\text{ad} \mathfrak{g}$  of inner derivations in  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g})$  by 1.1.3.

By 4.2.2,  $\text{Der}(\mathfrak{g}) = \text{ad} \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{h}$ , where

$$\mathfrak{h} = \{D \in \text{Der}(\mathfrak{g}) \mid [D, \text{ad} x] = 0 \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{g}\}.$$

Let  $D \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Then, by 1.1.2, we have  $\text{ad}(Dx) = [D, \text{ad} x] = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $\text{ad}$  is injective,  $Dx = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , and  $D = 0$ . Hence,  $\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

**4.3. Decomposition into product of simple ideals.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{a}$  an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a}$  is semisimple by 4.1.2. Assume that  $\mathfrak{b}$  is another ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b} = \{0\}$ . Let  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$  and  $y \in \mathfrak{b}$ . Then,  $\text{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathfrak{b}$  and

$$(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y))(\mathfrak{g}) = \text{ad}(x)(\text{ad}(y)(\mathfrak{g})) \subset \text{ad}(x)(\mathfrak{b}) \subset \mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{b} = \{0\}.$$

Therefore,  $\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y) = 0$  and  $B(x, y) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(y)) = 0$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{b} \subset \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ .

In particular, if  $\mathfrak{b}$  is a direct complement of  $\mathfrak{a}$ , we must have  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Therefore, the complementary ideal is unique.

The set of all ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is ordered by inclusion. Let  $\mathfrak{m}$  be a minimal ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . As we remarked in the preceding section  $\mathfrak{m}$  is a simple ideal.

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be another ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{m}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By the minimality of  $\mathfrak{m}$ , we have either  $\mathfrak{m} \subset \mathfrak{a}$  or  $\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{m} = \{0\}$ . By the above discussion, the latter implies that  $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{a}$  is perpendicular to  $\mathfrak{m}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{m}_1, \mathfrak{m}_2, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_p$  be a family of mutually different minimal ideals in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By the above discussion  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  is perpendicular to  $\mathfrak{m}_j$  for  $i \neq j$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq p$ . Hence,  $p$  has to be smaller than  $\dim \mathfrak{g}$ . Assume that  $p$  is maximal possible. Then  $\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{m}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{m}_2 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathfrak{m}_p$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Assume that  $\mathfrak{a} \neq \mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{a} \oplus \mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Let  $\mathfrak{m}_{p+1}$  be a minimal ideal in  $\mathfrak{a}^\perp$ . Then  $\mathfrak{m}_{p+1}$  is a minimal ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$  different from  $\mathfrak{m}_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , contradicting the maximality of  $p$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{m}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{m}_2 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathfrak{m}_p$ , i.e., we have the following result.

**4.3.1. THEOREM.** *The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the direct product of its minimal ideals. These ideals are simple Lie algebras.*

In particular, a semisimple Lie algebra is a product of simple Lie algebras.

**4.4. Jordan decomposition in semisimple Lie algebras.** In this section we prove a version of Jordan decomposition for semisimple Lie algebras.

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{a}$  a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let

$$\mathfrak{n} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid \text{ad}(x)(\mathfrak{a}) \subset \mathfrak{a}\}.$$

Clearly,  $\mathfrak{n}$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{n}$ . This Lie algebra is called the *normalizer* of  $\mathfrak{a}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Clearly, the normalizer is the largest Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  which contains  $\mathfrak{a}$  as an ideal.

**4.4.1. THEOREM.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra. Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then there exist unique elements  $s, n \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that*

- (i) *ad  $s$  is semisimple and ad  $n$  is nilpotent;*
- (ii)  *$[s, n] = 0$ ;*
- (iii)  *$x = s + n$ .*

The element  $s$  is the *semisimple part* of  $x$  and  $n$  is the *nilpotent part* of  $x$ . The decomposition  $x = s + n$  is called the *Jordan decomposition* of  $x$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

**PROOF.** Assume first that  $k$  is algebraically closed. Since the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is equal to zero, the adjoint representation  $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$  is injective. Therefore, we can view  $\mathfrak{g}$  as the ideal  $\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}$  in  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{g}$  in  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ , i.e.,

$$\mathfrak{n} = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g}) \mid \text{ad}(T)(\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}) \subset \text{ad } \mathfrak{g}\}.$$



Clearly,  $\mathfrak{n}$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ , and  $\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{n}$ . Let  $T \in \mathfrak{n}$ . Let  $T = S + N$  be the Jordan decomposition of the linear transformation  $T$ . Then, by 3.1.5,  $\text{ad } T = \text{ad } S + \text{ad } N$ . Moreover, by 3.1.4,  $\text{ad } S$  and  $\text{ad } N$  are polynomials in  $\text{ad } T$ . Hence,  $S, N \in \mathfrak{n}$ .

By 4.2.2, we have  $\mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{g}$ , where

$$\mathfrak{a} = \{T \in \mathfrak{n} \mid \text{ad}(T)(\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}) = \{0\}\}.$$

Let

$$\mathfrak{n}' = \{T \in \mathfrak{n} \mid T(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h} \text{ for any ideal } \mathfrak{h} \text{ of } \mathfrak{g}\}.$$

Since  $\text{ad } \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{n}'$ , we have

$$\mathfrak{n}' = (\mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{n}') \times \mathfrak{g},$$

i.e.,  $\mathfrak{n}' = \mathfrak{a}' \times \mathfrak{g}$  where  $\mathfrak{a}' = \mathfrak{a} \cap \mathfrak{n}'$ .

Let  $T \in \mathfrak{n}'$  and let  $T = S + N$  be its Jordan decomposition. As we already remarked,  $S, N \in \mathfrak{n}$ . Moreover, by 3.1.4,  $S$  and  $N$  are polynomials in  $T$ , so  $S(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  and  $N(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for all ideals  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $S, N \in \mathfrak{n}'$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{m}_1 \times \mathfrak{m}_2 \times \cdots \times \mathfrak{m}_p$  be the decomposition of  $\mathfrak{g}$  into a product of simple ideals. Then for  $T \in \mathfrak{a}'$  we have  $T(\mathfrak{m}_i) \subset \mathfrak{m}_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . On the other hand,  $T$  commutes with  $\text{ad } x$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $1 \leq i \leq p$  and  $\lambda_i$  be an eigenvalue of the restriction of  $T$  to  $\mathfrak{m}_i$ . Let  $y \in \ker(T - \lambda_i I) \cap \mathfrak{m}_i$ . Then

$$(T - \lambda_i I)([x, y]) = (T - \lambda_i I) \text{ad}(x)y = \text{ad}(x)(T - \lambda_i I)y = 0$$

for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Hence,  $[x, y] \in \ker(T - \lambda_i I) \cap \mathfrak{m}_i$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , i.e.,  $\ker(T - \lambda_i I) \cap \mathfrak{m}_i$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{m}_i$ . Since  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  is minimal,  $\ker(T - \lambda_i I) \supset \mathfrak{m}_i$ , i.e.,  $T|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}$  is multiplication by  $\lambda_i$ . This implies that  $T$  is semisimple.

Let  $N$  be a nilpotent linear transformation in  $\mathfrak{n}'$ . Then  $N = P + Q$  for  $P \in \mathfrak{a}'$  and  $Q \in \text{ad } \mathfrak{g}$ . By the above argument,  $P$  is semisimple. Since  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  are invariant for  $N, P, Q$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , we have

$$N|_{\mathfrak{m}_i} = P|_{\mathfrak{m}_i} + Q|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Since  $N$  is nilpotent,  $N|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}$  is nilpotent and

$$0 = \text{tr}(N|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}) = \text{tr}(P|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}) + \text{tr}(Q|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}).$$

The ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  is invariant for the adjoint representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Hence, by 4.1.3, we have  $\text{tr}(Q|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}) = 0$ . This in turn implies that  $\text{tr}(P|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}) = 0$ . On the other hand, the above argument shows that  $P|_{\mathfrak{m}_i}$  is a multiple of the identity. Hence,  $P|_{\mathfrak{m}_i} = 0$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . It follows that  $P = 0$ , and  $N \in \text{ad } \mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and let  $\text{ad } x = S + N$  be the Jordan decomposition of  $\text{ad } x$  in  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ . By the above remarks,  $S$  and  $N$  are in  $\mathfrak{n}'$ . By the above argument,  $N = \text{ad } n$  for some  $n \in \mathfrak{g}$ . This implies that  $s = x - n \in \mathfrak{g}$  and

$$\text{ad } s = \text{ad } x - \text{ad } n = \text{ad } x - N = S$$

is semisimple. Finally,

$$\text{ad}[s, n] = [\text{ad } s, \text{ad } n] = [S, N] = 0$$

and  $[s, n] = 0$ . This proves the existence of the decomposition.

Assume that  $s', n' \in \mathfrak{g}$  satisfy  $x = s' + n'$ ,  $[s', n'] = 0$  and  $\text{ad } s'$  is semisimple and  $\text{ad } n'$  is nilpotent. Then  $\text{ad } x = \text{ad } s' + \text{ad } n'$  is the Jordan decomposition of  $\text{ad } x$  in  $\mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ . Therefore, by the uniqueness of that decomposition,  $\text{ad } s' = S = \text{ad } s$  and  $\text{ad } n' = N = \text{ad } n$ . This in turn implies that  $s' = s$  and  $n' = n$ .

Finally, assume that  $k$  is not algebraically closed. Let  $K$  be the algebraic closure of  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  be the algebra obtained from  $\mathfrak{g}$  by the extension of the field of scalars. Then  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  is semisimple by 2.2.5. Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{g}_K$ . Let  $x = s + n$  be the Jordan decomposition of  $x$  in  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ . Since  $x$  is stable under the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ , for any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ , we have  $x = \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(s) + \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(n)$ ,  $[\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(s), \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(n)] = \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}([s, n]) = 0$ ,  $\text{ad}_{\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(s)}$  is semisimple and  $\text{ad}_{\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(n)}$  is nilpotent. Therefore, by the uniqueness of the Jordan decomposition, we have  $\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(s) = s$  and  $\sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(n) = n$  for any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ . Therefore,  $s$  and  $n$  are in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .  $\square$

**4.5. Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$ .** Let  $V$  be a linear space over the field  $k$  and  $V^*$  its linear dual. We can define a bilinear map  $\varphi : V \times V^* \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $\varphi(v, f)(w) = f(w)v$  for any  $v, w \in V$  and  $f \in V^*$ . This map defines the linear map  $\Phi : V \otimes_k V^* \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  such that  $\Phi(v \otimes f)(w) = f(w)v$  for any  $v, w \in V$  and  $f \in V^*$ .

4.5.1. LEMMA. *The linear map  $\Phi : V \otimes_k V^* \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  is a linear isomorphism.*

PROOF. Clearly, we have

$$\dim(V \otimes V^*) = \dim V \dim V^* = (\dim V)^2 = \dim \mathcal{L}(V).$$

Therefore, it is enough to show that  $\Phi$  is injective. Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be a basis of  $V$  and  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  the dual basis of  $V^*$ . Then  $v_i \otimes f_j$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , is a basis of  $V \otimes_k V^*$ . Let  $\Phi(z) = 0$  for some  $z = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} v_i \otimes f_j \in V \otimes_k V^*$ . Then

$$0 = \Phi(z)(v_k) = \Phi \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} v_i \otimes f_j \right) (v_k) = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} f_j(v_k) v_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_{ik} v_i$$

for any  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . Therefore,  $\alpha_{ij} = 0$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ .  $\square$

Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two linear spaces over  $k$ . Let  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(W)$ . Then they define a bilinear map  $(v, w) \mapsto Sv \otimes Tw$  from  $V \times W$  into  $V \otimes_k W$ . This bilinear map induces a linear endomorphism  $S \otimes T$  of  $V \otimes_k W$  given by

$$(S \otimes T)(v \otimes w) = Sv \otimes Tw$$

for any  $v \in V$  and  $w \in W$ .

Let  $T$  be a linear transformation on  $V$ . Then  $T$  acts on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  by left (resp. right) multiplication. Then we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V \otimes V^* & \xrightarrow{T \otimes I} & V \otimes V^* \\ \Phi \downarrow & & \downarrow \Phi \\ \mathcal{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{T \circ -} & \mathcal{L}(V) \end{array}$$

since

$$T\Phi(v \otimes f)(w) = T(f(w)v) = f(w)Tv = \Phi(Tv \otimes f)(w) = \Phi((T \otimes I)(v \otimes f))(w)$$

for all  $v, w \in V$  and  $f \in V^*$ . Also, we have the following commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V \otimes V^* & \xrightarrow{I \otimes T^*} & V \otimes V^* \\ \Phi \downarrow & & \downarrow \Phi \\ \mathcal{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{- \circ T} & \mathcal{L}(V) \end{array}$$

since

$$\Phi(v \otimes f)T(w) = f(Tw)v = (T^*f)(w)v = \Phi(v \otimes T^*f)(w) = \Phi((I \otimes T^*)(v \otimes f))(w)$$

for all  $v, w \in V$  and  $f \in V^*$ .

Therefore, we finally conclude that we have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V \otimes V^* & \xrightarrow{T \otimes I - I \otimes T^*} & V \otimes V^* \\ \Phi \downarrow & & \downarrow \Phi \\ \mathcal{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{\text{ad } T} & \mathcal{L}(V) \end{array} .$$

Therefore, the adjoint representation of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  is equivalent to the representation  $T \mapsto T \otimes I - I \otimes T^*$  on  $V \otimes_k V^*$ .

4.5.2. LEMMA. *Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two linear spaces over  $k$ . Let  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(W)$ . Then*

$$\text{tr}(T \otimes S) = \text{tr}(T) \text{tr}(S).$$

PROOF. Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be a basis of  $V$  and  $w_1, w_2, \dots, w_m$  a basis of  $W$ . Then  $v_i \otimes w_j$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq m$ , is a basis of  $V \otimes_k W$ . If  $\alpha_{ij}$  and  $\beta_{pq}$  are the matrix entries of these transformations in these bases, we have

$$(S \otimes T)(v_i \otimes w_j) = S v_i \otimes T w_j = \sum_{p=1}^n \sum_{q=1}^m \alpha_{pi} \beta_{qj} v_p \otimes w_q.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{tr}(S \otimes T) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^m \alpha_{ii} \beta_{jj} = \text{tr}(S) \text{tr}(T).$$

□

If  $n = \dim V$ , this implies that the Killing form on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} B(S, T) &= \text{tr}(\text{ad}(T) \text{ad}(S)) = \text{tr}((S \otimes I - I \otimes S^*)(T \otimes I - I \otimes T^*)) \\ &= \text{tr}(ST \otimes I) - \text{tr}(S \otimes T^*) - \text{tr}(T \otimes S^*) + \text{tr}(I \otimes S^*T^*) \\ &= n \text{tr}(ST) - \text{tr}(S) \text{tr}(T^*) - \text{tr}(T) \text{tr}(S^*) + n \text{tr}(S^*T^*) = 2n \text{tr}(ST) - 2 \text{tr}(S) \text{tr}(T) \end{aligned}$$

for  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .

On the other hand, let  $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$  be the ideal of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  consisting of all traceless linear transformations on  $V$ . Then, by 3.3.4, we have the following result.

4.5.3. LEMMA. *Let  $V$  be a  $n$ -dimensional linear space over  $k$ . The Killing form on the algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$  is given by  $B(S, T) = 2n \text{tr}(ST)$  for  $S, T \in \mathfrak{sl}(V)$ .*

This has the following direct consequence.

4.5.4. PROPOSITION. *Let  $n \geq 2$ . The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$  of all  $n \times n$  traceless matrices is semisimple.*

PROOF. By 4.1.1, it is enough to show that the Killing form is nondegenerate on  $\mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$ .

Let  $T \in \mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$  be such that  $B(T, S) = 0$  for all  $S \in \mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$ . Let  $E_{ij}$  be the matrix with all entries equal to zero except the entry in  $i^{\text{th}}$  row and  $j^{\text{th}}$  column. Then  $E_{ij}$ ,  $i \neq j$ , are in  $\mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$ . Moreover, if we denote by  $t_{ij}$  the matrix entries of

$T$ , we have  $0 = B(T, E_{ij}) = 2nt_{ji}$ . Hence,  $T_{ji} = 0$ . Hence,  $T$  must be diagonal. On the other hand  $E_{ii} - E_{jj} \in \mathfrak{sl}(n, k)$  for  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ . Also,  $0 = B(T, E_{ii} - E_{jj}) = 2n(t_{ii} - t_{jj})$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ . Hence  $T$  is a multiple of the identity matrix. Since  $\text{tr}(T) = 0$ , we must have  $T = 0$ . It follows that  $B$  is nondegenerate.  $\square$

**4.6. Three-dimensional Lie algebras.** In this section we want to classify all three dimensional Lie algebras over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . We start with the following observation.

**4.6.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a three-dimensional Lie algebra. Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is either solvable or simple Lie algebra.*

**PROOF.** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not solvable. Let  $\mathfrak{r}$  be the radical of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{r} \neq \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  is a Lie algebra of dimension 1, 2 or 3. By 1.3.3,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  is semisimple. Since all Lie algebras of dimension 1 and 2 are solvable,  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{r}$  must be three-dimensional, i.e.,  $\mathfrak{r} = \{0\}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a nonzero ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then its dimension is either 1, 2 or 3. Since the ideals of dimension 1 or 2 have to be solvable, this contradicts the fact that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple.  $\square$

We are going to classify the three-dimensional Lie algebras by discussing the possible cases of  $\dim \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ .

First, if  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = \{0\}$ ,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is abelian.

Consider now the case  $\dim \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = 1$ . Let  $\mathfrak{z}$  be the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then there are two subcases.

First, assume that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{z}$ . Then, we can pick  $e \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $e \neq 0$ , which spans  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $e \in \mathfrak{z}$ , there are  $f, g \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $(e, f, g)$  is a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $[e, f] = [e, g] = 0$ . Finally,  $[f, g] = \lambda e$  with  $\lambda \in k$ . The number  $\lambda$  must be different from 0 since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not abelian. By replacing  $f$  with  $\frac{1}{\lambda}f$ , we get that  $[f, g] = e$ . Therefore, there exists at most one three-dimensional Lie algebra with the above properties. On the other hand, Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{n}(3, k)$  be the Lie algebra upper triangular nilpotent matrices in  $M_3(k)$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  is three-dimensional, and its basis

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad g = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

satisfies the above commutation relations. This shows the existence of the above Lie algebra. By 1.5.6, this is a nilpotent Lie algebra.

In the second subcase, we assume that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} \cap \mathfrak{z} = \{0\}$ . Let  $e \in \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $e \neq 0$ . Since  $e$  is not in the center, there exists  $f \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $[e, f] = \lambda e$  with  $\lambda \neq 0$ . By replacing  $f$  with  $\frac{1}{\lambda}f$ , we can assume that  $[e, f] = e$ . Therefore, the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  spanned by  $e, f$  is the two-dimensional nonabelian Lie algebra from 1.2.2. Since  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{h}$ ,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an ideal in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $g \in \mathfrak{g}$  be a vector outside  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $[g, e] = ae$  and  $[g, f] = be$ . This in turn implies that

$$[g + \lambda e + \mu f, e] = ae - \mu e = (a - \mu)e \quad \text{and} \quad [g + \lambda e + \mu f, f] = be + \lambda e = (b + \lambda)e.$$

Hence, if we put  $\lambda = -b$  and  $\mu = a$ , and replace  $g$  with  $g + \lambda e + \mu f$ , we see that  $[e, g] = [f, g] = 0$ . Therefore,  $g$  spans an abelian ideal complementary to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the product of  $\mathfrak{h}$  and a one-dimensional abelian Lie algebra. Therefore, this is a solvable Lie algebra, which is not nilpotent.

Now we want to study the case of  $\dim \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = 2$ . There are two subcases, the two-dimensional Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  can be isomorphic to the two-dimensional nonabelian Lie algebra from 1.2.2, or it can be abelian.

Assume first that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is not abelian. We need a simple observation.

4.6.2. LEMMA. *All derivations of the two-dimensional nonabelian solvable Lie algebra are inner.*

PROOF. Let  $(e, f)$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$  such that  $[e, f] = e$ . Since  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is a characteristic ideal spanned by  $e$ ,  $De = \lambda e$  with  $\lambda \in k$  for any derivation  $D \in \text{Der}(\mathfrak{h})$ . By replacing  $D$  with  $D + \lambda \text{ad} f$  we can assume that  $De = 0$ . Let  $Df = ae + bf$  for some  $a, b \in k$ . Then we have

$$0 = De = D([e, f]) = [De, f] + [e, Df] = b[e, f] = be$$

and  $b = 0$ . It follows that  $Df = ae$ . Now,  $(a \text{ad} e)(f) = ae$  and  $(a \text{ad} e)(e) = 0$ . Hence,  $D = a \text{ad} e$ .  $\square$

Now we return to the study of the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $g \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $g \notin \mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $\text{ad} g|_{\mathfrak{h}}$  is a derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By 4.6.2, there exists  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\text{ad} g|_{\mathfrak{h}} = \text{ad} x|_{\mathfrak{h}}$ . Hence, by replacing  $g$  by  $g - x$ , we can assume that  $[e, g] = [f, g] = 0$ . This is impossible, since this would imply that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is one-dimensional contrary to our assumption.

Therefore, in this case  $\mathfrak{h}$  has to be abelian. Let  $(e, f)$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$ , and  $g$  a vector outside  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is spanned by  $\text{ad} g(e)$  and  $\text{ad} g(f)$ , i.e.,  $A = \text{ad} g|_{\mathfrak{h}}$  is a linear automorphism of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . If we replace  $g$  with  $ag + be + cf$ , the linear transformation  $A$  is replaced by  $aA$ . Therefore, the quotient of the eigenvalues of  $A$  is unchanged and independent of the choice of  $g$ . There are two options:

- (1) the matrix  $A$  is semisimple;
- (2) the matrix  $A$  is not semisimple.

In the first case, we can pick  $e$  and  $f$  to be the eigenvectors of  $A$ . Also, we can assume that the eigenvalue of  $A$  corresponding to  $e$  is equal to 1. We denote by  $\alpha$  the other eigenvalue of  $A$ . Clearly  $\alpha \in k^*$ . In this case, we have

$$[e, f] = 0, [g, e] = e, [g, f] = \alpha f.$$

Let

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then these three matrices span the Lie algebra isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This proves the existence of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

If we switch the order of eigenvalues the quotient  $\frac{1}{\alpha}$  is replaced by  $\alpha$ . In this case, switching  $e$  and  $f$  and replacing  $g$  by  $\alpha g$  establishes the isomorphism of the corresponding Lie algebras. Therefore, the Lie algebras parametrized by  $\alpha, \alpha' \in k^*$  are isomorphic if and only if  $\alpha = \alpha'$  or  $\alpha = \frac{1}{\alpha'}$ . This gives an infinite family of solvable Lie algebras. They are not nilpotent, since  $\mathcal{C}^p \mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h}$  for  $p \geq 1$ .

If  $A$  is not semisimple, its eigenvalues are equal, by changing  $g$  we can assume that they are equal to 1. Therefore, we can assume that  $A$  is given by the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

in the basis  $(e, f)$ . Hence, we have

$$[e, f] = 0, [g, e] = e, [g, f] = e + f.$$

Let

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then these three matrices span the Lie algebra isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This proves the existence of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This Lie algebra is solvable, but not nilpotent.

Finally, consider the case of  $\dim \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g} = 3$ . In this case,  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}$  cannot be solvable. By 4.6.1,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple.

By 1.5.4, there exists  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  which is not nilpotent. Hence, it has a nonzero eigenvalue  $\lambda \in k$ . By multiplying it with  $\frac{2}{\lambda}$ , we get an element  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\text{ad } h$  has eigenvalue 2. Since  $\text{ad } h(h) = 0$ , 0 is also an eigenvalue of  $\text{ad } h$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is three-dimensional,  $\text{ad } h$  has at most three eigenvalues. Moreover, by 4.1.3,  $\text{tr ad } h = 0$ . Therefore,  $-2$  is also an eigenvalue of  $\text{ad } h$ . This in turn implies that the corresponding eigenspaces must be one-dimensional. Therefore, we can find  $e, f \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $(e, f, h)$  is a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and

$$[h, e] = 2e, [h, f] = -2f.$$

In addition, we have

$$\text{ad } h([e, f]) = [\text{ad } h(e), f] + [e, \text{ad } h(f)] = 2[e, f] - 2[e, f] = 0$$

and  $[e, f]$  is proportional to  $h$ . Clearly,  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{g}$  is spanned by  $[h, e]$ ,  $[h, f]$  and  $[e, f]$ . Hence,  $[e, f] \neq 0$ . It follows that  $[e, f] = \lambda h$  with  $\lambda \neq 0$ . By replacing  $e$  by  $\frac{1}{\lambda}e$  we see that there exists a basis  $(e, f, h)$  such that

$$[h, e] = 2e, [h, f] = -2f, [e, f] = h.$$

Therefore, there exists at most one three-dimensional simple Lie algebra over  $k$ . If  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ , and we put

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, h = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

we easily check that the above relations hold. Therefore, in the only three-dimensional simple Lie algebra is  $\mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ .

**4.6.3. REMARK.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$  with the basis  $(e, f, h)$  we described above. It has the obvious  $\mathbb{R}$ -structure  $\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{R})$  which is spanned over  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $(e, f, h)$ . This real Lie algebra is the Lie algebra of the Lie group  $\text{SL}(2, \mathbb{R})$ . On the other hand, in 1.8, we considered the Lie algebra of the group  $\text{SU}(2)$  which is spanned by another three linearly independent traceless  $2 \times 2$  matrices. Therefore, the complexification of this Lie algebra is again  $\mathfrak{g}$ . In other words, the Lie algebra of  $\text{SU}(2)$  is another  $\mathbb{R}$ -structure of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This shows that a complex Lie algebra can have several different  $\mathbb{R}$ -structures which correspond to quite different Lie groups.

**4.7. Irreducible finite-dimensional representations of  $\mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ .** Let  $k$  be an algebraically closed field and  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ . As before, we chose the basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  given by the matrices

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, h = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then we have, as we already remarked,

$$[h, e] = 2e, [h, f] = -2f, [e, f] = h.$$

Let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional linear space over  $k$  and  $\pi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  a representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $v \in V$ ,  $v \neq 0$ , be an eigenvector of  $\pi(h)$  for an eigenvalue  $\lambda \in k$ , i.e.  $\pi(h)v = \lambda v$ . Then

$$\pi(h)\pi(e)v = \pi([h, e])v + \pi(e)\pi(h)v = (\lambda + 2)\pi(e)v.$$

Hence, either  $\pi(e)v = 0$  or  $\pi(e)v$  is an eigenvector of  $\pi(h)$  with the eigenvalue  $\lambda + 2$ . By induction, either  $\pi(e)^k v$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ , are nonzero eigenvectors of  $\pi(h)$  with eigenvalues  $\lambda + k$ , or  $\pi(e)^k v \neq 0$  and  $\pi(e)^{k+1} v = 0$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . In the first case, since  $\pi(e)^k v$  correspond to different eigenvalues of  $\pi(h)$ , these vectors must be linearly independent. This leads to a contradiction with  $\dim V < \infty$ . Hence, there exists  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $u = \pi(e)^k v \neq 0$  is an eigenvector of  $\pi(h)$  for the eigenvalue  $\lambda + k$  and  $\pi(e)u = \pi(e)^{k+1} v = 0$ . Therefore, we proved the following result.

**4.7.1. LEMMA.** *Let  $(\pi, V)$  be a finite-dimensional representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then there exists a vector  $v \in V$ ,  $v \neq 0$ , such that  $\pi(e)v = 0$  and  $\pi(h)v = \lambda v$  for some  $\lambda \in k$ .*

The vector  $v$  is called the *primitive vector* of weight  $\lambda$ .

Let  $v_0 \in V$  be a primitive vector of the representation  $\pi$  of weight  $\lambda$ . We put  $v_n = \pi(f)^n v_0$  for  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . We claim that

$$\pi(h)v_n = (\lambda - 2n)v_n, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}_+.$$

This is true for  $n = 0$ . Assume that it holds for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . Then, by the induction assumption, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(h)v_{m+1} &= \pi(h)\pi(f)v_m = \pi([h, f])v_m + \pi(f)\pi(h)v_m \\ &= -2\pi(f)v_m + (\lambda - 2m)\pi(f)v_m = (\lambda - 2m - 2)\pi(f)v_m = (\lambda - 2(m+1))v_{m+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the assertion holds by induction in  $m$ .

We also claim that

$$\pi(e)v_n = n(\lambda - n + 1)v_{n-1}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . This is true for  $n = 0$ . Assume that it holds for  $n = m$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(e)v_{m+1} &= \pi(e)\pi(f)v_m = \pi([e, f])v_m + \pi(f)\pi(e)v_m \\ &= \pi(h)v_n + m(\lambda - m + 1)\pi(f)v_{m-1} = (\lambda - 2m + m(\lambda - m + 1))v_m = (m+1)(\lambda - m)v_m, \end{aligned}$$

and the above statement follows by induction in  $m$ .

Now  $v_n \neq 0$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  would contradict the finitedimensionality of  $V$ , hence there exists  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $v_m \neq 0$  and  $v_{m+1} = 0$ . This in turn implies that  $\pi(e)v_{m+1} = (m+1)(\lambda - m)v_m = 0$ . Therefore, we must have  $\lambda = m$ , i.e., the weight  $\lambda$  must be a nonnegative integer.

Therefore, we established the following addition to 4.7.1.

**4.7.2. LEMMA.** *Let  $(\pi, V)$  be a finite-dimensional representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $v$  a primitive vector in  $V$ . Then the weight of  $v$  is a nonnegative integer.*

Let  $\lambda = m$  be the weight of  $v_0$ . Then

$$\pi(h)v_n = (m - 2n)v_n, \quad \pi(e)v_n = n(m - n + 1)v_{n-1}, \quad \pi(f)v_n = v_{n+1}$$

for all  $n = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . Also,  $\pi(f)v_m = 0$ . Therefore, the linear span of  $v_0, v_1, \dots, v_m$  is a  $(m + 1)$ -dimensional linear subspace invariant for  $\pi$ .

If  $\pi$  is irreducible, this invariant subspace must be equal to  $V$ . This proves the exhaustion part of the following result.

**4.7.3. THEOREM.** *Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ , and  $V_n$  be the  $(n + 1)$ -dimensional linear space with the basis  $e_0, e_1, \dots, e_n$ . Define*

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_n(h)e_k &= (n - 2k)e_k, \\ \pi_n(e)e_k &= (n - k + 1)e_{k-1} \\ \pi_n(f)e_k &= (k + 1)e_{k+1} \end{aligned}$$

for  $0 \leq k \leq n$ . Then  $(\pi_n, V_n)$  is an irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

All irreducible finite-dimensional representations of  $\mathfrak{g}$  are isomorphic to one of these representations.

**PROOF.** It remains to check that  $\pi_n$  are representations. We have

$$\begin{aligned} [\pi_n(h), \pi_n(e)]e_k &= \pi_n(h)\pi_n(e)e_k - \pi_n(e)\pi_n(h)e_k \\ &= (n - k + 1)\pi_n(h)e_{k-1} - (n - 2k)\pi_n(e)e_k \\ &= ((n - k + 1)(n - 2k + 2) - (n - 2k)(n - k + 1))e_{k-1} \\ &= 2(n - k + 1)e_{k-1} = 2\pi_n(e)e_k \end{aligned}$$

for all  $0 \leq k \leq n$ , i.e.,  $[\pi_n(h), \pi_n(e)] = 2\pi_n(e)$ . Also, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\pi_n(h), \pi_n(f)]e_k &= \pi_n(h)\pi_n(f)e_k - \pi_n(f)\pi_n(h)e_k \\ &= (k + 1)\pi_n(h)e_{k+1} - (n - 2k)\pi_n(f)e_k \\ &= ((k + 1)(n - 2k - 2) - (n - 2k)(k + 1))e_{k+1} \\ &= -2(k + 1)e_{k+1} = -2\pi_n(f)e_k \end{aligned}$$

for all  $0 \leq k \leq n$ , i.e.,  $[\pi_n(h), \pi_n(f)] = -2\pi_n(f)$ . Finally, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\pi_n(e), \pi_n(f)]e_k &= \pi_n(e)\pi_n(f)e_k - \pi_n(f)\pi_n(e)e_k \\ &= (k + 1)\pi_n(e)e_{k+1} - (n - k + 1)\pi_n(f)e_{k-1} \\ &= ((k + 1)(n - k) - (n - k + 1)k)e_k \\ &= (n - 2k)e_k = \pi_n(h)e_k \end{aligned}$$

for all  $0 \leq k \leq n$ , i.e.,  $[\pi_n(e), \pi_n(f)] = \pi_n(h)$ . Therefore,  $\pi_n$  is a representation.  $\square$

## 5. Cartan subalgebras

**5.1. Regular elements.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . For  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $\lambda \in k$  we put

$$\mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda) = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid (\text{ad } h - \lambda I)^p x = 0 \text{ for some } p \in \mathbb{N}\}.$$



Then  $\mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda) \neq \{0\}$  if and only if  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $\text{ad } h$ . Also, since  $\text{ad } h(h) = 0$ , we see that  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0) \neq \{0\}$ . Moreover, by the Jordan decomposition of  $\text{ad } h$  we know that

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^p \mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda_i)$$

where  $\lambda_0 = 0, \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_p$  are distinct eigenvalues of  $\text{ad } h$ .

For two linear subspaces  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , we denote by  $[\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}]$  the linear span of  $[x, y]$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ ,  $y \in \mathfrak{b}$ .

5.1.1. LEMMA. *Let  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then*

$$[\mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda), (h, \mu)] \subset \mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda + \mu)$$

for any  $\lambda, \mu \in k$ .

PROOF. Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}(h, \lambda)$ ,  $y \in \mathfrak{g}(h, \mu)$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{ad } h - (\lambda + \mu)I)[x, y] &= [\text{ad } h(x), y] + [x, \text{ad } h(y)] - (\lambda + \mu)[x, y] \\ &= [(\text{ad } h - \lambda I)x, y] + [x, (\text{ad } h - \mu I)y], \end{aligned}$$

and by induction in  $m$ , we get

$$(\text{ad } h - (\lambda + \mu)I)^m [x, y] = \sum_{j=0}^m \binom{m}{j} [(\text{ad } h - \lambda I)^j x, (\text{ad } h - \mu I)^{m-j} y]$$

for any  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, if  $(\text{ad } h - \lambda I)^p x = 0$  and  $(\text{ad } h - \mu I)^q y = 0$ , we have  $(\text{ad } h - (\lambda + \mu)I)^{p+q} [x, y] = 0$ .  $\square$

In particular, we have the following result.

5.1.2. COROLLARY. *The linear subspace  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  is a nonzero Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

Let

$$P_h(\lambda) = \det(\lambda I - \text{ad } h)$$

be the characteristic polynomial of  $\text{ad } h$ . Then, if  $n = \dim \mathfrak{g}$ , we have

$$P_h(\lambda) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i(h) \lambda^i$$

where  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are polynomial functions on  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since 0 is an eigenvalue of  $\text{ad } h$ , 0 is a zero of  $P_h$  and  $a_0(h) = 0$ . In addition,  $a_n = 1$ . Let

$$\ell = \min\{i \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \mid a_i \neq 0\}.$$

The number  $\ell$  is called the *rank* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Clearly,  $0 < \ell \leq n$ , i.e.,

$$0 < \text{rank } \mathfrak{g} \leq \dim \mathfrak{g}.$$

Moreover,  $\text{rank } \mathfrak{g} = \dim \mathfrak{g}$  if and only if all  $\text{ad } x$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , are nilpotent. Therefore, by 1.5.4, we have the following result.

5.1.3. LEMMA. *A Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is nilpotent if and only if  $\text{rank } \mathfrak{g} = \dim \mathfrak{g}$ .*

An element  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  is called *regular* if  $a_\ell(h) \neq 0$ . Regular elements form a nonempty Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $\varphi$  be an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then we have

$$\operatorname{ad}(\varphi(h)) = \varphi \operatorname{ad}(h) \varphi^{-1}.$$

Therefore, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\varphi(h)}(\lambda) &= \det(\lambda I - \operatorname{ad}(\varphi(h))) = \det(\lambda I - \varphi \operatorname{ad} h \varphi^{-1}) \\ &= \det(\varphi(\lambda I - \operatorname{ad} h) \varphi^{-1}) = P_h(\lambda). \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $a_\ell(\varphi(h)) = a_\ell(h)$  for all  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that the set of all regular elements is invariant under the action of  $\operatorname{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

5.1.4. LEMMA. *The set of regular elements in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a dense Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , stable under the action of the group  $\operatorname{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$  of automorphisms of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

Since the multiplicity of 0 as a zero of  $P_h$  is equal to  $\dim \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ , we see that

$$\dim \mathfrak{g}(h, 0) \geq \operatorname{rank} \mathfrak{g}$$

and the equality is attained for regular  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

5.1.5. EXAMPLE. Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ . Fix the standard basis  $e, f, h$  with commutation relations

$$[h, e] = 2e, \quad [h, f] = -2f, \quad [e, f] = h.$$

Then

$$\operatorname{ad} e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \operatorname{ad} f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \operatorname{ad} h = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore, for

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & -a \end{pmatrix}$$

the characteristic polynomial of  $\operatorname{ad} x$  is equal to

$$P_x(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2a & 0 & 2b \\ 0 & \lambda + 2a & -2c \\ c & -b & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda^2 - 4a^2) - 4cb\lambda = \lambda(\lambda^2 + 4 \det x).$$

Therefore,  $a_1(x) = 4 \det(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that  $\operatorname{rank} \mathfrak{g} = 1$ . Moreover,  $x$  is regular if and only if  $\det(x) \neq 0$ . Since  $\operatorname{tr}(x) = 0$ , this implies that  $x$  is regular if and only if it is not nilpotent. A regular  $x$  has two different nonzero eigenvalues  $\mu$  and  $-\mu$ , and therefore is a semisimple matrix.

Let  $h_0$  be a regular element in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Put

$$\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0).$$

5.1.6. LEMMA. *The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent.*

PROOF. Let  $\lambda_0 = 0, \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_p$  be the distinct eigenvalues of  $\operatorname{ad}(h_0)$ . Put

$$\mathfrak{g}_1 = \bigoplus_{i=1}^p \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i).$$

Then, by 5.1.1, we have  $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{g}_1] \subset \mathfrak{g}_1$ . Hence the restriction of the adjoint representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  to  $\mathfrak{h}$  induces a representation  $\rho$  of  $\mathfrak{h}$  on  $\mathfrak{g}_1$ . Consider the function

$h \mapsto d(h) = \det \rho(h)$  on  $\mathfrak{h}$ . This is clearly a polynomial function on  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Also, if  $q_i = \dim \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$ , we have  $d(h_0) = \lambda_1^{q_1} \lambda_2^{q_2} \dots \lambda_p^{q_p} \neq 0$ . Hence,  $d \neq 0$ . It follows that there exist a dense Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{h}$  on which  $d$  is nonzero.

Let  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$  be such that  $d(h) \neq 0$ . The the eigenvalues of  $\rho(h)$  are all nonzero. Hence  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0) \subset \mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $h_0$  is regular, the dimension of  $\dim \mathfrak{h} = \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\dim \mathfrak{g}(h, 0) \geq \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ . Hence, we see that  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0) = \mathfrak{h}$ . This implies that  $\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h$  is nilpotent. Therefore,  $(\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h)^q = 0$  for  $q \geq \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ . Clearly, the matrix entries of  $(\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h)^q$  are polynomial functions on  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore, by Zariski continuity, we must have  $(\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h)^q = 0$  for all  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ . This implies that all  $\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h$ ,  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ , are nilpotent. By 1.5.4,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra.  $\square$

5.1.7. LEMMA. *The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  is equal to its normalizer.*

PROOF. Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{n}$ . Then  $[h_0, x] \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0)$ , we see that there exists  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $\text{ad}(h_0)^p([h_0, x]) = \text{ad}(h_0)^{p+1}x = 0$ . This in turn implies that  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{h}$ .  $\square$

**5.2. Cartan subalgebras.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. A Lie subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a *Cartan subalgebra* of  $\mathfrak{g}$  if

- (i)  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a nilpotent Lie algebra;
- (ii)  $\mathfrak{h}$  is equal to its own normalizer.

5.2.1. PROPOSITION. *Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal nilpotent Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

PROOF. Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be a nilpotent Lie algebra containing  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Assume that  $\mathfrak{n} \neq \mathfrak{h}$ . Then the adjoint representation of  $\mathfrak{n}$  restricted to  $\mathfrak{h}$  defines a representation  $\sigma$  of  $\mathfrak{h}$  on  $\mathfrak{n}/\mathfrak{h}$ . By 1.5.4, this is a representation of  $\mathfrak{h}$  by nilpotent linear transformations. By 1.5.3, there exists a nonzero vector  $v \in \mathfrak{n}/\mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\sigma(x)v = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Let  $y \in \mathfrak{n}$  be a representative of the coset  $v$ . Then  $[x, y] = \text{ad}(x)y \in \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $y$  is in the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Cartan subalgebra, this implies that  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ , i.e.,  $v = 0$  and we have a contradiction. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{h}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal nilpotent Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .  $\square$

5.2.2. EXAMPLE. There exist maximal nilpotent Lie subalgebras which are not Cartan subalgebras. For example, let  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}(2, k)$ . Then the the abelian Lie subalgebra spanned by  $e$  is maximal nilpotent. To show this, assume that  $\mathfrak{n}$  is a nilpotent Lie subalgebra containing  $e$ . Then  $\dim \mathfrak{n}$  must be  $\leq 2$ . Hence, it must be abelian. Let  $g = \alpha e + \beta f + \gamma h$  be an element of  $\mathfrak{n}$ . Then

$$0 = [e, g] = \beta h - 2\gamma e.$$

Therefore  $\beta = \gamma = 0$ , and  $g$  is proportional to  $e$ . It follows that  $\mathfrak{n}$  is spanned by  $e$ . On the other hand, the Lie subalgebra of all upper triangular matrices in  $\mathfrak{g}$  normalizes  $\mathfrak{n}$ , so  $\mathfrak{n}$  is not a Cartan subalgebra.

5.2.3. THEOREM. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over  $k$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}$  contains a Cartan subalgebra.*

Assume first that  $k$  is algebraically closed. Let  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  be a regular element. Then, by 5.1.6 and 5.1.7,  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  is a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Assume now that  $k$  is not algebraically closed. Let  $K$  the algebraic closure of  $k$ .

5.2.4. LEMMA. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  the Lie algebra obtained from  $\mathfrak{g}$  by extension of the field of scalars.

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  the Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  spanned by  $\mathfrak{h}$  over  $K$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- (i)  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ .

PROOF. By 2.2.3,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent if and only if  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is nilpotent.

Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}_K$ . If  $x \in \mathfrak{n}$  then  $(\text{ad } x)(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is defined over  $k$ , it is invariant under the action of the Galois group  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$  on  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ . This implies that  $(\text{ad } \sigma_{\mathfrak{g}_K}(x))(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$  for any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}_k(K)$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{n}$  is stable for the action of  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . By 2.1.4,  $\mathfrak{n}$  is defined over  $k$ .

Assume that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent. By the above remark,  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is also nilpotent. Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}_K$ . Then it is defined over  $k$ . Hence, it is spanned by elements in  $\mathfrak{g}$  which normalize  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is equal to its normalizer in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , it follows that  $\mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{h}_K$ . Therefore,  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ .

Assume that  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent. Moreover, for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $(\text{ad } x)(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathfrak{h}$ , by linearity we have  $(\text{ad } x)(\mathfrak{h}_K) \subset \mathfrak{h}_K$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}_K$  is equal to its normalizer, this implies that  $x \in \mathfrak{h}_K$  and finally  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore, the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}$  is equal to  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .  $\square$

Therefore, to prove the existence of a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$  it is enough to show that there exists a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  defined over  $k$ . Assume that there exists a regular element  $h$  of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  which is rational over  $k$ . Then  $h$  is fixed by the action of the Galois group  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . This in turn implies that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  is stable under the action  $\text{Aut}_k(K)$ . By 2.1.4,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is defined over  $k$ .

Therefore, it is enough to show that there exists a regular element of  $\mathfrak{g}_K$  rational over  $k$ . This is a consequence of the following lemma.

5.2.5. LEMMA. Let  $P \in K[X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n]$  be a polynomial such that

$$P(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n) = 0 \text{ for all } \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n \in k.$$

Then  $P = 0$ .

PROOF. We prove the statement by induction in  $n$ . If  $n = 1$ , the statement is obvious since  $k$  is infinite. Assume that  $n > 1$ . Then we have

$$P(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n) = \sum_{s=0}^q P_s(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_{n-1}) X_n^s$$

for some  $P_j \in K[X_1, X_2, \dots, X_{n-1}]$ . Fix  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{n-1} \in k$ . Then

$$0 = P(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n) = \sum_{s=0}^q P_s(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{n-1}) \lambda_n^s$$

for all  $\lambda_n \in k$ . By the first part of the proof, it follows that  $P_j(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{n-1}) = 0$  for all  $0 \leq j \leq q$ . Since  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{n-1} \in k$  are arbitrary, by the induction assumption  $P_j = 0$  for  $0 \leq j \leq q$ , and  $P = 0$ .  $\square$

By the preceding lemma,  $a_\ell$  cannot vanish identically on  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, a regular element rational over  $k$  must exist in  $\mathfrak{g}_K$ . This completes the proof of 5.2.3.

We now prove a weak converse of the above results. Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent, for any  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ ,  $\text{ad } h|_{\mathfrak{h}} = \text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h$  is a nilpotent linear transformation by 1.5.4. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{h} \subseteq \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ . Clearly, the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{h}$  defines a representation  $\rho$  of  $\mathfrak{h}$  on  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$ . Moreover,  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  if and only if  $\rho(h)$  is a linear automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$ .

5.2.6. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then there exists  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ .*

Later, in 5.5.1, we are going to see that  $h$  has to be regular.

PROOF. As we remarked above, we have to show that there exists  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\rho(h)$  is a linear automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$ .

Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent, by 1.6.3, there is a flag

$$\{0\} = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset \cdots \subset V_m = \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$$

of invariant subspaces for  $\rho$  such that  $\dim V_i = i$  for  $0 \leq i \leq m$ . Moreover, there exist linear forms  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$  on  $\mathfrak{h}$  such that

$$\rho(x)v - \alpha_i(x)v \in V_{i-1} \text{ for any } v \in V_i$$

for  $1 \leq i \leq m$ . Hence,  $\alpha_1(x), \alpha_2(x), \dots, \alpha_m(x)$  are the eigenvalues of  $\rho(x)$ .

We claim that none of linear forms  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$  is equal to zero. Assume the opposite. Let  $1 \leq k \leq m$  be such that  $\alpha_1 \neq 0, \alpha_2 \neq 0, \dots, \alpha_{k-1} \neq 0, \alpha_k = 0$ . Since  $k$  is infinite, there exists  $x \in \mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\alpha_1(x) \neq 0, \alpha_2(x) \neq 0, \dots, \alpha_{k-1}(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\rho(x)|_{V_{k-1}}$  is a linear automorphism of  $V_{k-1}$ , and  $\rho(x)|_{V_k}$  is not. It follows that  $V_k = V_{k-1} \oplus V'$  where  $V'$  is the one-dimensional kernel of  $\rho(x)|_{V_k}$ .

Let  $v' \in V', v' \neq 0$ . We claim that  $\rho(y)v' = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ .

To show this we first claim that

$$\rho(x)^p \rho(y)v' = \rho((\text{ad } x)^p y)v' \text{ for all } y \in \mathfrak{h},$$

for any  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . The relation is obvious for  $p = 0$ . For  $p = 1$ , we have

$$\rho(x)\rho(y)v' = \rho(x)\rho(y)v' - \rho(y)\rho(x)v' = \rho([x, y])v'.$$

Therefore, by the induction assumption, we have

$$\rho(x)^p \rho(y)v' = \rho(x)^{p-1} \rho([x, y])v' = \rho((\text{ad } x)^{p-1} [x, y])v' = \rho((\text{ad } x)^p y)v',$$

and the above assertion follows.

Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent, we have  $(\text{ad } x)^q y = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$  for sufficiently large  $q$ . Therefore,

$$\rho(x)^q \rho(y)v' = 0 \text{ for all } y \in \mathfrak{h}$$

for sufficiently large  $q$ . Therefore,  $\rho(y)v'$  is in the nilspace of  $\rho(x)$ . Since  $\rho(x)|_{V_{k-1}}$  is regular, we see that  $\rho(y)v' \in V'$ . On the other hand, since  $\alpha_k = 0$ , we have  $\rho(y)V_k \subseteq V_{k-1}$ . This finally implies that  $\rho(y)v' = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ .

Let  $z \in \mathfrak{g}$  be a representative of the coset  $v' \in \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h}$ . Then the above result implies that  $[y, z] \in \mathfrak{h}$  for all  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $z$  is in the normalizer of  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a Cartan subalgebra,  $z \in \mathfrak{h}$  and  $v' = 0$ . Therefore, we have a contradiction.

It follows that all  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$  are nonzero. Therefore, there exists an element  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\alpha_1(h) \neq 0, \alpha_2(h) \neq 0, \dots, \alpha_m(h) \neq 0$ , i.e.,  $\rho(h)$  is regular.  $\square$

5.2.7. COROLLARY. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\dim \mathfrak{h} \geq \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ .*

PROOF. Assume first that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field. Then by 5.2.6,  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  for some  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore,  $\dim \mathfrak{h} \geq \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ .

The general case follows from 5.2.4.  $\square$

Later, in 5.5.3, we are going to see that the inequality in the above result is actually an equality.

**5.3. Cartan subalgebras in semisimple Lie algebras.** In this section we specialize the discussion to semisimple Lie algebras.

5.3.1. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra and  $\mathfrak{h}$  a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h}$  is abelian.*

PROOF. Assume first that  $k$  is algebraically closed. By 5.2.6,  $h_0 \in \mathfrak{h}$  be such that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0)$ . Let  $\lambda \neq 0$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda)$ . Then, for  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ , we have

$$\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(h)(\mathfrak{g}(h_0, \mu)) \subset \text{ad}(x)(\mathfrak{g}(h_0, \mu)) \subset \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \mu + \lambda).$$

If we choose a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  corresponding to the decomposition  $\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^p \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$ , where  $\lambda_0 = 0, \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_p$  are distinct eigenvalues of  $\text{ad}(h_0)$ , we see that the corresponding block matrix of  $\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(h)$  has zero blocks on the diagonal. Therefore,  $B(x, h) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}(x) \text{ad}(h)) = 0$ . Hence, it follows that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ .

Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent, it is also solvable. By 3.2.1, it follows that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{h}$ . This implies that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{h}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since the Killing form is nondegenerate on  $\mathfrak{g}$  by 4.1.1, it follows that  $\mathcal{D}\mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is abelian.

The general case follows from 5.2.4.  $\square$

Since Cartan subalgebras are maximal nilpotent by 5.2.1, this implies the following result.

5.3.2. COROLLARY. *Cartan subalgebras in a semisimple Lie algebra are maximal abelian Lie subalgebras.*

5.3.3. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then all  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$  are semisimple.*

PROOF. By 5.3.2,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is an abelian Lie subalgebra. Let  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Let  $h = s + n$  be its Jordan decomposition. Clearly,  $\text{ad } h|_{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ . Since  $\text{ad } s$  and  $\text{ad } n$  are the semisimple and nilpotent part of  $\text{ad } h$ , they are polynomials without constant term in  $\text{ad } h$  by 3.1.4. Therefore  $(\text{ad } s)(\mathfrak{h}) = (\text{ad } n)(\mathfrak{h}) = \{0\}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is maximal abelian, we conclude that  $s, n \in \mathfrak{h}$ .

By 5.2.6,  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0)$  for some element  $h_0 \in \mathfrak{h}$ . As in the proof of 5.3.1, we see that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda)$  for eigenvalues  $\lambda \neq 0$ .

Let  $y \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $y$  and  $n$  commute. Hence  $\text{ad } y$  and  $\text{ad } n$  commute and  $\text{ad}(y) \text{ad}(n)$  is a nilpotent linear transformation. This in turn implies that  $B(y, n) = 0$ . Therefore,  $n$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{h}$ . This implies that  $n$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since the Killing form is nondegenerate,  $n = 0$ . Therefore  $h = s$  is semisimple.  $\square$

By 5.2.6, this has the following immediate consequence.

5.3.4. COROLLARY. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Then all regular elements in  $\mathfrak{g}$  are semisimple.*

PROOF. Let  $h$  be a regular element in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By 5.1.6 and 5.1.7,  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By 5.3.3,  $h$  must be semisimple.  $\square$

**5.4. Elementary automorphisms.** Let  $V$  be a linear space over the field  $k$ . Let  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  be a nilpotent linear transformation. Then

$$e^T = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} T^p$$

is a well defined linear transformation on  $V$ .

5.4.1. LEMMA. *Let  $T$  be a nilpotent linear transformation on  $V$ . Then the map  $\lambda \mapsto e^{\lambda T}$  is a homomorphism of the additive group  $k$  into  $\text{GL}(V)$ .*

PROOF. First, if  $\lambda, \mu \in k$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} e^{(\lambda+\mu)T} &= \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} (\lambda + \mu)^p T^p = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^p \frac{1}{p!} \binom{p}{j} \lambda^{p-j} \mu^j T^p \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=j}^{\infty} \frac{(p-j)!}{j!} \lambda^{p-j} \mu^j T^p = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=j}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(p-j)!j!} \lambda^{p-j} \mu^j T^p \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!j!} \lambda^p \mu^j T^{p+j} = \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \lambda^p T^p \right) \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \mu^p T^p \right) = e^{\lambda T} e^{\mu T}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the inverse of  $e^T$  is  $e^{-T}$  and  $e^T \in \text{GL}(V)$ . Moreover,  $\lambda \mapsto e^{\lambda T}$  is a group homomorphism of the additive group  $k$  into  $\text{GL}(V)$ .  $\square$

5.4.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra. Let  $D$  be a nilpotent derivation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $e^D$  is an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

PROOF. Clearly, by 5.4.1,  $e^D$  is an automorphism of the linear space  $\mathfrak{g}$ . On the other hand, by induction one can easily establish that

$$D^p([x, y]) = \sum_{j=0}^p \binom{p}{j} [D^{p-j}x, D^jy].$$

Hence, we have

$$\begin{aligned} e^D([x, y]) &= \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} D^p[x, y] = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^p \frac{1}{(p-j)!j!} [D^{p-j}x, D^jy] \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=j}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(p-j)!j!} [D^{p-j}x, D^jy] = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!j!} [D^p x, D^j y] = [e^D x, e^D y] \end{aligned}$$

for any  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore  $e^D$  is an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .  $\square$

Let  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the group of all automorphisms of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  be such that  $\text{ad } x$  is nilpotent. Then  $e^{\text{ad } x}$  is an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Denote by  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  the subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by the automorphisms of this form. The elements of  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  are called *elementary automorphisms*.

5.4.3. LEMMA. *The subgroup  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  is normal in  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

PROOF. Let  $\varphi$  be an automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  be such that  $\text{ad } x$  is nilpotent. Then  $\text{ad}(\varphi(x)) = \varphi \text{ ad } x \varphi^{-1}$  is also nilpotent. Therefore,

$$e^{\text{ad}(\varphi(x))} = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \text{ad}(\varphi(x))^p = \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \varphi (\text{ad } x)^p \varphi^{-1} = \varphi e^{\text{ad } x} \varphi^{-1}$$

is an elementary automorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Hence  $\varphi \text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})\varphi^{-1} \subset \text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$ , i.e.,  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$ .  $\square$

**5.5. Conjugacy theorem.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then by 5.2.6, there exists an element  $h_0 \in \mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0)$ . First we want to prove a stronger form of this result.

5.5.1. LEMMA. *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then there exists a regular element  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ .*

To prove this, it is enough to show that  $h_0$  is regular. Consider the decomposition

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^p \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$$

where  $\lambda_0 = 0, \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_p$  are mutually different eigenvalues of  $\text{ad } h_0$ . By 5.1.1,  $\text{ad } x_i$  is nilpotent for any  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Therefore,  $e^{\text{ad } x_i}$  are elementary automorphisms of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It follows that we can define a map

$$F : \mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_1) \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_2) \times \cdots \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_p) \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$$

by

$$F(h, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p) = e^{\text{ad } x_1} e^{\text{ad } x_2} \cdots e^{\text{ad } x_p} h$$

for  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq p$ ,  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ .

This is clearly a polynomial map from  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_1) \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_2) \times \cdots \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_p)$  into  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)$  be the differential of this map at  $(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ .

5.5.2. LEMMA. *The linear map  $T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F) : \mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_1) \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_2) \times \cdots \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_p) \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  is surjective.*

PROOF. We have

$$F(h, 0, \dots, 0) = h \text{ and } F(h_0, 0, \dots, 0, x_i, 0, \dots, 0) = e^{\text{ad } x_i} h_0$$

for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Hence, we have

$$T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)(h, 0, \dots, 0) = h$$

for any  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Therefore, the differential of  $T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathfrak{h} \times \{0\} \times \cdots \times \{0\}$  onto  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover, for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ , we have

$$F(h_0, 0, \dots, 0, x_i, 0, \dots, 0) = e^{\text{ad } x_i}(h_0)$$

for any  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i)$ . Therefore, we have

$$T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)(0, \dots, 0, x_i, 0, \dots, 0) = \text{ad } x_i(h_0) = -\text{ad}(h_0)x_i$$

for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . It follows that the differential of  $T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)$  is an isomorphism of  $\{0\} \times \cdots \times \{0\} \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i) \times \{0\} \times \cdots \times \{0\}$  onto  $\mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_i) \subset \mathfrak{g}$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . This clearly implies that the differential  $T_{(h_0, 0, 0, \dots, 0)}(F)$  is surjective.  $\square$



At this point we need a polynomial analogue of 1.1.3.5 which is proved in 5.6.2 in the next section. By this result,  $F$  is a dominant morphism. Hence, the image of  $F$  is dense in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . In particular, the set  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot \mathfrak{h}$  is dense in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By 5.1.4, the set of all regular elements is also a dense Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, these two sets have nonempty intersection. This implies that there is a  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$  and  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  such that  $\varphi(h)$  is regular. Since the set of all regular elements is invariant under  $\text{Aut}(\mathfrak{g})$ , it follows that  $h$  is also regular. Therefore,  $\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  by 5.1.6 and 5.1.7. On the other hand, since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is nilpotent,  $\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{h}} h$  is a nilpotent linear transformation. Hence,  $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ . Since  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal nilpotent Lie subalgebra by 5.2.1, it follows that  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$ . Therefore,  $\dim \mathfrak{h} = \text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ . This in turn implies that  $h_0$  is regular. This completes the proof of 5.5.1.

In addition we see that the following result holds.

**5.5.3. PROPOSITION.** *The dimension of all Cartan subalgebras in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is equal to  $\text{rank } \mathfrak{g}$ .*

**PROOF.** This statement follows from 5.5.1 for Lie algebras over algebraically closed fields.

In general case, it follows from 5.2.4. □

Finally, we have the following conjugacy result.

**5.5.4. THEOREM.** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . The the group  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  acts transitively on the set of all Cartan subalgebras of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

**PROOF.** Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then, by 5.5.1,  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h_0, 0)$  for some regular element  $h_0 \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Let

$$F : \mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_1) \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_2) \times \cdots \times \mathfrak{g}(h_0, \lambda_p) \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$$

be the map given by

$$F(h, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p) = e^{\text{ad } x_1} e^{\text{ad } x_2} \dots e^{\text{ad } x_p} h.$$

Then, as we remarked in the proof of 5.5.1, the polynomial map  $F$  is dominant. By ??, the image of  $F$  contains a dense Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, the set  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot \mathfrak{h}$  contains a dense Zariski open set in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{h}'$  be two Cartan subalgebras of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then, the sets  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot \mathfrak{h}$  and  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot \mathfrak{h}'$  contain dense Zariski open sets in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore, they contain a common regular element  $h$ . This implies that there exists a regular element  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ , a regular element  $h' \in \mathfrak{h}'$  and an elementary automorphism  $\varphi$  such that  $\varphi(h) = h'$ . As we remarked in the proof of 5.5.1,  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}(h, 0)$  and  $\mathfrak{h}' = \mathfrak{g}(h', 0)$ . This in turn implies that

$$\varphi(\mathfrak{h}) = \varphi(\mathfrak{g}(h, 0)) = \mathfrak{g}(\varphi(h), 0) = \mathfrak{g}(h', 0) = \mathfrak{h}'.$$

□

**5.6. Dominant polynomial maps.** Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two linear spaces over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . we denote by  $R(V)$  and  $R(W)$  the rings of polynomials with coefficients in  $k$  on  $V$ , resp.  $W$ .

A map  $F : V \longrightarrow W$  is a *polynomial map* if  $P \circ F \in R(V)$  for any  $P \in R(W)$ . If  $F : V \longrightarrow W$  is a polynomial map, it induces a  $k$ -algebra homomorphism  $F^* : R(W) \longrightarrow R(V)$  given by  $F^*(P) = P \circ F$  for any  $P \in R(W)$ .

We say that a polynomial map  $F : V \longrightarrow W$  is *dominant* if  $F^* : R(W) \longrightarrow R(V)$  is injective.

5.6.1. LEMMA. *A polynomial map  $F : V \rightarrow W$  is dominant if and only if the image of  $F$  is Zariski dense in  $W$ .*

PROOF. Let  $U$  be a nonempty open set in  $W$ . Then there exists a polynomial  $P$  on  $W$  such that  $W_P = \{w \in W \mid P(w) \neq 0\} \subset U$ . If  $F$  is dominant,  $P \circ F \neq 0$ . Therefore,  $W_P \cap \text{im } F \neq \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $U \cap \text{im } F$  is nonempty, i.e.,  $\text{im } F$  is dense in  $W$ .

If  $\text{im } F$  is dense in  $W$ , for any nonzero polynomial  $P$  on  $W$  we have  $W_P \cap \text{im } F \neq \emptyset$ . Therefore, there exists  $v \in V$  such that  $P(F(v)) \neq 0$ , i.e.,  $F^*(P) \neq 0$ . It follows that  $F^*$  is injective.  $\square$

Let  $v \in V$ . We can consider the polynomial map  $G : h \mapsto F(v + h) - F(v)$ . Clearly,  $G(0) = 0$ , so the constant term of  $G$  is equal to 0. Let  $\mathfrak{m}$  be the maximal ideal in  $R(V)$  consisting of all polynomials vanishing at 0. Then, there exists a unique linear map  $T_v(F) : V \rightarrow W$  such that

$$F(v + h) - F(v) - T_v(F)(h) \in \mathfrak{m}^2 \otimes W.$$

This linear map is the *differential* of the polynomial map  $F$ .

We need the following version of 1.1.3.5.

5.6.2. PROPOSITION. *Let  $F : V \rightarrow W$  be a polynomial map and  $v \in V$ . Assume that  $T_v(F) : V \rightarrow W$  is a surjective linear map for some  $v \in V$ . Then  $F$  is dominant.*

PROOF. By an affine change of coordinates, we can assume that  $v = 0$  and  $F(v) = 0$ . Therefore, we have  $F(h) - T_0(F)(h) \in \mathfrak{m}^2 \otimes W$ .

Let  $P$  be a nonzero polynomial on  $W$ . Then we can write  $P = \sum_{q=0}^{\infty} P_q$ , where  $P_q$  are homogeneous polynomials of degree  $q$ . Assume that  $P_q = 0$  for  $q < q_0$  and  $P_{q_0} \neq 0$ . Then  $F^*(P)$  is a polynomial on  $V$  and  $F^*(P) = \sum_{q=0}^{\infty} Q_q$ , where  $Q_q$  are homogeneous polynomials of degree  $q$ . Clearly,  $Q_q = 0$  for  $q < q_0$  and  $Q_{q_0} = P_{q_0} \circ T_0(F)$ . Since  $T_0(F)$  is a surjective linear map and  $P_{q_0} \neq 0$ , we have  $Q_{q_0} \neq 0$ . This in turn implies that  $F^*(P) \neq 0$ , and  $F^*$  is injective.  $\square$

Finally, we need the following basic result about dominant polynomial maps.

5.6.3. THEOREM. *Let  $F : V \rightarrow W$  be a dominant polynomial map. Then the image of  $F$  contains a nonempty Zariski open set in  $W$ .*

The proof of this result is based on some basic results from commutative algebra.

Since  $k$  is algebraically closed, by the Hilbert Nullstellensatz, the points in  $V$  and  $W$  are in bijection with the maximal ideals in rings of regular functions  $R(V)$  and  $R(W)$ , respectively. Let  $w \in W$ , and  $N_w$  the maximal ideal of all polynomials on  $W$  vanishing in  $w$ . Then  $F^*(N_w) \subset R(V)$ . If the ideal generated by  $F^*(N_w)$  is different from  $R(V)$ , there exists a maximal ideal  $M_v$  in  $R(V)$  corresponding to  $v \in V$ , such that  $F^*(N_w) \subset M_v$ . Hence, for any  $Q \in N_w$ , we have  $F^*(Q) = Q \circ F \in M_v$ , i.e.,  $Q(F(v)) = 0$ . This in turn implies that  $F(v) = w$ . Conversely, if  $F(v) = w$  for some  $v \in V$  and  $w \in W$ , we have  $F^*(N_w) \subset M_v$ , and the ideal generated by  $F^*(N_w)$  is different from  $R(V)$ . Therefore, the image of  $F$  is characterized as the set of all  $w \in W$  such that the ideal generated by  $F^*(N_w)$  is different from  $R(V)$ .

Therefore, it is enough to find a nonzero polynomial  $Q \in R(W)$  such that  $Q(w) \neq 0$  implies that  $F^*(N_w)$  doesn't generate  $R(V)$ . In other words, for any

maximal ideal  $N$  in  $R(W)$  such that  $Q \notin N$ , the ideal generated by  $F^*(N)$  doesn't contain 1.

We are going to prove a slightly stronger statement: Let  $A = R(V)$  and  $B$  a subalgebra of  $R(V)$ . Then, for any nonzero polynomial  $P \in A$ , there exists a nonzero polynomial  $R \in B$  such that for any maximal ideal  $N$  in  $B$  not containing  $R$ , the ideal generated by  $N$  in  $A$  doesn't contain  $P$ . The above statement follows immediately if we put  $B = F^*(R(W))$ ,  $R = Q \circ F$  and  $P = 1$ .

Clearly,  $A$  is a finitely generated algebra over  $B$ . Assume that  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p$  are generators of  $A$  over  $B$ . Let  $B_k$  be the algebra generated over  $B$  by  $x_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Then  $B_0 = B$  and  $B_p = A$ . We are going to show that there exists a family of nonzero polynomials  $R_p = P, R_{p-1}, \dots, R_1, R_0$  such that any maximal ideal in  $B_{i-1}$  not containing  $R_{i-1}$  generates an ideal in  $B_i$  which doesn't contain  $R_i$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq p$ . Then  $R = R_0$  satisfies the above statement.

To prove this statement, put  $C = B_{i-1}$  and  $y = x_i$ . Then  $D = B_i$  is the algebra generated by  $y$  over  $C$ . Consider the natural algebra homomorphism of  $C[Y]$  into  $D$  which maps  $Y$  into  $y$ .

From the above discussion, to prove 5.6.3 it is enough to prove the following result.

5.6.4. LEMMA. *Let  $S$  be a nonzero polynomial in  $D$ . Then there exist a nonzero polynomial  $T \in C$  such that for any maximal ideal  $M$  in  $C$  which doesn't contain  $T$ , the ideal in  $D$  generated by  $M$  doesn't contain  $S$ .*

PROOF. There are two possibilities: either the homomorphism of  $C[Y]$  into  $D$  is an isomorphism, or it has a nontrivial kernel.

Assume first that this homomorphism is an isomorphism. Then  $S \in D$  is a nonzero polynomial in  $y$ . Then  $S = \sum_j a_j y^j$  where  $a_j \in C$ . Let  $j_0$  be such that  $T = a_{j_0} \neq 0$ . If  $N$  is a maximal ideal in  $C$ , it generates an ideal in  $D$  which consists of all polynomials in  $y$  with coefficients in  $N$ . Therefore, if  $N$  doesn't contain  $T$ ,  $S$  is not in this ideal.

Assume now that the homomorphism from  $C[Y]$  into  $D$  has nonzero kernel. Let  $U$  be a nonzero polynomial in  $C[Y]$  which is in the kernel of the natural homomorphism of  $C[Y]$  into  $D$ . We can assume that the degree of  $U$  is minimal possible. Let  $U = \sum_{i=0}^n b_i Y^i$  and  $b_n \neq 0$ . □



## Structure of semisimple Lie algebras

### 1. Root systems

**1.1. Reflections.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional linear space over a field  $k$  of characteristic 0. Let  $\alpha \in V$ . A linear automorphism  $s \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is a *reflection* with respect to  $\alpha$  if:

- (i)  $s(\alpha) = -\alpha$ ;
- (ii)  $H = \{h \in V \mid s(h) = h\}$  satisfies  $\dim H = \dim V - 1$ .

Clearly,  $s^2 = I$  and  $s$  is completely determined by  $\alpha$  and  $H$ . The linear subspace  $H$  is called the *reflection hyperplane* of  $s$ .

Let  $V^*$  be the linear dual of  $V$ . As we remarked in 4.4.5, we have a linear isomorphism  $\varphi : V^* \otimes V \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  defined by

$$\varphi(f \otimes w)(v) = f(v)w \text{ for } f \in V^*, v, w \in V.$$

Consider  $\alpha, \beta \in V$  and  $f, g \in V^*$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} (I + \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))(I + \varphi(g \otimes \beta))(v) &= (I + \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))(v + g(v)\beta) \\ &= v + f(v)\alpha + g(v)\beta + f(\beta)g(v)\alpha = (I + \varphi(f \otimes \alpha) + \varphi(g \otimes \beta) + f(\beta)\varphi(g \otimes \alpha))(v) \end{aligned}$$

for any  $v \in V$ , i.e.,

$$(I + \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))(I + \varphi(g \otimes \beta)) = I + \varphi(f \otimes \alpha) + \varphi(g \otimes \beta) + f(\beta)\varphi(g \otimes \alpha).$$

1.1.1. LEMMA. *Let  $s \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Then the following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $s$  is a reflection with respect to  $\alpha$ ;
- (ii)  $s = I - \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha)$  for some  $\alpha^* \in V^*$  with  $\alpha^*(\alpha) = 2$ ;
- (iii)  $s^2 = I$  and  $\text{im}(I - s) = \mathbb{R}\alpha$ .

*If these conditions are satisfied,  $\alpha^*$  is uniquely determined by  $s$ .*

PROOF. (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Let  $s$  be a reflection with respect to  $\alpha$ , and  $H$  its reflection hyperplane. Then there exists a unique  $\alpha^* \in V^*$  such that  $H = \ker \alpha^*$  and  $\alpha^*(\alpha) = 2$ . In addition, we have

$$(I - \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha))(\alpha) = \alpha - \alpha^*(\alpha)\alpha = \alpha - 2\alpha = -\alpha.$$

and

$$(I - \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha))(h) = h - \alpha^*(h)\alpha = h$$

for any  $h \in H$ . Therefore, we have  $s = I - \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha)$ .

(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) We have  $I - s = \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha)$ . Therefore,  $\text{im}(I - s) = \mathbb{R}\alpha$  since  $\alpha^* \neq 0$ . In addition,

$$s^2 = I - 2\varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha) + \alpha^*(\alpha)\varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha) = I.$$

(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) For any  $v \in V$ , we have  $(I - s)(v) = f(v)\alpha$  for some nonzero  $f \in V^*$ . Therefore, we have  $s(v) = (I - \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))(v)$ . It follows that

$$I = s^2 = (I - \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))^2 = I - 2\varphi(f \otimes \alpha) + f(\alpha)\varphi(f \otimes \alpha) = I + (f(\alpha) - 2)\varphi(f \otimes \alpha).$$

Since  $f$  is nonzero,  $\varphi(f \otimes \alpha) \neq 0$ , and it follows that  $f(\alpha) = 2$ . Let  $H = \ker f$ . Then  $\dim H = \dim V - 1$  and  $s(h) = h$  for any  $h \in H$ . On the other hand, we have

$$s(\alpha) = (I - \varphi(f \otimes \alpha))(\alpha) = \alpha - f(\alpha)\alpha = -\alpha$$

and  $s$  is a reflection with respect to  $\alpha$ .  $\square$

1.1.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\alpha$  be a nonzero vector in  $V$ . Let  $R$  be a finite set of vectors in  $V$  which spans  $V$ . Then there exists at most one reflection  $s$  with respect to  $\alpha$  such that  $s(R) \subseteq R$ .*

PROOF. Let  $s$  and  $s'$  be two reflections satisfying the conditions of the lemma. Let  $t = ss'$ . Then  $t$  is a linear automorphism of  $V$  which maps  $R$  into itself. Since  $R$  is finite,  $t : R \rightarrow R$  is a bijection. Hence,  $t$  induces a permutation of  $R$ . Again, since  $R$  is finite,  $t^n : R \rightarrow R$  is the identity map for sufficiently large  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ . Since  $R$  spans  $V$ , this implies that  $t^n = I$ .

Assume that

$$s = I - \varphi(f \otimes \alpha) \text{ and } s' = I - \varphi(f' \otimes \alpha)$$

with  $f(\alpha) = f'(\alpha) = 2$ . Then we have

$$t = ss' = I - \varphi(f \otimes \alpha) - \varphi(f' \otimes \alpha) + f(\alpha)\varphi(f' \otimes \alpha) = I - \varphi((f - f') \otimes \alpha).$$

If we put  $g = f' - f$ , we see that  $t = I + \varphi(g \otimes \alpha)$ . Moreover, we have  $g(\alpha) = f'(\alpha) - f(\alpha) = 0$ .

We claim that  $T^p = I + p\varphi(g \otimes \alpha)$  for any  $p \in \mathbb{N}$ . Clearly, this is true for  $p = 1$ . Assume that it holds for  $p = m$ . Then, by the induction assumption, we have

$$\begin{aligned} T^{m+1} &= (I + m\varphi(g \otimes \alpha))(I + \varphi(g \otimes \alpha)) \\ &= I + m\varphi(g \otimes \alpha) + \varphi(g \otimes \alpha) + mg(\alpha)\varphi(g \otimes \alpha) = I + (m + 1)\varphi(g \otimes \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

This proves the claim.

It follows that

$$I = T^n = I + n\varphi(g \otimes \alpha)$$

for sufficiently large  $n$ . This in turn implies that  $\varphi(g \otimes \alpha) = 0$  and  $g = 0$ . Therefore,  $T = I$ , and  $s = s'$ .  $\square$

**1.2. Root systems.** Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional linear space over a field  $k$  of characteristic 0. A finite subset  $R$  of  $V$  is a *root system* in  $V$  if:

- (i) 0 is not in  $R$ ;
- (ii)  $R$  spans  $V$ ;
- (iii) for any  $\alpha \in R$  there exists a reflection  $s_\alpha$  with respect to  $\alpha$  such that  $s_\alpha(R) = R$ ;
- (iv) for arbitrary  $\alpha, \beta \in R$  we have

$$s_\alpha(\beta) = \beta + n\alpha$$

where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

The elements of  $R$  are called *roots* of  $V$  with respect to  $R$ .

Clearly, by 1.1.2, the reflection  $s_\alpha$  is unique. We call it *the reflection with respect to root  $\alpha$* .

The dimension of  $V$  is called the *rank* of  $R$  and denoted by  $\text{rank } R$ .

For any  $\alpha \in R$  we have

$$s_\alpha = I - \varphi(\alpha^* \otimes \alpha)$$

for a unique  $\alpha^* \in V^*$ . The vector  $\alpha^*$  is called the *dual root* of  $\alpha$ .

The property (iv) is equivalent with

(iv)' for any  $\alpha, \beta \in R$  we have  $\alpha^*(\beta) \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

We define  $n(\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^*(\beta)$ .

Clearly,  $\alpha \in R$  implies that  $-\alpha = s_\alpha(\alpha) \in R$ .

1.2.1. LEMMA. *Let  $R$  be a root system in  $V$  and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  two proportional roots. Then  $\beta = t\alpha$  where  $t \in \{\pm\frac{1}{2}, \pm 1, \pm 2\}$ .*

PROOF. Let  $\beta$  be a root proportional to  $\alpha$ . Then  $\beta = t\alpha$  for some  $t \in k^*$ . Moreover,  $\alpha^*(\beta) = t\alpha^*(\alpha) = 2t \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Therefore,  $t \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ . By replacing  $\beta$  with  $-\beta$  we can assume that  $t > 0$ .

Let  $\gamma = s\alpha$ ,  $s \in \mathbb{Q}$ , be a root such that  $s$  is maximal possible. Then,  $\gamma^*(\alpha) = \frac{1}{s}\gamma^*(\gamma) = \frac{2}{s}$  is an integer. Therefore,  $s \in \{1, 2\}$ . It follows that  $\gamma = \alpha$  or  $\gamma = 2\alpha$ .

In the first case,  $t \leq 1$  and  $t = \{\frac{1}{2}, 1\}$ . In the second, we can replace  $\alpha$  with  $\gamma$  and conclude that  $\beta = \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \alpha$  or  $\beta = \gamma = 2\alpha$ .  $\square$

Hence, for any root  $\alpha$ , the set of all roots proportional to  $\alpha$  is either  $\{\alpha, -\alpha\}$ ,  $\{\alpha, \frac{1}{2}\alpha, -\frac{1}{2}\alpha, -\alpha\}$  or  $\{2\alpha, \alpha, -\alpha, -2\alpha\}$ .

A root  $\alpha$  is *indivisible* if  $\frac{1}{2}\alpha \notin R$ . A root system  $R$  is *reduced* if all its roots are indivisible.

Let  $\alpha$  be an indivisible root such that  $2\alpha \in R$ . Then  $s_\alpha$  is a reflection which maps  $2\alpha$  into  $-2\alpha$ . By 1.1.2, we see that  $s_\alpha = s_{2\alpha}$ . Therefore,

$$s_\alpha = s_{2\alpha} = I - \varphi((2\alpha)^* \otimes 2\alpha) = I - \varphi(2(2\alpha)^* \otimes \alpha)$$

and  $(2\alpha)^* = \frac{1}{2}\alpha^*$ .

An *automorphism* of  $R$  is a linear automorphism  $t$  of  $V$  such that  $t(R) = R$ . All automorphisms of  $R$  form a subgroup of  $\text{GL}(V)$  which we denote by  $\text{Aut}(R)$ . For  $\alpha \in R$ ,  $s_\alpha$  is an automorphism of  $R$ . The subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(R)$  generated by  $s_\alpha$ ,  $\alpha \in R$ , is called the *Weyl group* of  $R$  and denoted by  $W(R)$ .

Let  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$ . Then  $t s_\alpha t^{-1}$  is in  $\text{Aut}(R)$ , i.e.,  $(t s_\alpha t^{-1})(R) = R$ . Moreover,

$$(t s_\alpha t^{-1})(t\alpha) = -t\alpha$$

and  $(t s_\alpha t^{-1})(th) = th$  for any  $h \in H$ . Hence,  $t s_\alpha t^{-1}$  fixes the hyperplane  $tH$ . It follows that  $t s_\alpha t^{-1}$  is a reflection with respect to root  $t\alpha$ . By 1.1.2, we have

$$t s_\alpha t^{-1} = s_{t\alpha}.$$

1.2.2. LEMMA. *Let  $\alpha$  be a root in  $R$  and  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$ . Then*

(i)  $t s_\alpha t^{-1} = s_{t\alpha}$ ;

(ii) *the dual root  $(t\alpha)^*$  of  $t\alpha$  is equal to  $(t^{-1})^*\alpha^*$ .*

PROOF. By (i), we have

$$\begin{aligned} s_{t\alpha}(v) &= (t s_\alpha t^{-1})(v) = t(t^{-1}v - \alpha^*(t^{-1}v)\alpha) \\ &= v - \alpha^*(t^{-1}v)t\alpha = (I - \varphi((t^{-1})^*\alpha \otimes t\alpha))(v) \end{aligned}$$

for any  $v \in V$ . □

1.2.3. PROPOSITION. (i)  $\text{Aut}(R)$  and  $W(R)$  are finite groups.  
(ii)  $W(R)$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(R)$ .

PROOF. Any element of  $\text{Aut}(R)$  induces a permutation of  $R$ . Moreover, since  $R$  spans  $V$ , this map is an injective homomorphism of  $\text{Aut}(R)$  into the group of permutations of  $R$ . Therefore,  $\text{Aut}(R)$  is finite.

By 1.2.2, for any  $\alpha \in R$  and  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$  we have  $t s_\alpha t^{-1} = s_{t\alpha}$ . Therefore, the conjugation by  $t$  maps the generators of  $W(R)$  into generators of  $W(R)$ . Hence,  $tW(R)t^{-1} \subset W(R)$  for any  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$  and  $W(R)$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(R)$ . □

We define on  $V$  an bilinear form

$$(v|v') = \sum_{\alpha \in R} \alpha^*(v)\alpha^*(v').$$

This bilinear form is  $\text{Aut}(R)$ -invariant. In fact, if  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$ , by 1.2.2, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (tv|tv') &= \sum_{\alpha \in R} \alpha^*(tv)\alpha^*(tv') = \sum_{\alpha \in R} (t^*\alpha^*)(v)(t^*\alpha^*)(v') \\ &= \sum_{\alpha \in R} (t^{-1}\alpha)^*(v)(t^{-1}\alpha)^*(v') = \sum_{\alpha \in R} \alpha^*(v)\alpha^*(v') = (v|v'). \end{aligned}$$

1.2.4. LEMMA. The invariant bilinear form  $(v, v') \mapsto (v|v')$  on  $V$  is nondegenerate.

PROOF. Let  $U$  be the orthogonal to  $V$  with respect to this bilinear form. Then  $U$  is invariant under the action of  $\text{Aut}(R)$ . Since  $\text{Aut}(R)$  is a finite group by 1.2.3, by Maschke's theorem there exist an  $\text{Aut}(R)$ -invariant direct complement  $U'$  of  $U$ .

Let  $\alpha \in R$ . Then  $U$  and  $U'$  are invariant subspaces for  $s_\alpha$ . Therefore, the one-dimensional eigenspace of  $s_\alpha$  for eigenvalue  $-1$  must be either in  $U$  or in  $U'$ . This implies that either  $\alpha \in U$  or  $\alpha \in U'$ . On the other hand, we have

$$(\alpha|\alpha) = \sum_{\beta \in R} \beta^*(\alpha)^2 = 4 + \sum_{\beta \in R - \{\alpha\}} \beta^*(\alpha)^2 > 0$$

since the terms in the last sum are nonnegative integers. Hence,  $\alpha \notin U$ . It follows that  $\alpha \in U'$ .

Since  $R$  spans  $V$ ,  $U' = V$  and  $U = \{0\}$ . Therefore, the bilinear form is nondegenerate. □

For any  $u \in V$  we

Let  $\alpha \in R$ . Let  $H = \ker \alpha^*$ . Then for  $u \in H$  we have

$$(\alpha|u) = (\alpha|s_\alpha u) = (s_\alpha \alpha|u) = -(\alpha|u),$$

i.e.,  $H$  is orthogonal to the line spanned by root  $\alpha$ . Since the form is nondegenerate,  $H$  is the orthogonal complement to  $\alpha$ . In particular, as we already remarked we have  $(\alpha|\alpha) \neq 0$ .



Since  $\text{Aut}(R)$  is a finite group, by 3.1.1.1, there exists an  $\text{Aut}(R)$ -invariant inner product on  $V$ . With respect to this inner product,  $\text{Aut}(R) \subset \text{O}(V)$ . In particular,  $s_\alpha$  are orthogonal reflections. Hence, for any  $\alpha \in R$ , the reflection hyperplane  $H$  is orthogonal to  $\alpha$ , i.e.,  $H = \{v \in V \mid (\alpha|v) = 0\}$ . This implies that

$$s_\alpha(v) = v - \frac{2(\alpha|v)}{(\alpha|\alpha)}\alpha$$

for any  $v \in V$ . The inner product on  $V$  defines a natural isomorphism of  $V$  with  $V^*$ . Under this isomorphism, the dual root  $\alpha^*$  corresponds to  $\frac{2\alpha}{(\alpha|\alpha)}$  for any root  $\alpha \in R$ .

1.2.5. PROPOSITION. (i) *The set  $R^*$  of all dual roots of  $R$  is a root system in  $V^*$ .*

(ii) *For any root  $\alpha \in R$ , we have  $s_{\alpha^*} = s_\alpha$ .*

(iii) *The map  $t \mapsto (t^{-1})^*$  is a group isomorphism of  $\text{Aut}(R)$  onto  $\text{Aut}(R^*)$ . This isomorphism maps  $W(R)$  onto  $W(R^*)$ .*

(iv) *For any  $\alpha \in R$ , the dual root of  $\alpha^*$  is equal to  $\alpha$ .*

PROOF. Since under the above natural isomorphism of  $V$  and  $V^*$  the dual root  $\alpha^*$  corresponds to  $\frac{2\alpha}{(\alpha|\alpha)}$ , we see that  $R^*$  spans  $V^*$ .

Let  $\alpha \in R$ . Then

$$(s_\alpha^* f)(v) = f(s_\alpha v) = f(v - \alpha^*(v)\alpha) = f(v) - \alpha^*(v)f(\alpha) = (f - f(\alpha)\alpha^*)(v)$$

for any  $v \in V$  and  $f \in V^*$ . Let  $\psi : V \otimes V^* \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V^*)$  be the natural linear isomorphism given by  $\psi(v \otimes f)(g) = g(v)f$  for any  $v \in V$  and  $f, g \in V^*$ . Then  $s_\alpha^* = I - \psi(\alpha \otimes \alpha^*)$ . By 1.1.1, it follows that  $s_\alpha^*$  is a reflection with respect to  $\alpha^*$ .

On the other hand, for any  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$  and root  $\alpha \in R$ , by 1.2.2, we have  $t^*\alpha^* = (t^{-1}\alpha)^*$ . Therefore,  $t^*(R^*) = R^*$ . In particular,  $s_\alpha^*(R^*) = R^*$  for any  $\alpha \in R$ . By 1.1.2,  $s_{\alpha^*} = s_\alpha^*$  is the unique reflection with respect to  $\alpha^*$  which permutes the elements of  $R^*$ .

Finally,

$$s_{\alpha^*}(\beta^*) = (I - \psi(\alpha \otimes \alpha^*))(\beta^*) = \beta^* - \beta^*(\alpha)\alpha^*.$$

Since  $\beta^*(\alpha) \in \mathbb{Z}$  for any  $\alpha^*, \beta^* \in R^*$ , it follows that  $R^*$  is a root system in  $V^*$ .

This in turn implies that the dual root of  $\alpha^*$  is equal to  $\alpha$  for any  $\alpha^* \in R^*$ .

Moreover, we see that for any  $t \in \text{Aut}(R)$ ,  $t^* \in \text{Aut}(R^*)$ . Therefore,  $t \mapsto (t^{-1})^*$  is a group homomorphism. Since  $R^{**} = R$ , it must be an isomorphism. In addition, this isomorphism maps  $s_\alpha$  into  $s_{\alpha^*}$  for any root  $\alpha \in R$ , hence it must map  $W(R)$  onto  $W(R^*)$ .  $\square$

We say that  $R^*$  is the *dual root system* of  $R$ .

1.2.6. LEMMA. *Let  $R$  be a root system and  $R^*$  the dual root system. The following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *The root system  $R$  is reduced.*

(ii) *The root system  $R^*$  is reduced.*

PROOF. As we remarked before, if  $\alpha, 2\alpha \in R$ , we have  $\alpha^*, \frac{1}{2}\alpha^* \in R^*$ . Therefore,  $R^*$  is not reduced.  $\square$

1.2.7. LEMMA. *Let  $R$  be a root system in  $V$ . Then*

$$(v|w) = \sum_{\alpha \in R} \alpha^*(v)\alpha^*(w)$$

is an  $\text{Aut}(R)$ -invariant inner product on  $V$ .

PROOF. The form  $(v, w) \mapsto (v|w)$  is bilinear and symmetric. Moreover, we have

$$(v|v) = \sum_{\alpha \in R} \alpha^*(v)^2 \geq 0.$$

In addition,  $(v|v) = 0$  implies that  $\alpha^*(v) = 0$  for all  $\alpha^* \in R^*$ . Since roots in  $R^*$  span  $V^*$ , this in turn implies that  $v = 0$ .  $\square$

## 2. Root system of a semisimple Lie algebra

**2.1. Roots.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a semisimple Lie algebra over an algebraically closed field  $k$ . Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By ??,  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a maximal abelian Lie subalgebra consisting of semisimple elements.

For any linear form  $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ , we put

$$\mathfrak{g}_\alpha = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid [h, x] = \alpha(h)x, h \in \mathfrak{h}\}.$$

Clearly,  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  is a linear subspace of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

2.1.1. LEMMA.  $\mathfrak{g}_0 = \mathfrak{h}$ .

PROOF.  $\square$

If  $\alpha \neq 0$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha \neq \{0\}$ ,  $\alpha$  is a *root of  $\mathfrak{g}$  with respect to  $\mathfrak{h}$* . We denote by  $R$  the set of all roots of  $\mathfrak{g}$  with respect to  $\mathfrak{h}$ .

2.1.2. LEMMA.

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha.$$

PROOF.  $\square$

In particular, the set  $R$  is finite.

2.1.3. LEMMA. (i) *Let  $\alpha, \beta \in R$  such that  $\alpha + \beta \neq 0$ . Then  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  is orthogonal to  $\mathfrak{g}_\beta$  with respect to the Killing form.*

*The restriction of the Killing form to  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha \times \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$  is nondegenerate.*

*The restriction of the Killing form to  $\mathfrak{h} \times \mathfrak{h}$  is nondegenerate.*

(ii) *Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$ ,  $y \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$  and  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $[x, y] \in \mathfrak{h}$  and*

$$B(h, [x, y]) = \alpha(h)B(x, y).$$